#### National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937)

Issue of USD 655,000,000 Callable Zero Coupon Notes due 1 August 2047

(the **Notes**)

under the U.S.\$100,000,000,000

Global Medium Term Note Programme

Issue Price: 100 per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount

Issue Date: 1 August 2017

This information package includes (i) the Offering Circular dated 17 November 2016 as supplemented by the supplements to it dated 8 February 2017, 8 May 2017, 11 May 2017, 24 May 2017 and 21 June 2017 (together, the **Offering Circular**) and (ii) the Final Terms for the Notes dated 14 July 2017 (the **Final Terms**, together with the Offering Circular, the **Information Package**) pertaining to the U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme of National Australia Bank Limited (the **Issuer**).

The Notes will be issued by the Issuer.

Application will be made by the Issuer for the Notes to be listed on the Taipei Exchange (the **TPEx**) in the Republic of China (the **ROC**). The Notes will be traded on the TPEx pursuant to the applicable rules of the TPEx. Effective date of listing and trading of the Notes on the TPEx is expected to be on or about 1 August 2017.

The TPEx is not responsible for the content of this Information Package and/or any supplement or amendment thereto and no representation is made by the TPEx as to the accuracy or completeness of this Information Package and/or any supplement or amendment hereto. The TPEx expressly disclaims any and all liabilities for any losses arising from, or as a result of the reliance on, all or part of the contents of this Information Package and/or any supplement or amendment thereto. The admission to the listing and trading of the Notes on the TPEx shall not be taken as an indication of the merits of the Issuer or the Notes.

The Notes have not been, and shall not be, offered, sold or resold, directly or indirectly, to investors other than "professional institutional investors" as defined under Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the Financial Consumer Protection Act of the ROC, which currently include: overseas or domestic (i) banks, securities firms, futures firms and insurance companies (excluding insurance agencies, insurance brokers and insurance surveyors), the foregoing as further defined in Paragraph 3, Article 2 of the Organization Act of the Financial Supervisory Commission of the ROC, (ii) fund management companies, government investment institutions, government funds, pension funds, mutual funds, unit trusts, and funds managed by financial service enterprises pursuant to the ROC Securities Investment Trust and Consulting Act, the ROC Future Trading Act or the ROC Trust Enterprise Act or investment assets mandated and delivered by, or transferred for trust by, financial consumers and (iii) other institutions recognised by the Financial Supervisory Commission of the ROC. Purchasers of the Notes are not permitted to sell or otherwise dispose of the Notes except by transfer to the aforementioned professional institutional investors.

#### **Managers**

Cathay United Bank Co., Ltd.
Taipei Fubon Commercial Bank Co., Ltd.
Yuanta Securities Co., Ltd.

## OFFERING CIRCULAR DATED 17 NOVEMBER 2016

## OFFERING CIRCULAR DATED 17 NOVEMBER 2016.



## Bank of New Zealand

# BNZ INTERNATIONAL FUNDING LIMITED, acting through its London Branch

(ABN 12 004 044 937) (incorporated with limited liability in the Commonwealth of Australia) (incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 1635202 and registered as a branch in England & Wales under numbers BR008377 and FC026206)

#### U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme

# unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed in the case of Notes issued by BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch by

#### BANK OF NEW ZEALAND

(incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 428849)

Under this U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme (the **Programme**), National Australia Bank Limited (**NAB**) and BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch (**BNZ-IF**) (each, an **Issuer** and together, the **Issuers**), may from time to time issue notes (the **Notes**, which include Senior Notes, Guaranteed Senior Notes and Subordinated Notes (as such terms are defined on pages 122 and 123 of this Offering Circular)) denominated in any currency agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer (as defined below). Any Notes issued under the Programme on or after the date of this Offering Circular are issued subject to the provisions described herein. This does not affect any Notes in issue prior to the date hereof. The payment of all amounts owing in respect of the Notes issued by BNZ-IF (**Guaranteed Senior Notes**) will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Bank of New Zealand (the **Guarantor**). Notes may be issued in bearer or registered form (respectively, **Bearer Notes** and **Registered Notes**).

The Notes may be issued on a continuing basis to one or more of the Dealers specified on page 2 of this Offering Circular and any additional Dealer appointed under the Programme from time to time by the Issuers (each, a **Dealer** and together, the **Dealers**), which appointment may be for a specific issue or on an ongoing basis. References in this Offering Circular to the relevant Dealer shall, in the case of an issue of Notes being (or intended to be) subscribed by more than one Dealer, be to all Dealers agreeing to subscribe such Notes.

Application has been made to:

- (i) the Commission de surveillance du secteur financier in its capacity as competent authority (the Competent Authority or the CSSF) under the Luxembourg act dated 10 July 2005 on prospectuses for securities, as amended (the Prospectus Act 2005) to approve this Offering Circular in connection with:
  - (a) the issue by the Issuers of Notes with a minimum denomination of at least €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) to be admitted to the official list and traded on the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange in accordance with Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the **Prospectus Directive**) (the **PD Notes**); and
  - (b) in the case of NAB only, the issue by NAB of certain Tranches of Notes under the Programme with a minimum denomination of less than €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) which are offered to the public in the European Economic Area in circumstances in which the requirement to publish a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive arises and are either (i) admitted to the official list and traded on the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, or (ii) admitted to trading on another regulated market (as defined in Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on markets in financial instruments, as amended (the **Directive 2004/39/EC**)), or (iii) unlisted and not admitted to trading on any market (the **Non-Exempt PD Notes**); and
- (ii) the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to approve this Offering Circular in connection with the issue by the Issuers of Notes with a minimum denomination of at least €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) (the **Exempt Notes**) to be admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Euro MTF Market (the Euro MTF market is not a regulated market pursuant to the provisions of Directive 2004/39/EC, but is subject to the supervision of the Luxembourg financial sector and stock exchange regulator, the CSSF) (the **Euro MTF Market**).

Each Issuer may also issue unlisted Notes and/or Notes not admitted to trading on any market and, where such Notes are, in addition, issued with a minimum denomination of at least €100,000 or otherwise fall within an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus, such Notes are, in addition, hereinafter referred to in this Offering Circular as **Exempt Notes**.

For the avoidance of doubt, each Issuer may also issue Notes with a minimum denomination of less than €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) which are offered to the public in the European Economic Area and fall within an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus.

The CSSF has neither approved nor reviewed information contained in this Offering Circular in connection with Exempt Notes, including the form of Final Terms in respect of Exempt Notes. The CSSF assumes no responsibility for the economic and financial soundness of the transactions contemplated by this Offering Circular or the quality or solvency of the Issuers in accordance with Article 7(7) of the Prospectus Act 2005.

The Programme provides that Notes may be listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or additional stock exchange(s), or market(s), as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) and the relevant Dealer. References in this Offering Circular to Notes being **listed** (and all related references) shall mean that such Notes have been admitted to the official list and to trading on (i) the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or (ii) the Euro MTF Market.

Notice of, *inter alia*, the aggregate nominal amount of Notes, interest (if any) payable in respect of Notes and the issue price of Notes which are applicable to each Tranche of Notes will be set out in the applicable Final Terms (the **Final Terms**) which, with respect to all Notes to be listed on the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or the Euro MTF Market, will be delivered to the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and, where applicable, the Competent Authority, on or before the date of issue of the Notes of such Tranche.

Information relating to the ratings of the Programme and issues of Notes under the Programme is set out on page 64 of this Offering Circular.

Neither the Notes nor the Guarantee (as defined under "Terms and Conditions of the Notes") (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) have been or will be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States, and the Notes may include Bearer Notes that are subject to U.S. tax law requirements. The Notes may not be offered or sold or, in the case of Bearer Notes, delivered in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act (Regulation S)) unless the Notes are registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available. See "Form of the Notes" for a description of the manner in which Notes will be issued. Registered Notes are subject to certain restrictions on transfer, see "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions".

An investment in Notes issued under the Programme involves certain risks. For a discussion of these risks see "Risk Factors".

## Arranger DEUTSCHE BANK

**Dealers** 

BOFA MERRILL LYNCH
CREDIT SUISSE
GOLDMAN SACHS INTERNATIONAL
J.P. MORGAN
NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK LIMITED
UBS INVESTMENT BANK

CITIGROUP
DEUTSCHE BANK
HSBC
MORGAN STANLEY
RBC CAPITAL MARKETS

This Offering Circular comprises (i) a prospectus for the issuance of Notes under the Programme by NAB; and (ii) a prospectus for the issuance of Guaranteed Senior Notes under the Programme by BNZ-IF. Each prospectus constitutes, in respect of all Notes other than Exempt Notes issued under the Programme, a base prospectus for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive as amended (which includes the amendments made by Directive 2010/73/EU) and, for Exempt Notes to be listed on the Euro MTF Market, a base prospectus for the purposes of Part IV of the Prospectus Act 2005.

Each Issuer and the Guarantor (together, the Responsible Persons) accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Offering Circular (and the Final Terms for each Tranche of Notes issued under the Programme) in respect to itself only and the Notes. The Responsible Persons, each having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case, confirm that such information is, to the best of their knowledge, in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect its import.

The description of the 'AA-' credit rating on page 64 in "Documents Incorporated by Reference and Credit Ratings" has been extracted from information published by S&P Global Ratings. The description of the 'Aa2' credit rating on page 64 in "Documents Incorporated by Reference and Credit Ratings" has been extracted from information published by Moody's Investors Service. NAB confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware and is able to ascertain from such information, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.

Copies of Final Terms will be available from the registered office of the relevant Issuer and the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) and specified office set out below of each of the Paying Agents (as defined below).

This Offering Circular is to be read in conjunction with all documents which are deemed to be incorporated in it by reference (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference and Credit Ratings" below). This Offering Circular shall be read and construed on the basis that those documents are incorporated in, and form part of, this Offering Circular.

Following the publication of this Offering Circular, a supplement to this Offering Circular approved by the Competent Authority pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive may be prepared by any of the Issuers (a Supplement to this Offering Circular). Pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive, any such Supplement to this Offering Circular will be available, free of charge, at the registered offices of the Issuers and the Guarantor and on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (www.bourse.lu) and copies may be obtained free of charge from the specified office of the Agent (as defined below) at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB. Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor will, in the event of any significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in this Offering Circular which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Notes, prepare a Supplement to this Offering Circular or publish a new Offering Circular for use in connection with any subsequent issue of Notes.

In relation to Exempt Notes to be listed, following the publication of this Offering Circular, a supplement to this Offering Circular approved by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (as competent entity for the purposes of Part IV of the Prospectus Act 2005) may be prepared by any of the Issuers pursuant to Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (an Exempt Notes Supplement to this Offering Circular). In accordance with Article 10.1 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, any such Exempt Notes Supplement to this Offering Circular will be available, free of charge, at the registered offices of the Issuers and the Guarantor and on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (www.bourse.lu) and copies may be obtained free of charge from the specified office of the Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB. Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor will, in the event of any significant new factor relating to information included in this Offering Circular which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Exempt Notes to be listed, prepare an Exempt Notes

Supplement to this Offering Circular or publish a new Offering Circular for use in connection with any subsequent issue of Exempt Notes to be listed.

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited, as trustee for the holders of the Notes (the Trustee) has not independently verified the information contained herein. No representation, warranty or undertaking, express or implied, is made and no responsibility or liability is accepted by the Dealers or the Trustee as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained or incorporated in this Offering Circular or any other information provided by the Issuers or the Guarantor in connection with the Programme. No Dealer or the Trustee accepts any liability in relation to the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular or any other information provided by the Issuers or the Guarantor in connection with the Programme.

No person is or has been authorised by the Issuers, the Guarantor, any of the Dealers or the Trustee to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Offering Circular or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or the Notes and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by any of the Issuers, the Guarantor or any of the Dealers or the Trustee.

Neither this Offering Circular nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Notes (a) is intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation or (b) should be considered as a recommendation by any of the Issuers, the Guarantor or any of the Dealers or the Trustee that any recipient of this Offering Circular or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Notes should purchase any Notes. Each investor contemplating purchasing any Notes should make its own independent investigation of the financial condition and affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the relevant Issuer and/or the Guarantor. Neither this Offering Circular nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Notes nor the issue of any Notes constitutes an offer or invitation by or on behalf of any Issuer or the Guarantor or any of the Dealers or the Trustee to any person to subscribe for or to purchase any Notes.

Neither the delivery of this Offering Circular nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Notes shall in any circumstances imply that the information contained in it concerning any Issuer and/or the Guarantor is correct at any time subsequent to its date or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct as of any time subsequent to the date indicated in the document containing the same. The Dealers and the Trustee expressly do not undertake to review the financial condition or affairs of any Issuer or the Guarantor during the life of the Programme or to advise any investor in Notes issued under the Programme of any information coming to their attention. Investors should review, *inter alia*, the most recently published documents incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular when deciding whether or not to purchase any Notes.

The Bearer Notes are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to United States persons, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

This Offering Circular does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any Notes in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The distribution of this Offering Circular and the offer or sale of Notes may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. None of the Issuers, the Guarantor, the Dealers or the Trustee represents that this Offering Circular may be lawfully distributed, or that any Notes may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any such jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, subject to the section of this Offering Circular below entitled "Important Information relating to offers of Non-Exempt PD Notes where there is no exemption

from the obligation under the Prospectus Directive to publish a Prospectus", no action has been taken by any Issuer, the Guarantor, any of the Dealers or the Trustee which is intended to permit a public offering of any Notes or distribution of this Offering Circular in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. No Notes may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Offering Circular nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published, in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Offering Circular or any Notes may come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions on the distribution of this Offering Circular and the offer and sale of Notes. In addition, there are particular restrictions on the distribution of this Offering Circular and the offer or sale of Notes in the United States and its territories or possessions or to any resident thereof, the European Economic Area (including the United Kingdom, France, The Netherlands, Italy, Ireland and Belgium), New Zealand, Hong Kong, Japan, Singapore, Canada, China and the Commonwealth of Australia (Australia); see "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions".

This Offering Circular has not been submitted for clearance to the *Autorité des marchés financiers* of France.

#### SUITABILITY OF INVESTMENT

In making an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of the relevant Issuer and the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) and the terms of the Notes being offered, including the merits and risks involved.

The Notes may not be a suitable investment for all investors. Each potential investor in the Notes must determine the suitability of that investment in light of its own circumstances. In particular, each potential investor may wish to consider, either on its own or with the help of its financial and other professional advisers, whether it:

- (i) has sufficient knowledge and experience to make a meaningful evaluation of the Notes, the merits and risks of investing in the Notes and the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular or any applicable Supplement to this Offering Circular;
- (ii) has access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate, in the context of its particular financial situation, an investment in the Notes and the impact the Notes will have on its overall investment portfolio;
- (iii) has sufficient financial resources and liquidity to bear all of the risks of an investment in the Notes, including Notes with principal or interest payable in one or more currencies, or where the currency for principal or interest payments is different from the potential investor's currency;
- (iv) understands thoroughly the terms of the Notes and is familiar with the behaviour of any relevant indices and financial markets; and
- (v) is able to evaluate possible scenarios for economic, interest rate and other factors that may affect its investment and its ability to bear the applicable risks.

Legal investment considerations may restrict certain investments. The investment activities of certain investors are subject to legal investment laws and regulations, or review or regulation by certain authorities. Each potential investor should consult its legal advisers to determine whether and to what extent (1) Notes are legal investments for it, (2) Notes can be used as collateral for various types of borrowing and (3) other restrictions apply to its purchase or pledge of any Notes. Financial institutions should consult their legal advisers or the appropriate regulators to determine the appropriate treatment of Notes under any applicable risk-based capital or similar rules.

#### ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN INVESTORS AND AUTHORISED OFFERORS

AN INVESTOR INTENDING TO PURCHASE OR PURCHASING ANY NON-EXEMPT PD NOTES IN A NON-EXEMPT OFFER FROM AN AUTHORISED OFFEROR WILL DO SO, AND OFFERS AND SALES OF SUCH NON-EXEMPT PD NOTES TO AN INVESTOR BY SUCH AUTHORISED OFFEROR WILL BE MADE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER IN PLACE BETWEEN SUCH AUTHORISED OFFEROR AND SUCH INVESTOR INCLUDING ARRANGEMENTS IN RELATION TO PRICE, ALLOCATIONS, EXPENSES AND SETTLEMENT. NAB WILL NOT BE A PARTY TO ANY SUCH ARRANGEMENTS WITH SUCH INVESTORS IN CONNECTION WITH THE NON-EXEMPT OFFER OR SALE OF THE NON-EXEMPT PD NOTES CONCERNED AND, ACCORDINGLY, THIS OFFERING CIRCULAR AND ANY FINAL TERMS WILL NOT CONTAIN SUCH INFORMATION. THE RELEVANT INFORMATION WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE AUTHORISED OFFEROR AT THE TIME OF SUCH OFFER. NONE OF NAB OR, FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, ANY DEALER HAS ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY TO AN INVESTOR IN RESPECT OF THE INFORMATION DESCRIBED ABOVE.

#### U.S. INFORMATION

NEITHER THE NOTES NOR THE GUARANTEE (IN THE CASE OF GUARANTEED SENIOR NOTES) HAVE BEEN OR WILL BE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES. THE NOTES MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) UNLESS THE NOTES ARE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OFFERED OR SOLD IN COMPLIANCE WITH AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY OTHER SECURITIES COMMISSION OR OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY IN THE UNITED STATES, NOR HAVE THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES APPROVED THIS OFFERING CIRCULAR OR CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFERING CIRCULAR. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE IN THE UNITED STATES.

NONE OF THE DEALERS, THE ISSUERS, THE GUARANTOR OR THE TRUSTEE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION TO ANY INVESTOR IN THE NOTES REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF ITS INVESTMENT UNDER ANY APPLICABLE LAWS. ANY INVESTOR IN THE NOTES SHOULD BE ABLE TO BEAR THE ECONOMIC RISK OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE NOTES FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME.

This Offering Circular has been prepared by the Issuers and the Guarantor for use in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes (1) outside the United States to persons that are not U.S. persons pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act and (2) with respect to Registered Notes within the United States, in reliance upon Rule 144A of the Securities Act (Rule 144A) to qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A (QIBs) or in transactions otherwise exempt from registration under the Securities Act. Each U.S. purchaser of Registered Notes is hereby notified that the offer and sale of any Registered Notes to it may be being made in reliance upon the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

Each purchaser or holder of Notes will be deemed, by its acceptance or purchase of any such Notes, to have made certain representations and agreements intended to restrict the resale or other transfer of such Notes as set out in "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions". Unless otherwise stated, terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them in "Form of the Notes".

The Notes may include Notes in bearer form that are subject to U.S. tax law requirements. Subject to certain exceptions, the Notes may not be offered or sold or, in the case of Notes in bearer form, delivered, in the United States or to or for the account or benefit of, United States persons as defined in the Code and regulations thereunder.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A in connection with any resales or other transfers of Notes that are "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144(a)(3) of the Securities Act, each of the Issuers has undertaken in the Trust Deed to furnish, upon the request of a holder of such Notes or any beneficial interest therein, to such holder or to a prospective purchaser designated by such holder or beneficial owner, the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act if, at the time of the request, the relevant Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.

#### SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES

NAB is a corporation organised under the laws of Australia. All of the officers and directors named herein reside outside the United States and all or a substantial portion of the assets of NAB and of such officers and directors are located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process outside Australia upon NAB or such persons, or to enforce judgments against them obtained in courts outside Australia predicated upon civil liabilities of NAB or such directors and officers under laws other than Australian law, including any judgment predicated upon United States federal securities laws. There is doubt as to the enforceability in Australia in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of United States courts of civil liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

BNZ-IF and the Guarantor are corporations organised under the laws of New Zealand. All of the respective officers and directors of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor named herein reside outside the United States and all or a substantial portion of the assets of each of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor and of their respective officers and directors are located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process outside New Zealand upon BNZ-IF or the Guarantor or upon such persons, or to enforce judgments against them obtained in courts outside New Zealand predicated upon civil liabilities of BNZ-IF or the Guarantor, as the case may be, or their respective directors and officers under laws other than New Zealand law, including any judgment predicated upon United States federal securities laws. Each of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor have been advised by Russell McVeagh, their New Zealand counsel, that there is doubt as to the enforceability in New Zealand in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of United States courts of civil liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Offering Circular includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. All statements other than statements of historical facts included in this Offering Circular, including, without limitation, those regarding the Issuers' and the Guarantor's financial position, business strategy, plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor, or industry results, to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are based on numerous assumptions regarding the present and future business strategies of the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor and the environment in which they will operate in the future. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Offering Circular. Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor

expressly disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any change in the expectations of the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

#### PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

NAB maintains its financial books and records and prepares its financial statements in Australian dollars in accordance with the requirements of the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia, accounting standards and interpretations issued by the Australian Accounting Standards Board which differ in certain respects from generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (U.S. GAAP).

In this Offering Circular all references to the "NAB Group" refer to NAB and its controlled entities. In addition, references to "U.S. dollars" and "U.S.\$" refer to United States dollars, references to "Australian dollars" and "A\$" refer to Australian dollars, references to "New Zealand dollars" and "NZ\$" refer to New Zealand dollars, references to "£" refer to pounds Sterling, references to "euro" and "€" refer to the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty on the functioning of the European Union, as amended and references to "Renminbi", "RMB" and "CNY" are to the lawful currency of the People's Republic of China and all references to the "PRC" and "China" are to the People's Republic of China excluding Hong Kong, the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan. All references in the "Summary of the Programme relating to Non-Exempt PD Notes" set out on page 10 herein to "prospectus" refer to this Offering Circular (and any applicable Final Terms related thereto), references to "securities" are to the Non-Exempt PD Notes and references to an "offer" are to a Non-exempt Offer.

#### **CONTENTS**

	Page
Summary of the Programme relating to Non-Exempt PD Notes	10
Risk Factors	
Important information relating to Offers of Non-Exempt PD Notes where there is no exe	mption from the
obligation under the Prospectus Directive to publish a Prospectus	56
Documents Incorporated by Reference and Credit Ratings	62
Overview of the Programme	66
Form of the Notes	
Form of Final Terms	78
Terms and Conditions of the Notes	122
Use of Proceeds	182
Description of NAB	183
Description of BNZ-IF	191
Description of the Guarantor	194
Book-Entry Clearance Systems	199
Taxation	204
United States Employee Retirement Income Security Act	240
Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions	242
General Information	254

In connection with the issue of any Tranche of Notes, any relevant Dealer or Dealers or any person acting on its or their behalf (the Stabilisation Manager(s)) may over-allot Notes or effect transactions (in each case outside Australia and not on any market in Australia) with a view to supporting the market price of the Notes at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However stabilisation may not necessarily occur. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant Tranche of Notes is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant Tranche of Notes and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Tranche of Notes. Any stabilisation action or over-allocation must be conducted by the relevant Stabilisation Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilisation Manager(s)) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.

NAB does not have authorisation of De Nederlandsche Bank N.V. to pursue the business of a bank in the Netherlands and is not registered as a "licensed financial enterprise" pursuant to section 1:107 of the Netherlands Financial Supervision Act (*Wet op het financieel toezicht*). National Australia Bank Limited has authorisation of the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority to pursue the business of a credit institution. In addition, NAB's London Branch is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority, is subject to limited regulation by the Prudential Regulation Authority, and has permission to carry on the regulated activity of (amongst other things) accepting deposits, and is an authorised person for the purposes of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.

#### SUMMARY OF THE PROGRAMME RELATING TO NON-EXEMPT PD NOTES

Summaries are made up of disclosure requirements known as "Elements". These Elements are numbered in Sections A - E (A.1 - E.7). This Summary contains all the Elements required to be included in a summary for the Notes and NAB. Because some Elements are not required to be addressed, there may be gaps in the numbering sequence of the Elements. Even though an Element may be required to be inserted in a summary because of the type of securities and issuer, it is possible that no relevant information can be given regarding the Element. In this case a short description of the Element should be included in the summary with the mention of "not applicable".

**Section A – Introduction and warnings** 

Element		
A.1	<ul> <li>Any decision to invest in prospectus as a whole by t</li> <li>Where a claim relating to a court, the plaintiff inve States, have to bear the proceedings are initiated.</li> <li>Civil liability attaches only any translation thereof, inconsistent when read to provide, when read togeth</li> </ul>	the securities should be based on a consideration of the the investor.  information contained in the prospectus is brought before stor might, under the national legislation of the Member e costs of translating the prospectus before the legal but only if the summary is misleading, inaccurate or gether with the other parts of the prospectus, key information then considering whether to invest in such securities.
A.2	Consent by the Issuer to the use of the Offering Circular for subsequent resale or final placement by financial intermediaries, during the offer period indicated and the conditions attached to such consent.	Certain Tranches of Notes with a denomination of less than £100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) may be offered in circumstances where there is no exemption from the obligation under the Prospectus Directive to publish a prospectus. Any such offer is referred to as a <b>Non-exempt Offer</b> .  [Not Applicable – the Notes are not being offered to the public as part of an offer of Notes where there is no exemption from the obligation under the Prospectus Directive to publish a prospectus.]  [Consent: Subject to the conditions set out below, the Issuer consents, within any Offer Period (as defined below) occurring within 12 months from the date of the Offering Circular, to the use of this Offering Circular in connection with an offer of Notes where there is no exemption from the obligation under the Prospectus Directive to publish a prospectus (a <b>Non-exempt Offer</b> ) by the [Dealers/Managers][, [names of specific financial intermediaries listed in final terms,] [and] [each financial

Delete this paragraph when preparing an issue specific summary.

\_

Element		
		intermediary whose name is published on the Issuer's website (http://www.nab.com.au/) and identified as an Authorised Offeror in respect of the relevant Non-exempt Offer] [and any financial intermediary which is authorised to make such offers under applicable legislation implementing Directive 2004/39/EC (the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive) and publishes on its website the following statement (with the information in square brackets being duly completed):
		"We, [insert legal name of financial intermediary], refer to the offer of [insert title of relevant Notes] (the Notes) described in the Final Terms dated [insert date] (the Final Terms) published by National Australia Bank Limited (the Issuer). In consideration of the Issuer offering to grant its consent to our use of the Offering Circular (as defined in the Final Terms) in connection with the offer of the Notes in [Luxembourg/Austria/Belgium/France/Germany/Ireland/Italy/The Netherlands/The United Kingdom (the Public Offer Jurisdictions)] during the Offer Period and subject to the other conditions to such consent, each as specified in the Offering Circular, we hereby accept the offer by the Issuer in accordance with the Authorised Offeror Terms (as specified in the Offering Circular) and confirm that we are using the Offering Circular accordingly."]
		Offer period: The Issuer's consent referred to above is given for Non-exempt Offers of Notes during [offer period for the issue to be specified here] (the <b>Offer Period</b> ).
		Conditions to consent: The conditions to the Issuer's consent (in addition to the conditions referred to above) are that such consent (a) is only valid during the Offer Period; [and] (b) only extends to the use of this Offering Circular to make Non-exempt Offers of the relevant Tranche of Notes in [specify each relevant Member State in which the particular Tranche of Notes can be offered] [and (c) [specify any other conditions applicable to the Non-exempt Offer of the particular Tranche, as set out in the Final Terms][will not be valid in Austria until the day following the banking day in Austria on which the OeKB, as registration office (Meldestelle), has been notified of the intended Non-exempt Offer]].
	Notice to investors that information on the terms and conditions of the offer by any financial intermediary is to be provided at the time of the offer by the financial intermediary.	INFORMATION ON THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER BY ANY FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARY IS TO BE PROVIDED AT THE TIME OF THE OFFER BY THE FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARY

## Section B – The Issuer

Florent	Title	
Element	Title	
B.1	Legal and commercial name of the Issuer	The legal name of the Issuer is National Australia Bank Limited and the Issuer trades commercially as "National Australia Bank" and, particularly within Australia, as "NAB".
B.2	Domicile/ legal form/ legislation/ country of incorporation	The Issuer is incorporated in Australia as a public limited company and registered in the State of Victoria and has its registered office at Level 1, 800 Bourke Street, Docklands, Victoria 3008, Australia. The Issuer operates under Australian legislation including the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia (the <b>Corporations Act</b> ) and the Banking Act 1959 of Australia (the <b>Banking Act</b> ).
B.4b	Trends affecting the Issuer and the industries in which it operates	There are no known trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on the Issuer's prospects for at least the current financial year, other than contingent liabilities relating to certain litigation, conduct and regulatory matters within the Issuer and its controlled entities (the NAB Group), for which provisions have been made where appropriate.
B.5	Description of the group and the Issuer's position within the group	The NAB Group is an international financial services group providing a comprehensive and integrated range of financial products and services. The majority of the NAB Group's financial services businesses operate in Australia and New Zealand, with branches located in Asia, the United Kingdom and the United States.
		The Issuer is the holding company and main operating company for the NAB Group.
B.9	Profit forecast or estimate	Not Applicable.
		No profit forecast or estimate has been made in the Offering Circular.
B.10	Audit report qualifications	Not Applicable.
		There are no qualifications in the audit report on historical financial information.
B.12	Selected historical key financial information regarding the Issuer	Income Statement  The table below sets out summary information extracted from the Issuer's audited consolidated income statement for each of the two years ended 30 September 2015 and 30 September 2016:

Element	Title			
			30 Sep	tember
		_	<b>2016</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	2015(1)
		Profit before income tax expense (A\$(m))	8,978	9,515
		Net profit for the year from continuing operations (A\$(m))	6,425	6,806
		Basic earnings per share (cents) from continuing operations	242.4	271.6
		Diluted earnings per share (cents) from continuing operations	232.7	263.3
		(1) Information is presented on including prior period restatem summary information including the years ended 30 September	ents. The table g discontinued of	below sets out operations for
			<b>30 Sep</b>	tember
			2016	2015
		Net profit for the year (A\$(m))	357	6,392
		Basic earnings per share (cents)	8.8	252.7
		Diluted earnings per share (cents)	15.5	245.4
		Balance Sheet		
		The table below sets out su from the Issuer's audited consesseptember 2015 and 30 Septem	olidated balance	
			<b>30 Sep</b>	tember
		_	2016	2015
			<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )
		Total assets	777,622	955,052
		Total liabilities	726,307	899,539
		Net assets	51,315	55,513
		Total equity (parent entity interest)	51,292	55,494
		Total equity	51,315	55,513

Element	Title	
	Significant changes in the financial or trading position of the Issuer / Material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer	There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the NAB Group since 30 September 2016 and there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the NAB Group since 30 September 2016.
B.13	Events impacting the Issuer's solvency	Not Applicable.  There are no recent events particular to the Issuer which are to a material extent relevant to the evaluation of the Issuer's solvency.
B.14	Dependence upon other group entities	Not Applicable.  The Issuer is not dependent on other NAB Group entities.  See Element B.5 for information on the Issuer's position in the NAB Group.
B.15	A description of the Issuer's principal activities	The principal activities of the NAB Group are banking services, credit and access card facilities, leasing, housing and general finance, international banking, investment banking, wealth management, funds management and custodian, trustee and nominee services.
B.16	Controlling shareholders	Not Applicable.  The Issuer is not directly or indirectly owned or controlled.
B.17	Solicited credit ratings	The Programme (in respect of Senior Notes issued by the Issuer with a maturity of more than one year) has been rated AA- by Standard & Poor's Australia Pty Ltd. and Aa2 by Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited.  Notes issued under the Programme may be rated or unrated by either of the rating agencies set out above. Where a Tranche of Notes is rated, such rating will not necessarily be the same as the rating assigned to the Programme by the relevant rating agency.  [The Notes [have been]/[are expected to be] rated [•] by [•].]  [The Issuer's Senior Notes with a maturity of more than one year issued under the Programme are rated [•] by [•].]  [Not Applicable - no ratings have been assigned to the Notes at the request of or with the co-operation of the Issuer in the rating process.]

-

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Delete the preceding wording in item B.17 when preparing an issue specific summary.

## **Section C – Securities**

Element	Title	
C.1	Description of Notes/ISIN	The Notes described in this section are debt securities of the Issuer with a denomination of less than €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency). The Notes may be Fixed Rate Notes, Floating Rate Notes, Zero Coupon Notes or a combination of the foregoing. <sup>1</sup>
		The Notes are $[\pounds/\cite{-}U.S.\cite{-}V.S$
		International Securities Identification Number ( <b>ISIN</b> ): [●]
		[The Notes will be consolidated and form a single series with [identify earlier Tranches] on [the Issue Date/exchange of the Temporary Global Note for interests in the Permanent Global Note, which is expected to occur on or about [date]].]
C.2	Currency of the securities issue	Subject to compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and directives, the currency of each Series of Notes issued will be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer at the time of issue. <sup>2</sup>
		The currency of this Series of Notes is [Pounds Sterling $(\mathfrak{E})$ /Euro $(\mathfrak{E})$ /U.S. dollars $(U.S.\$)$ /Renminbi $(CNY)$ /[ $\bullet$ ] $([\bullet])$ ].
C.5	A description of any restrictions on the free transferability of the securities	Not Applicable – There are no restrictions on the free transferability of the Notes.
C.8	Rights attaching to the notes, ranking and limitations to	Status
	those rights	The Notes and any Coupons are unsubordinated, direct and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank <i>pari passu</i> with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer (other than any obligation preferred by mandatory provisions of applicable law including but not limited to those referred to in Division 2 of Part II of the Banking Act and section 86 of the Reserve Bank Act 1959 of Australia). The Notes do not constitute deposit liabilities of the Issuer, are not protected accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act and are not guaranteed or insured by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of Australia or of any other jurisdiction or by any other party.

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  Delete this paragraph when preparing an issue specific summary.  $^2$  Delete this paragraph when preparing an issue specific summary.

Element	Title	
		Taxation
		All payments of principal and interest in respect of the Notes and any Coupons by the Issuer will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes, assessments, other governmental charges or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of Australia (and, in the case of Notes issued by a borrowing office of the Issuer located outside Australia, the jurisdiction in which such borrowing office is located), unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In such event, the Issuer will, subject to certain exceptions described herein, pay such additional amounts as shall be necessary in order that the amounts received by the holders of the Notes or Coupons after such withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts of principal and interest which would otherwise have been receivable in respect of the Notes or Coupons, as the case may be, in the absence of such withholding or deduction. Any amounts to be paid on the Notes will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code, and no additional amounts will be required to be paid on account of any such deduction or withholding.
		Negative pledge
		The terms of the Notes do not contain a negative pledge provision.
		Events of default
		The terms of the Notes contain, amongst others, the following events of default (the <b>Events of Default</b> ) (the events described in paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (f), (h) or (i) inclusive below, are subject to the Trustee having certified in writing to the Issuer that such event is, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders):
		(a) default by the Issuer in any payment when due of principal on the Notes or any of them and the default continues for a period of seven days;
		(b) default by the Issuer in payment when due of any instalment of interest on the Notes or any of them and the default continues for a period of 30 days;

Element	Title		
		(c)	a failure by the Issuer to perform or observe any of its other obligations under the Conditions or the Trust Deed and the failure continues for the period of 30 days next following the service by the Trustee on the Issuer of notice requiring the same to be remedied;
		(d)	a distress or execution or other legal process is levied or enforced upon or sued out or put in force against any part of the property, assets or revenues of the Issuer and such distress or execution or other legal process, as the case may be, is not discharged or stayed within 14 days of having been so levied, enforced or sued out;
		(e)	an encumbrancer takes possession or a receiver or administrator is appointed of the whole or any part of the undertaking, property, assets or revenues of the Issuer (other than in respect of monies borrowed or raised on a non-recourse basis);
		(f)	the Issuer (i) becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they mature; or (ii) applies for or consents to or suffers the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator of the Issuer or of the whole or any part of the undertaking, property, assets or revenues of the Issuer (other than in respect of monies borrowed or raised on a non-recourse basis); or (iii) takes any proceeding under any law for a readjustment or deferment of its obligations or any part thereof or makes or enters into a general assignment or any arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of creditors;
		(g)	an order is made or an effective resolution passed for a Winding Up (as defined in Condition 3.2) of the Issuer other than under or in connection with a scheme of amalgamation or reconstruction not involving a bankruptcy or insolvency;
		(h)	a moratorium shall be agreed or declared in respect of any indebtedness of the Issuer or any governmental authority or agency shall have condemned, seized or compulsorily purchased or expropriated all or a substantial part of the assets of or capital of the Issuer; or
		(i)	the Issuer (i) ceases to carry on a banking business in Australia, or the Issuer's authority under the Banking Act or any amendment or re-enactment thereof to carry on banking business in Australia is

Element	Title	
		revoked; or (ii) enters into an arrangement or agreement for any sale or disposal of the whole of its business by amalgamation or otherwise other than, in the case of (ii) only, (a) under or in connection with a scheme of amalgamation or reconstruction not involving a bankruptcy or insolvency which results in a substitution of the principal debtor under the Notes and Coupons; or (b) with the consent of the Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution.
		No Event of Default (other than (g) above) in respect of the Notes shall occur solely on account of any failure by the Issuer to perform or observe any of its obligations in relation to, or the agreement or declaration of any moratorium with respect to, or the taking of any proceeding in respect of, any share, note or other security or instrument constituting Tier 1 Capital or Tier 2 Capital (as defined by the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority from time to time).
		Meetings
		The conditions of the Notes contain provisions for calling meetings of holders of the Notes to consider matters affecting their interests generally. These provisions permit defined majorities to bind all holders, including holders who did not attend and vote at the relevant meeting and holders who voted in a manner contrary to the majority.
		Governing law
		English law.
C.9	Interest: The interest rate and the due dates for interest	See also C.8 above.
	the due dates for interest	Interest
		Notes may or may not bear interest. Interest-bearing Notes will either bear interest payable at a fixed rate or a floating rate. <sup>1</sup>
		[The Notes bear interest [from their date of issue] at the fixed rate of [●] per cent. per annum[, subject to adjustment for non-business days.]. The yield of the Notes is [●] per cent. Interest will be paid [semi-annually/ annually] in arrear on [●][ and [●]] in each year.]
		[The Notes bear interest [from their date of issue] at floating rates calculated by reference to [●] [plus/minus] a margin of [●] per cent. Interest will be paid [quarterly] in

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Delete this paragraph when preparing an issue specific summary.

Element	Title	
		arrear on [●], [●], [●] and [●] in each year[, subject to adjustment for non-business days.]]  [Not Applicable. The Notes do not bear any interest.]
	Redemption: The maturity date, amortisation and repayment procedures	Redemption  The terms under which Notes may be redeemed (including the maturity date and the price at which they will be redeemed on the maturity date as well as any provisions relating to early redemption) will be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer at the time of issue of the relevant Notes. <sup>1</sup>
		Subject to any purchase and cancellation or early redemption, the Notes will be redeemed on $[\bullet]$ at $[\bullet]$ per cent. of their nominal amount. The Notes may be redeemed early for tax reasons $[or [\bullet]]$ at $[\bullet]$ .
	Representative of the debt security holders	Representative of holders
		Deutsche Trustee Company Limited will act as trustee for the holders of the Notes (the <b>Trustee</b> ). The Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Noteholders or Couponholders, to any modification of, or to the waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach of, any of the provisions of the Notes or the Trust Deed, or determine, without any such consent as aforesaid, that any Event of Default or potential Event of Default shall not be treated as such, where, in any such case, it is not, in the opinion of the Trustee, materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders so to do or may agree, without any such consent as aforesaid, to any modification which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or to correct a manifest error or an error which in the opinion of the Trustee is proven. Any such modification, waiver, authorisation or determination shall be binding on the Noteholders and the Couponholders.
C.10	If the security has a derivative component, an explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the value of the underlying instrument	Not Applicable.  The Notes do not have a derivative component in the interest payment.  See Element C.9 for information on the interest payable in respect of the Notes.
C.11	Application for admission to trading with a view to their	Admission to Trading

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Delete this paragraph when preparing an issue specific summary

Element	Title	
	distribution in a regulated market	The Notes have been admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange.
		Distribution
		The Notes may be offered to the public in the Public Offer Jurisdictions during the Offer Period and, outside of the Offer Period, pursuant to an exemption from the requirement to publish a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Directive. See Element A.2 for further information relating to the distribution of the Notes.

## Section D – Risks

	Se	ection D – Risks
Floment	T:410	
Element	Title	
D.2	Key risks regarding the Issuer	In purchasing the Notes, investors assume the risk that the Issuer may become insolvent or otherwise be unable to make all payments due in respect of the Notes. There is a wide range of factors which individually or together may result in the Issuer becoming unable to make all payments due in respect of the Notes. It is not possible to identify all such factors or to determine which factors are most likely to occur, as the Issuer may not be aware of all relevant factors and certain factors which it currently deems not to be material may become material as a result of the occurrence of events outside the Issuer's control.
		Set out below is a summary of the principal risks and uncertainties associated with the Issuer's business and its ability to make payments due under the Notes (not listed in order of significance). These risks may adversely impact the Issuer's financial performance, financial position, operations, and / or its reputation.
		The following risks are specific to the banking and financial services industry:
	• The Issuer may be impacted by macro-economic and geopolitical risks and changes to the financial market conditions in which it operates, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position;	
		The Issuer is subject to extensive regulation.  Regulatory changes may have an adverse impact on its operations and financial performance and position; and
		The Issuer faces intense competition across the markets in which it operates, from established financial services providers and new market

Element	Title	
		entrants, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position.
		The following risks are specific to the Issuer as a direct result of its operations as a major participant in the banking and financial services industry and its organisational structure:
		The Issuer is exposed to credit risk, in particular from the lending activities of the NAB Group, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position;
		The Issuer is exposed to operational risks resulting from inadequate internal processes and controls, people and systems or from external events, which may adversely impact its reputation and financial performance and position;
		The Issuer may be exposed to risk arising from non-compliance with laws or standards, licence conditions, codes and internal policies, which may adversely impact its reputation and financial performance and position;
		• The Issuer may be subject to disruption of its technology systems or breaches of data security, which may adversely impact its operations, reputation and financial performance and position;
		• Transformation and change programs across the NAB Group involve significant investment and may not deliver some or all of their anticipated benefits, which may adversely impact the Issuer's operations, reputation and financial position;
		• The Issuer may be exposed to losses if critical accounting judgements and estimates are subsequently found to be incorrect, which may adversely impact the Issuer's financial performance and position;
		• The Issuer may be subject to litigation and contingent liabilities arising from its business conduct, which may adversely impact its reputation and financial performance and position;
		• The Issuer may have insufficient capital and reserves to meet prudential standard requirements, achieve strategic plans and objectives, cover exposure to risks to which it is exposed, or to protect against unexpected losses, which may adversely impact the Issuer's operations and

Flores	Tial.	
Element	Title	financial performance and position;
		The Issuer's funding and liquidity position may be adversely impacted by dislocation in global capital markets;
		• The Issuer may be subject to a significant downgrade in its credit ratings, which may adversely impact its cost of funds, market access and competitive position;
		The Issuer may be subject to changes in interest rates, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position; and
		• Certain strategic decisions, including acquisitions or divestments, may adversely impact the Issuer's reputation and financial performance and position. For example, there are reputational and economic risks and uncertainties associated with the Issuer's sale of 80 per cent. of MLC Limited.
		The operations of the NAB Group are also exposed to a variety of other risks which include, but are not limited to, the failure, in whole or in part, of the NAB Group's risk management framework, reputation risk, foreign exchange and translation risk, risk arising from the Issuer's exposure to traded market activities, and underwriting risk. If any of these risks are realised, they may have an adverse impact on the financial performance and position of the NAB Group.
D.3	Key risks regarding the Notes	There are also risks associated with the Notes, including a range of market risks, as follows:
		• [if the Issuer has the right to redeem any Notes at its option, this may limit the market value of the Notes and an investor may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a manner which achieves a similar effective return;]
		• [there may be no, or only a limited, secondary market in the Notes and this would adversely affect the value at which an investor could sell their Notes;
		• [any credit rating assigned to the Notes may not adequately reflect all the risks associated with an investment in the Notes;]
		• [the conditions of the Notes may be modified without the consent of the holder in certain circumstances;]
		• [investors are exposed to the risk of changes in law or

Element	Title	
Liement		regulation affecting the value of the Notes; and]
		• [an investor's investment may be adversely affected by exchange rate movements.]
		In addition, there are also a range of risks which may apply, depending on the particular structure of the Notes to be issued, including:
		• [A holder of Fixed Rate Notes is exposed to the risk that the price of such Notes falls as a result of changes in the market interest rate;]
		• [A holder of Floating Rate Notes is exposed to the risk of fluctuating interest rate levels and uncertain interest income. Fluctuating interest rate levels make it impossible to determine the profitability of Floating Rate Notes in advance;]
		• [The market values of Zero Coupon Notes issued at a substantial discount from their principal amount tend to fluctuate more in relation to general changes in interest rates than do prices for conventional interest-bearing securities. Generally, the longer the remaining term of the Notes, the greater the price volatility as compared to conventional interest-bearing securities with comparable maturities; and]
		• [There are certain risks specific to Notes denominated in RMB, such as restrictions on remittance of RMB into and out of the PRC. Limited availability of RMB outside of the PRC may affect the liquidity of the Notes and the ability of the Issuer to make payments in RMB under the Notes.]

## Section E – Offer

Element	Title	
E.2b	use of proceeds when different	The net proceeds from each issue of Notes will be used for the general purposes of the Issuer (which include making a profit) and its subsidiaries or may be used for particular uses, as determined by the Issuer. <sup>1</sup>
		[The net proceeds from the issue of the Notes will be used for the general purposes of the Issuer (which include making a profit) and its subsidiaries [and [ ]].]

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Delete this paragraph when preparing an issue specific summary.

Element	Title	
E.3	Terms and conditions of the offer	The terms and conditions of each offer of Notes will be determined by agreement between the Issuer and the relevant Dealers at the time of issue. <sup>1</sup>
		[Not Applicable – the Notes are not being offered to the public as part of a Non-exempt Offer.]
		[An Investor intending to acquire or acquiring any Notes from an Authorised Offeror other than the Issuer will do so, and offers and sales of Notes to an Investor by such Authorised Offeror will be made, in accordance with any terms and other arrangements in place between such Authorised Offeror and such Investor including as to price, allocations and settlement arrangements.
		<i>Offer Period:</i> [The period from [[●] until [●]/[the Issue Date]]/[the date which falls [●] Business Days thereafter]] [●]
		Offer Price: [The Offer Price shall, on the Issue Date, be equal to the Issue Price. The offer price of the Notes thereafter will, for subsequent re-offers of the Notes, be determined by the seller and purchaser of such Notes in accordance with market conditions then prevailing, including supply and demand for the Notes and other similar securities.] [●]
		Conditions to which the offer is subject: [Offers of the Notes are conditional on their issue. As between the Authorised Offerors and their customers, offers of the Notes are further subject to conditions as may be agreed between them and/or as specified in the arrangements in place between them.] [●]
		The time period, including any possible amendments, during which the offer will be open and description of the application process: [A prospective Noteholder should contact the applicable Authorised Offeror in the applicable Public Offer Jurisdiction prior to the end of the Offer Period. A prospective Noteholder will subscribe for the Notes in accordance with the arrangements existing between such Authorised Offeror and its customers relating to the subscription of securities generally. Noteholders will not be required to enter into any contractual arrangements directly with the Issuer in connection with the subscription of the Notes.] [●]
		Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application: [There are no pre-identified allotment criteria. The Authorised Offerors will adopt allotment criteria in

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 1}$  Delete the preceding wording in item E.3 when preparing an issue specific summary.

Element	Title	
Element	Title	accordance with customary market practices and applicable laws and regulations.] [●]
		Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants: [Not Applicable. The terms of the offers of the Notes do not provide for any reductions of subscriptions.] [●]
		Details of the method and time limits for paying up and delivering the Notes: [Investors will be notified by the relevant Authorised Offeror of their allocations of Notes and the settlement arrangements in respect thereof. The Notes will be issued on the Issue Date against payment to the Issuer of the net subscription moneys.] [●]
		Manner in and date on which results of the offer are to be made public: [Investors will be notified by the applicable Authorised Offeror of their allocations of Notes and the settlement procedures in respect thereof.] [●]
		Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised: [Not Applicable. The terms of the offers of the Notes do not provide for a procedure for the exercise of any right of pre-emption or negotiability of subscription rights.] [●]
		Categories of potential Investors to which the Notes are offered and whether tranche(s) have been reserved for certain countries: [Offers may be made by the Authorised Offerors in each of the Public Offer Jurisdictions to any person during the Offer Period. In other EEA countries and in all jurisdictions (including the Public Offer Jurisdictions) outside of the Offer Period, offers will only be made by the [Dealers/Managers] pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in such countries. All offers of the Notes by the Authorised Offerors will be made in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.] [●]
		Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and the indication whether dealing may begin before notification is made: [A prospective Noteholder will receive 100 per cent. of the amount of the Notes allocated to it during the Offer Period. Prospective Noteholders will be notified by the applicable Authorised Offeror in accordance with the arrangements in place between such Authorised Offeror and the prospective Noteholders. No dealings in the Notes on a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive may take place prior to the Issue Date.] [●]
		Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to

Element	Title	
		the subscriber or purchaser: [Not Applicable. The terms of the offers of the Notes do not provide for any expenses and/or taxes to be charged to any subscriber and/or purchaser of the Notes.] [●]
		Name(s) and address(es), to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place: [None] [•]]
E.4	Interest of natural and legal persons involved in the issue/offer	The relevant Dealers may be paid fees in relation to any issue of Notes under the Programme. Any such Dealer and its affiliates may also have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.¹  [The [Dealers/Managers] will be paid aggregate commissions equal to [●] per cent. of the nominal amount of the Notes.] [Any [Dealer/Manager] and its affiliates may also have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.]
E.7	Expenses charged to the Investor by the Issuer	[Not Applicable – No expenses will be charged to Investors by the Issuer.]

.

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Delete this paragraph when preparing an issue specific summary.

#### RISK FACTORS

Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor believes that the following factors may affect its ability to fulfil its obligations under Notes issued under the Programme. All of these factors are contingencies which may or may not occur and none of the Issuers nor the Guarantor is in a position to express a view on the likelihood of any such contingency occurring.

In addition, factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Notes issued under the Programme are also described below. Prospective investors should also read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this Offering Circular and in the documents incorporated by reference and reach their own views prior to making any investment decision.

Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor believes that the factors described below represent the principal risks inherent in investing in Notes issued under the Programme, but the inability of any of the Issuers or the Guarantor to pay interest, principal or other amounts on or in connection with any Notes may occur for other reasons which may not be considered significant risks by the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor based on information currently available to them or which they may not currently be able to anticipate.

Investors should be aware that the materialisation of any of the below risks may adversely affect the value of any securities.

Factors that may affect the relevant Issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under Notes issued under the Programme and the Guarantor's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Guarantee

The Notes and the Guarantee (as applicable) will constitute unsecured obligations of the relevant Issuer and the Guarantor (as applicable), respectively. A purchaser of Notes relies on the creditworthiness of the relevant Issuer and the Guarantor (as applicable) and no other person, except in the case of certain Index Linked Notes, where payment of principal or interest under such Notes may be determined by reference to changes in the prices of securities in other entities or other factors. Investment in the Notes involves the risk that subsequent changes in actual or perceived creditworthiness of the relevant Issuer and the Guarantor (as applicable) may adversely affect the market value of the Notes.

#### Risks Related to the Business of NAB and the Guarantor

Risks specific to NAB and the Guarantor including those related to general banking, economic and financial conditions

Set out below are the principal risks and uncertainties associated with NAB and the Guarantor. These risks and uncertainties are not listed in order of significance and it is not possible to determine the likelihood of any such risks occurring. In the event that one or more of these risks occur, NAB's and the Guarantor's business, operations, financial condition and future performance may be adversely impacted.

There may be other risks faced by NAB and the Guarantor that are currently unknown or are deemed immaterial, but which may subsequently become known or become material. These may individually or in aggregate adversely impact NAB and the Guarantor. Accordingly, no assurances or guarantees of future performance, profitability, distributions or returns of capital are given by NAB and the Guarantor.

#### Risks specific to the banking and financial services industry

The nature and impact of these external risks are generally not predictable and are often beyond the direct control of NAB and the Guarantor.

The NAB Group may be adversely impacted by macro-economic and geopolitical risks and financial market conditions

The NAB Group conducts business across a range of jurisdictions including Australia, New Zealand, the United Kingdom (UK), the United States (US) and Asia. The business activities of NAB and the Guarantor are dependent on the nature and extent of banking and financial services and products required by its customers globally. In particular, levels of borrowing are heavily dependent on customer confidence, employment trends, market interest rates and macro-economic and financial market conditions and forecasts.

Domestic and international economic conditions and forecasts are influenced by a number of factors such as economic growth rates, cost and availability of capital, central bank intervention, inflation and deflation rates and market volatility and uncertainty. Economic conditions may also be impacted by major shock events such as natural disasters, war and terrorism, political and social unrest, and sovereign debt restructuring and defaults.

Volatility or uncertainty in credit, currency, commodity and equity markets, and adverse economic conditions have led to, and in the future may lead to:

- Increased cost of funding or lack of available funding.
- Deterioration in the value and liquidity of assets (including collateral).
- Inability to price certain assets.
- Increased likelihood of counterparty default and credit losses (including the purchase and sale of protection as part of hedging strategies).
- Higher provisions for bad and doubtful debts.
- Mark-to-market losses in equity and trading positions.
- Lack of available or suitable derivative instruments for hedging purposes.
- Lower growth, business revenues and earnings. In particular, the NAB Group's wealth business earnings are highly dependent on asset values, particularly the value of listed equities, and therefore a fall in the value of its assets under management may reduce its earnings contribution to the NAB Group.
- Increased cost of insurance, lack of available or suitable insurance, or failure of the insurance underwriter.

The following are examples of certain macro-economic and financial market conditions that are currently relevant to the NAB Group and may adversely impact its financial performance and position.

- Below trend increases in real gross domestic product (**GDP**) and sub-target inflation have resulted in lower income growth globally. In advanced economies, this reflects slower productivity growth, the long-lasting impact of the global financial crisis and a lack of demand growth in key economies such as Japan and the Eurozone. In Australia and New Zealand, income generation has been impacted by falling commodity prices, curbing the rate of growth in nominal GDP.
- Without sustained economic growth, high debt-to-income ratios present ongoing risks in the event of
  cyclical economic downturns. Particularly high debt burdens exist for government debt in advanced
  economies, non-financial institution corporate debt in emerging market economies (especially China
  and Brazil) and household sectors in Australia, New Zealand, Canada and parts of Western Europe.
  Higher government debt ratios in many advanced economies may also impact sovereign credit

ratings. Ratings agency S&P Global Ratings (**S&P**) revised the outlook of Australia's sovereign rating to "negative" from "stable" and reaffirmed its AAA rating. As a result, S&P also revised the outlook for Australian major banks and their New Zealand subsidiaries to "negative" from "stable". Moody's Investors Service (**Moody's**) maintained the Australian sovereign outlook as "stable", but changed its Australian macro profile to "very strong negative" from "very strong" and as a result, revised the rating outlooks for a number of Australian banks and their New Zealand subsidiaries to "negative" from "stable". The outlook for New Zealand's sovereign credit rating remains stable.

- Weaknesses continue to exist in a number of European banks, and non-performing loans as a percentage of total assets remain high. The inter-connectedness of the global banking system means problems in the European banking system have the potential to create disruptions in global financial markets and to raise questions over the stability of particular banks around the world. In the past this has reduced market liquidity, which may negatively impact the NAB Group's access to wholesale funding.
- Should interest rates in developed economies rise from historical lows, there is a risk that the valuation of a wide range of assets, from housing to government bonds, could fall sharply. Liquidity in those markets may also reduce unexpectedly and market volatility may increase. Previous periods of tightening monetary policy in the US have been associated with greater volatility in the volume and pricing of capital flows in emerging market economies. Several capital importing economies, including Australia and New Zealand, remain vulnerable to a sudden or marked change in US interest rates and expectations on the interest rate outlook.
- Continued economic growth in China is of particular importance to both Australia and New Zealand, with ongoing concerns that its rapid pace of growth could slow sharply. Chinese policy-makers have continued their reliance on an economic model based on high levels of investment and fast credit growth. Due to its export mix, Australia's economy is particularly exposed to a sudden downturn in Chinese investment or a substantial or sustained decline in the Chinese economy. In addition, the increasing level of bad debts in China poses a major risk to its banking system with potential flow-on impacts to the availability of credit and liquidity and to the broader Chinese economy.
- Sharp declines in commodity prices in both Australia and New Zealand have been driven by subtrend global growth constraining demand, combined with increases in commodity supply. Certain regional areas have been adversely affected by declines in dairy prices in both countries, as well as by the decline in prices for minerals such as coal and iron ore, and oil and gas in Australia. Commodity price volatility remains substantial and the NAB Group has sizeable exposures to commodity producing and trading businesses.
- Changes in the political environment raise the risk that growth promoting reforms with upfront costs, but medium-term payoffs, may become more difficult to implement. Sudden changes in long-established economic policies can occur in less stable and more unpredictable geopolitical environments, potentially winding back the globalisation and market liberalisation trends that have underpinned global growth in recent decades. The UK vote to leave the European Union (EU) has created significant political, social and macro-economic uncertainty. Post-exit arrangements between the UK and the EU on issues such as the UK's access to European markets, its regulatory environment and the free movement of capital and labour are still unknown. Further potential changes arising from various political events, including the US federal elections in November 2016 and elections in key Eurozone countries in 2017, could represent an added risk to the global business environment and increase market volatility.

NAB and the Guarantor are subject to extensive regulation. Regulatory changes may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's operations and financial performance and position

The NAB Group is highly regulated in Australia and in the other jurisdictions in which it operates, trades or raises funds and is subject to supervision by a number of regulatory authorities and industry codes of practice.

Regulations vary across jurisdictions, and are designed to protect the interests of depositors, policy holders, security holders, and the banking and financial services system as a whole. Changes to laws and regulations or changes to regulatory policy or interpretation can be unpredictable, are beyond NAB's and the Guarantor's control and may not be harmonised across the jurisdictions in which the NAB Group operates. Regulatory change may result in significant capital and compliance costs, changes to corporate structure and increasing demands on management, employees and information technology systems.

Examples of current and potential regulatory changes impacting the NAB Group are set out below.

Implementation of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's (**BCBS**) reforms will continue over the coming years. The Australian Prudential Regulation Authority (**APRA**) has introduced prudential standards for BCBS Basel III requirements in Australia. These reforms have increased the quality and ratio of capital to risk weighted assets that the NAB Group is required to maintain and the quality and proportion of assets that the NAB Group is required to hold as high-quality liquid assets (**HQLA**). Other BCBS key changes impacting the NAB Group include:

- The final APRA standard on the net stable funding ratio (**NSFR**) is proposed to be implemented by January 2018. Depending on APRA's interpretation, compliance with NSFR may impact the funding profiles and associated costs of participants in the Australian banking industry, and New Zealand banks owned by Australian parent banks.
- Revisions to the securitisation framework are expected to be implemented in January 2018. This may impact the amount of regulatory capital held industry-wide for securitisation exposures.
- In January 2016, the BCBS announced its revised market risk framework, which is due to come into effect from 2019 globally. This may impact trading book capital requirements.
- APRA has also signalled its intention to implement a minimum leverage ratio requirement for Authorised Deposit-taking Institutions (**ADIs**); this is not expected prior to 1 January 2018.

In New Zealand, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand (**RBNZ**) has implemented the Basel III Capital Adequacy Framework, as modified to reflect New Zealand conditions.

Other regulators have also implemented or are in the process of implementing Basel III and equivalent reforms.

Regulatory changes continue to be made by the BCBS as it focuses on improved consistency and comparability in banks' regulatory capital ratios. Themes driving the revision of standards include transparency, consistency and credibility. Draft proposals include revisions to the internal ratings based and standardised approaches for calculating regulatory capital and the introduction of a capital floor framework, with consultation on sovereign risk expected. In April 2016, the BCBS released the revised interest rate risk in the banking book framework. The BCBS is also expected to implement revisions to the operational risk capital framework. The full impact of the changes will not be known until the BCBS requirements are finalised and implemented by APRA or by other regulators. This may intersect with measures adopted as a result of the Australian Financial System Inquiry (the **FSI**).

The FSI was charged with examining how Australia's financial system could be positioned to best meet the country's evolving needs and support its economic growth. The FSI proposed measures to improve the

resilience, efficiency and fairness of the banking system, with respect to matters including superannuation and retirement, regulatory processes, innovation, payments and data, and measures to improve outcomes for consumers. In 2015, the Australian government confirmed its support for 43 of the 44 recommendations for the Australian financial system and gave APRA responsibility for implementing recommendations impacting the financial sector regulatory framework. From July 2016, APRA raised the risk weight for Australian residential mortgages from approximately 16 per cent. to an average of 25 per cent. for ADIs accredited to use internal models. Implementation of further recommendations may result in impacts to regulation and legislation, risk weighted assets or capital ratios.

The Financial Stability Board issued the total loss-absorbing capacity standard in November 2015 for global systemically important banks (**G-SIBs**). While not a G-SIB, NAB could be required to meet higher capital levels as a domestic systemically important bank. This is in line with the FSI recommendation to implement a loss absorbing capacity framework, and also in accordance with emerging international practice. This may have implications for the nature and cost of the NAB Group's capital.

The NAB Group is progressing with a transition to a revised Level 2 Group structure following clarification of the ADI Level 2 Group definition by APRA. In the interim period, CET1 capital reflects the transitional arrangements granted by APRA on the removal of capital benefits arising from debt issued directly by National Wealth Management Holdings.

APRA has released final prudential standards associated with the governance and risk management components of the framework for the supervision of conglomerate groups, including the NAB Group. These non-capital components become effective on 1 July 2017. APRA has deferred finalising the capital components of the framework, with implementation of any new requirements not expected prior to 2019.

The US Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the **Dodd-Frank Act**) instituted major changes to US banking and financial institution regulatory regimes. These changes include additional supervisory requirements and prudential standards for certain foreign banking organisations, such as NAB, and its affiliates. The Dodd-Frank Act also contains the "Volcker Rule", which prohibits certain proprietary trading and the sponsorship of, and investment in, hedge, private equity or other similar funds by certain foreign banking organisations, including NAB.

Over The Counter (OTC) derivative market reforms are being implemented globally. In Australia, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (ASIC) now mandates central clearing of certain interest rate derivatives entered into by Australian ADIs. In broad alignment with international standards, APRA has proposed margining and risk mitigation standards for non-centrally cleared derivatives. OTC reforms are being implemented by regulators including the Financial Conduct Authority in the UK, the European Securities and Markets Authority in Europe and the Securities Exchange Commission through the Dodd-Frank Act and related regulations in the US. Where there is variation in the scope and implementation timeframes for OTC reforms across jurisdictions, there may be added costs and complexity in achieving regulatory compliance for the NAB Group.

In addition to the aforementioned changes, other areas of ongoing regulatory change and review include additional prudential and conduct reforms, supervisory actions to reinforce sound residential mortgage lending practices, including restrictions on the growth in investor lending, changes to accounting and reporting requirements, tax legislation, bank specific tax levies, payments and privacy laws. There is increasing supervision and regulation with respect to anti-bribery and corruption, anti-money laundering counter-terrorism financing and trade sanctions. There has also been increased regulator expectation and focus in relation to a number of other areas including financial advice, data quality and controls, governance and culture, conduct, conflicts of interest and management of life insurance claims. In addition, there have been proposals within the Australian Parliament for a Royal Commission to investigate Australian banks.

The full scope, timeline and impact of these current and potential inquiries and regulatory reforms or how they will be implemented (if at all in some cases), is not known. Depending on the specific nature of any requirements and how they are enforced, they may have an adverse impact on NAB's and the Guarantor's

business, operations, structure, compliance costs or capital requirements and ultimately its financial performance and prospects.

The NAB Group faces intense competition, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position

There is substantial competition across the markets in which NAB and the Guarantor operate. Increasing competition for customers can lead to compression in profit margins or loss of market share. The NAB Group faces competition from established financial services providers as well as new market entrants, including foreign banks and non-bank competitors with lower costs and new operating models. Evolving industry trends and anticipated rapid changes in technology are likely to impact on customer needs and preferences. NAB and the Guarantor may not predict these changes accurately or quickly enough, or have the resources and flexibility to adapt in sufficient time to keep pace with industry developments and to meet customer expectations. As a result, the NAB Group's financial performance and competitive position may be adversely affected.

### Risks specific to NAB and the Guarantor

There are a number of risks which arise directly from the operations of NAB and the Guarantor as major participants in the banking and financial services industry and from the specific structure of the NAB Group. The financial performance and position of NAB and the Guarantor have been, and in the future may continue to be, impacted by these risks, as set out below.

NAB and the Guarantor are exposed to credit risk, which may adversely impact their financial performance and position

Credit risk is the potential that a counterparty or customer will fail to meet its obligations to NAB or the Guarantor in accordance with agreed terms. Lending activities account for most of the NAB Group's credit risk, however other sources of credit risk also exist including the banking book, the trading book, and other financial instruments and loans, as well as the extension of commitments and guarantees and the settlement of transactions.

Major sub-segments within the NAB Group's lending portfolio include residential housing loans, a material component of the NAB Group's gross loans and acceptances, and commercial real estate loans, the majority of these domiciled across Australia and New Zealand.

Adverse business or economic conditions, including deterioration in property valuations or prices of both residential and commercial property, employment markets, the political environment or high levels of household debt in Australia and New Zealand, may result in failure by counterparties and customers to meet their obligations in accordance with agreed terms.

NAB and the Guarantor may be exposed to the increased risk of counterparty or customer default should interest rates rise above the record or near record lows of recent years. In particular, NAB's and the Guarantor's portfolio of interest-only loans across retail and non-retail segments, in addition to the residential investor mortgage portfolio, may be susceptible to losses in the event of a rise in interest rates or a decline in property prices. NAB and the Guarantor may also be exposed to counterparty default in the event of a deterioration in apartment markets, through both retail lending and non-retail lending to property developers.

The NAB Group's large business lending market share in Australia and New Zealand exposes the NAB Group to potential losses should adverse conditions be experienced across this sector. Similarly, the NAB Group has a large market share in the Australian and New Zealand agricultural sectors, particularly the dairy sector in New Zealand. As a consequence, volatility in commodity prices, foreign exchange rate movements, climatic events (including drought), disease, export restrictions, quarantine restrictions, introduction of pathogens and pests, and other risks that may impact this sector, may have an adverse impact on the NAB

Group's financial performance and position. More specifically, the New Zealand dairy market has come under pressure due to a lower milk solid payout rate. The prevailing low payout environment has the potential to drive an increase in bad and doubtful debts. The Australian dairy industry is also facing lower milk prices and reduced payments to producers. The mining and oil and gas industries in Australia, as well as a number of sectors that service them, have been impacted by a slowdown in investment and a fall in commodity prices. Ongoing pressure in these sectors may also result in an increase in bad and doubtful debts.

NAB and the Guarantor provide for losses in relation to loans, advances and other assets. Estimating losses in the loan portfolio is, by its very nature, uncertain. The accuracy of these estimates depends on many factors, including general economic conditions, forecasts and assumptions, and involves complex modelling and judgements. If the information or the assumptions upon which assessments are made prove to be inaccurate, the provisions for credit impairment may need to be revised. This may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's financial performance and position.

The NAB Group may suffer losses due to its exposure to operational risks

Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate internal processes and controls, people and systems or from external events. Operational risk includes legal risk but excludes strategic or reputational risk.

Operational risks are a core component of doing business arising from the day-to-day operational activities of NAB and the Guarantor as well as strategic projects and business change initiatives. Given that operational risks cannot be fully mitigated, the NAB Group determines an appropriate balance between accepting potential losses and incurring costs of mitigation.

An operational risk event may give rise to substantial losses, including financial loss, fines, penalties, personal injuries, reputational damage, loss of market share, theft of property, customer redress and litigation. Losses from operational risk events may adversely impact the NAB Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

Examples of operational risk events include:

- Fraudulent or unauthorised acts by employees, contractors and external parties.
- Systems, technology and infrastructure failures, cyber incidents, including denial of service and malicious software attacks, or unauthorised access to customer or sensitive data.
- Process errors or failures arising from human error or inadequate design of processes or controls.
- Operational failures by third parties (including off-shored and outsourced service providers).
- Weaknesses in employment practices, including those with respect to diversity, discrimination and workplace health and safety.
- Deficiencies in product design or maintenance.
- Business disruption and property damage arising from events such as natural disasters, biological hazards or acts of terrorism.

In addition, the NAB Group is dependent on its ability to retain and attract key management and operating personnel. The unexpected loss of any key resources, or the inability to attract personnel with suitable experience, may adversely impact the NAB Group's ability to operate effectively and efficiently, or to meet strategic objectives.

Models are used extensively in the conduct of the NAB Group's business, for example, in calculating capital requirements and measuring and stressing exposures. If the models used prove to be inadequate or are based on incorrect or invalid assumptions, judgements or inputs, this may adversely affect the NAB Group's financial performance and position.

The NAB Group may be exposed to risk from non-compliance with laws or standards and other forms of misconduct, which may adversely impact its reputation and financial performance and position

The NAB Group is exposed to risk arising from failure or inability to comply with applicable laws, regulations, licence conditions, regulatory standards, industry codes of conduct and the NAB Group's policies and procedures. This may include detrimental practices, such as selling or unduly influencing customers to purchase inappropriate products and services, conducting inappropriate market practices or being a party to fraudulent transactions, non-adherence to fiduciary requirements or provision of financial advice which is inappropriate or not in the best interests of customers. If NAB's and the Guarantor's compliance controls were to fail significantly, be set inappropriately, or not meet legal or regulatory expectations, thereby allowing such risks to eventuate, then the NAB Group may be exposed to fines, public censure, litigation, settlements, restitution to customers, regulators or other stakeholders, unenforceability of contracts such as loans, guarantees and other security documents, or enforced suspension of operations or loss of licence to operate all or part of the NAB Group's businesses. This may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's reputation and financial performance and position.

NAB and the Guarantor have on-going discussions with key regulators on industry-wide issues and matters specific to them. The global banking and financial services industry is increasingly subject to information requests, scrutiny and investigations by its conduct based regulators, and at times government, which have led to a number of international firms facing high profile enforcement actions, including substantial fines, for breaches of laws or regulations. Regulators globally are continuing their investigation into manipulation of financial benchmarks and markets. In Australia, such investigations include an industry wide review by ASIC into participants in the bank bill swap reference rate (BBSW) market. Following this review, ASIC commenced Federal Court proceedings against NAB and two other market participants. NAB fully cooperated with ASIC's review which preceded the commencement of proceedings. NAB, together with the Guarantor and 16 other banks, has been named as a defendant in a class action complaint filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York regarding alleged conduct concerning BBSW. The action references the proceedings brought by ASIC. Industry-wide investigations by ASIC and the Australian Competition and Consumer Commission (ACCC) into potential wrongdoing in relation to Spot FX trading are continuing. NAB is co-operating with ASIC and the ACCC and is responding to their inquiries. The potential outcomes of these court actions and investigations are uncertain at this time. It is possible that other class actions could arise in connection with the BBSW and FX industry-wide issues.

Since September 2014, the Australian Senate Economics References Committee has been conducting an inquiry into aspects of the financial advice industry, including potential unethical or misleading financial advice and compensation processes for consumers impacted by that advice. This inquiry has now lapsed with the dissolution of the Australian Parliament prior to the general election in July 2016.

In October 2015, the NAB Group began contacting certain groups of customers where there was a concern that they may have received non-compliant advice since 2009. The outcomes and total costs associated with this work are uncertain. The NAB Group is aware that two plaintiff law firms have advertised that they are investigating claims on behalf of the NAB Group's customers who have suffered losses as a result of financial advice received from the NAB Group's advisers. No formal action has yet been taken against the NAB Group in this regard.

Provisions held in respect of conduct and litigation matters are based on a number of assumptions derived from a combination of past experience, estimated future experience, industry comparison and the exercise of subjective judgement based on, where appropriate, external professional advice. Risks and uncertainties remain in relation to these assumptions and the ultimate costs of redress to the NAB Group. These factors mean that the eventual costs of conduct and compliance related matters may differ materially from those

estimated and further provisions may be required, adversely impacting the NAB Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

Disruption of technology systems or breaches of data security may adversely impact the NAB Group's operations, reputation and financial performance and position

Most of the day-to-day operations of the NAB Group are computer-based, and therefore the reliability and security of the NAB Group's information technology systems and infrastructure are essential to its business. Technology risk may arise from events including a failure of these systems to operate effectively, an inability to restore or recover such systems in acceptable timeframes, a breach of data security, or other form of cyber-attack or physical attack. These events may be wholly or partially beyond the control of the NAB Group. Such events may result in disruption to operations, reputation damage, litigation, loss or theft of customer data, or regulatory investigations and penalties. This may adversely impact the NAB Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

The rapid evolution of technology in the financial services industry and the increased expectation of customers for internet and mobile services on demand, expose the NAB Group to new challenges in these areas.

The NAB Group processes, stores and transmits large amounts of personal and confidential information through its computer systems and networks. The NAB Group invests significant resources in protecting the confidentiality and integrity of this information. However, threats to information security are constantly evolving and techniques used to perpetrate cyber-attacks are becoming increasingly sophisticated. The NAB Group may not be able to anticipate a security threat, or be able to implement effective measures to prevent or minimise the resulting damage. An information security breach may result in operational disruption, regulatory enforcement actions, financial losses, theft or loss of customer data, or breach of applicable privacy laws, all of which may adversely impact the NAB Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

As with other business activities, the NAB Group uses select external providers (both in Australia and overseas) to continue to develop and provide its technology solutions. There is increasing regulatory and public scrutiny of outsourced and off-shored activities and their associated risks, such as the appropriate management and control of confidential data. The failure of any external providers to perform their obligations to the NAB Group or the failure of the NAB Group to appropriately manage those providers, may adversely impact the NAB Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

Transformation and change programmes across the NAB Group may not deliver some or all of their anticipated benefits

The NAB Group has invested significantly in change across the organisation, including technology and infrastructure transformation. There is a risk that these programmes may not realise some or all of the anticipated benefits. The NAB Group also continues to pursue business process improvement initiatives and invest in technology to achieve its strategic objectives, meet changing customer expectations and respond to competitive pressures. These process changes may increase operational and compliance risks, which may adversely impact the NAB Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

The NAB Group may be exposed to losses if critical accounting judgements and estimates are subsequently found to be incorrect

The preparation of the NAB Group's financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions and to exercise judgement in applying relevant accounting policies, each of which may directly impact the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Some areas involving a higher degree of judgement, or where assumptions are significant to the financial statements, include the estimates used in the calculation of provisions (including those pertaining to conduct-related matters), the valuation of goodwill and intangible assets, and the fair value of financial instruments.

If the judgements, estimates and assumptions used by the NAB Group in preparing its consolidated financial statements are subsequently found to be incorrect, there could be a significant loss to the NAB Group beyond that anticipated or provided for, which may adversely impact the NAB Group's financial performance and position.

Litigation and contingent liabilities arising from NAB's and the Guarantor's business conduct may adversely impact their reputation and financial performance and position

Entities within the NAB Group may be involved from time to time in legal proceedings arising from the conduct of their business. The aggregate potential liability and costs in respect thereof cannot be accurately assessed. Any material legal proceedings may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's reputation, financial performance and position.

Refer to "Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements – Note 31 – Contingent Liabilities and Credit Commitments" on page 107 in the 2016 NAB Annual Financial Report for details in relation to the NAB Group's material legal proceedings and contingent liabilities.

Insufficient capital may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's operations and financial performance and position

Capital risk is the risk that NAB and the Guarantor do not have sufficient capital and reserves to meet prudential standard requirements, achieve their strategic plans and objectives, cover the risks to which they are exposed, or protect against unexpected losses. NAB and the Guarantor are required in all jurisdictions in which they undertake regulated activities to maintain minimum levels of capital and reserves relative to the balance sheet size and risk profile of their operations.

Prudential capital requirements (and proposed changes to these requirements), including regulatory changes arising from the BCBS capital adequacy reforms or in response to the recommendations of the FSI, may limit NAB's and the Guarantor's ability to manage capital across the entities within the NAB Group, pay dividends or distributions on shares and hybrid instruments, or may require them to raise or use more capital of higher quality, or to restrict balance sheet growth. Additionally, if the information or the assumptions upon which assessments of capital requirements are made prove to be inaccurate, this may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's operations and financial performance and position.

NAB's and the Guarantor's funding and liquidity position may be adversely impacted by dislocation in global capital markets

Funding risk is the risk that NAB and the Guarantor are unable to raise short and long-term funding to support their ongoing operations, strategic plans and objectives. The NAB Group accesses domestic and global capital markets to help fund their businesses. Any dislocation in these funding markets, or a reduction in investor appetite for holding NAB's and the Guarantor's securities, may adversely affect NAB's and the Guarantor's ability to access funds or require NAB or the Guarantor to access funds at a higher cost or on unfavourable terms.

Liquidity risk is the risk that NAB and the Guarantor are unable to meet their financial obligations as they fall due. These obligations include the repayment of deposits on demand or at their contractual maturity, the repayment of borrowings and loan capital as they mature, the payment of interest on borrowings and the payment of operating expenses and taxes. Any significant deterioration in NAB's and the Guarantor's liquidity position may lead to an increase in the funding costs of NAB and the Guarantor or constrain the volume of new lending, or result in NAB and the Guarantor drawing upon their committed liquidity facility with the Reserve Bank of Australia. This may adversely impact their profitability and financial performance and position.

A significant downgrade in NAB's and the Guarantor's credit ratings may adversely impact their cost of funds, market access and competitive position

Credit ratings are an opinion on the general creditworthiness of a borrower and may be an important reference for market participants in evaluating NAB and the Guarantor or their products, services and securities.

Credit rating agencies conduct ongoing review activities which can result in changes to credit rating settings and outlooks for the NAB Group, or for sovereign governments in countries in which the NAB Group conducts business. Review activity is based on a number of factors, including the NAB Group's financial strength and outlook, the strength of the NAB Group's operations and processes, the assumed level of government support for the NAB Group in a crisis and the strength of that government, and the condition of the financial services industry and of the markets generally. Credit ratings may also be affected by changes in the rating methodologies used by the agencies.

On 7 July 2016, S&P revised the outlook for the Commonwealth of Australia to "negative" from "stable". On 18 August 2016, Moody's revised its Australian macro profile to "very strong negative" from "very strong". As a result of these changes, both S&P and Moody's have revised the outlook for a number of Australian banks and their New Zealand subsidiaries, including NAB and the Guarantor, to "negative" from "stable".

A downgrade in the credit ratings within the NAB Group or of the NAB Group's securities, or a downgrade in the sovereign rating of one or more of the countries in which NAB and the Guarantor operate, may increase NAB's and the Guarantor's cost of funds or limit their access to the capital markets. This may also cause a deterioration of the liquidity position and trigger additional collateral requirements in derivative contracts and other secured funding arrangements. A downgrade to NAB's or the Guarantor's credit ratings relative to peers could also adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's competitive position.

Changes in interest rates may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's financial performance and position

Interest rate risk is the risk to NAB's and the Guarantor's financial performance and position caused by changes in interest rates. As interest rates and yield curves change over time, including negative interest rates in countries in which NAB or the Guarantor operates, NAB and the Guarantor may be exposed to a loss in earnings and economic value due to the interest rate profile of their balance sheets. In the banking industry, such exposure commonly arises from the mismatch between the maturity profile of a bank's lending portfolio compared to its deposit portfolio (and other funding sources). Interest rate risk also includes the risk arising out of customers' demands for interest rate-related products with various repricing profiles. It is also possible that both short and long-term interest rates may change in a way that NAB and the Guarantor have not correctly anticipated, and this may have an adverse impact on their financial performance and position.

NAB and the Guarantor are exposed to foreign exchange and translation risk, which may adversely impact their financial performance and position

Foreign exchange and translation risk arises from the impact of currency movements on the value of NAB's and the Guarantor's cash flows, profits and losses, and assets and liabilities as a result of participation in global financial markets and international operations.

The NAB Group's ownership structure includes investment in overseas subsidiaries and associates and exposures from known foreign currency transactions (such as repatriation of capital and dividends from offshore subsidiaries). The NAB Group also conducts business outside of Australia and transacts with customers, banks and other counterparties in different currencies, most frequently Australian, New Zealand and U.S. Dollars, British Pounds and Euros. NAB's and the Guarantor's businesses may therefore be affected by a change in currency exchange rates, a full or partial break-up of the Eurozone, or a change in the

reserve status of any of these currencies. Any unfavourable movement in foreign exchange rates may adversely impact the NAB Group's financial performance and position.

The NAB Group's financial statements are prepared and presented in Australian dollars, and any fluctuations in the Australian dollar against other currencies in which the NAB Group invests or transacts and generates profits (or incurs losses) may adversely impact its financial performance and position.

NAB and the Guarantor may suffer significant losses from their trading activities

Traded market risk is the risk of losses arising from trading activities, including proprietary trading, undertaken by NAB and the Guarantor. Losses can arise from a change in the value of positions in financial instruments or their hedges due to adverse movements in market prices. Any significant losses from such trading activities may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's financial performance and position.

Damage to the NAB Group's reputation may adversely impact its financial performance and position

The NAB Group's reputation may be damaged by the actions, behaviour or performance of the NAB Group, its employees, affiliates, suppliers, intermediaries, counterparties or customers, or the financial services industry generally. Heightened media and political scrutiny of the Australian banking industry have the potential to damage the long term reputation of the banking industry, or lead to further government intervention or inquiries into the sector.

A risk event, such as a compliance breach, fraud or an operational or technology failure, may expose the NAB Group to direct losses as a result of litigation, fines and penalties, remediation costs or loss of key personnel as well as potential impacts to NAB's share price. In addition, the event may adversely affect the perceptions of the NAB Group held by the public, shareholders, investors, customers, regulators or ratings agencies. The risk of reputational damage may be heightened by the continuing growth and use of social media.

Reputational damage may adversely impact the NAB Group's ability to attract and retain customers or employees in the short and long-term and the ability to pursue new business opportunities. It may result in a higher risk premium being applied to the NAB Group, and impact the cost of funding, its operations, or its financial condition. It may also result in regulators requiring the NAB Group to hold additional capital, pay fines, or incur additional costs, including costs to undertake remedial action. Damage to the NAB Group's reputation may also adversely impact the NAB Group's financial performance and position.

Failure to sell down underwriting risk may result in losses to the NAB Group

As financial intermediaries, members of the NAB Group underwrite or guarantee many different types of transactions, risks and outcomes, including the placement of listed and unlisted debt, equity-linked and equity securities. The underwriting obligation or guarantee may be over the pricing and placement of these securities and the NAB Group may therefore suffer losses if it fails to sell down some or all of this risk to other market participants.

A failure of NAB's and the Guarantor's risk management framework may adversely impact its reputation and financial performance and position

NAB and the Guarantor operate within a risk management framework that is based on a Three Lines of Defence model, and which is the totality of systems, structures, policies, processes and people that manage all material internal and external sources of identified material risk.

As with any risk management strategy, there is no guarantee that this framework is sufficient to mitigate known risks or to identify or address changing or new and emerging risks. As such, any ineffectiveness or inadequacy in the risk management framework and its implementation may adversely impact the NAB Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

Certain strategic decisions, including acquisitions or divestments, may adversely impact NAB's and the Guarantor's reputation and financial performance and position

There is a risk that the assumptions underlying NAB's and the Guarantor's strategic decisions are (or prove to be) incorrect or that the conditions underpinning those strategic decisions may change. NAB and the Guarantor may not have the resources or flexibility to adapt quickly to such change. In addition, any one or more of NAB's and the Guarantor's strategic initiatives may prove to be too difficult or costly to execute effectively. NAB and the Guarantor regularly consider a range of corporate opportunities including acquisitions, divestments and joint ventures.

Opportunities that are pursued may change NAB's and the Guarantor's risk profile and capital structure.

Such opportunities that are pursued inherently come with transaction risks, including over-valuation of an acquisition (or under-valuation of a divestment), and exposure to reputational and financial risks. Other risks may arise through the integration or separation of a business, including failure to realise expected synergies, disruption to operations, diversion of management resources or higher than expected costs. In addition, the NAB Group may have ongoing exposures to divested businesses, including through the provision of continued services and infrastructure (such as the transitional services being provided to CYBG PLC (CYBG) and its controlled entities (the CYBG Group)) or the retention of liabilities including through warranties and indemnities in sale agreements such as the Conduct Indemnity Deed with CYBG. Refer to 'Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements – Note 31 Contingent Liabilities and Credit Commitments – (v) UK conduct issues and the Conduct Indemnity Deed' on page 108 in the 2016 NAB Annual Financial Report incorporated by reference herein.

These factors may adversely impact the NAB Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

Risks specific to the NAB Wealth (MLC Limited) life insurance transaction

In addition to the risks described above, the following are specific risks associated with the MLC life insurance transaction.

On 3 October 2016, NAB completed the sale of 80 per cent. of MLC Limited (the entity which carries on the life insurance business) to Nippon Life.

NAB has agreed to take certain actions to establish MLC Limited as a standalone entity. The implementation programme forms part of the recognised A\$1.3 billion loss on sale. As the work has yet to be completed, there is a risk that implementation costs ultimately prove higher than anticipated.

In addition, NAB has given certain covenants, warranties and indemnities in favour of Nippon Life in connection with the transaction. A breach of these covenants or warranties, or the triggering of an indemnity, may result in NAB being liable to Nippon Life.

As part of the transaction, NAB has entered into certain long term arrangements. These include: (1) a 20-year distribution agreement under which NAB will distribute MLC life insurance products through its various channels, (2) a shareholders deed with respect to NAB's retained 20 per cent. share in MLC Limited (with that shareholders deed continuing while NAB holds shares in MLC Limited), and (3) a 10-year brand licence agreement for MLC Limited to continue to have use of the MLC brand. The duration and nature of these arrangements give rise to certain risks. For example, changes in regulation or the commercial environment in the future may impact the attractiveness or commercial viability of these long-term arrangements, and exclusivity and non-compete arrangements may limit future opportunities for NAB.

In addition, Nippon Life owns the majority of the shares in MLC Limited and is entitled to appoint a majority of its directors. NAB has retained 20 per cent. ownership of MLC Limited but is not in a position to direct the strategy or operations of MLC Limited, or manage the costs and risks involved.

## Risks specific to BNZ-IF and the Guarantor

BNZ-IF is the Guarantor's offshore funding entity

The primary business of BNZ-IF is to carry out the Guarantor's offshore wholesale funding through the issuance of debt securities (see "*Description of BNZ-IF*" on pages 190 to 192 of this Offering Circular for further details). BNZ-IF's debt securities are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor to enable BNZ-IF to carry out such fundraising activities. As all funds raised by BNZ-IF are on-lent to the Guarantor, the ability of BNZ-IF to fund its debt obligations in respect of Guaranteed Senior Notes will be entirely dependent on the ability of the Guarantor to fund its debt obligations to BNZ-IF.

The Guarantor is subject to extensive regulation. Regulatory changes may adversely impact the Guarantor's operations, and financial performance and position.

The New Zealand government and its agencies, including the RBNZ, the Commerce Commission and the Financial Markets Authority have supervisory oversight over the Guarantor, as well as APRA, indirectly through NAB. The Guarantor continues to expect increased regulatory focus on capital and liquidity requirements, macro-prudential tools, consumer outcomes and other aspects of its business that may impose increased regulatory burdens. The Guarantor's failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations or codes of practice could result in the imposition of sanctions by regulatory agencies, compensatory action by affected persons, and could damage the Guarantor's reputation.

The Guarantor is registered under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989 (New Zealand) and is subject to the conditions of registration imposed by the RBNZ (Conditions of Registration). The Conditions of Registration may be changed at any time and any changes may be beyond the Guarantor's control. If the RBNZ concluded that the Guarantor did not satisfy the Conditions of Registration, sanctions could be imposed on the Guarantor. These sanctions could include disclosure of the breach, increases in required levels of capital, fines, additional limitations on the conduct of the Guarantor's business and, in the case of a material breach or breaches, cancellation of the Guarantor's registration as a bank or a recommendation that the Guarantor be placed under statutory management. In addition, the RBNZ could require the Guarantor to take additional steps and incur additional expense to satisfy the Conditions of Registration.

Examples of current and potential regulatory changes impacting the Guarantor are set out below:

The RBNZ has implemented the Basel III Capital Adequacy Framework as modified to reflect New Zealand conditions, including core Basel III capital adequacy ratios and a requirement to maintain a conservation buffer of 2.5 per cent. above the Basel III minimum ratios or face restrictions on distributions. The RBNZ also has the discretion to apply a countercyclical buffer of common equity and has given an indicative range of between 0 per cent. and 2.5 per cent. although there is no formal upper limit.

Open Bank Resolution (**OBR**) is an RBNZ policy option aimed at resolving a bank failure quickly, including by suspending payment of a portion of liabilities so the bank can be promptly reopened for business, consequently minimising stresses on the overall banking and payments system. Under the Conditions of Registration, New Zealand-incorporated banks with retail deposits over NZ\$1 billion (which includes the Guarantor) are required to comply with the OBR Pre-positioning Requirements Policy (BS17), which describes the process and requirements on banks.

The RBNZ has macro-prudential tools that may be used to manage financial system risks. These include quantitative restrictions on the share of high loan-to-value ratio (**LVR**) loans to the residential property sector, adjustments to sectoral capital requirements, adjustments to the minimum RBNZ core funding ratio requirements, and the Basel III countercyclical capital buffer noted above. In October 2016, the Minister of Finance confirmed that the RBNZ has made a formal request to add a debt-to-income restriction tool to the RBNZ's existing macro-prudential tools.

Since October 2013, New Zealand registered banks have been required to comply with the requirements of the RBNZ Framework for LVR Restrictions (BS19). This has limited the inflow of new high LVR lending as a percentage of a bank's total new residential mortgage lending. The BS19 requirements have been revised by the RBNZ from time to time to respond to its concerns about housing market pressures. For instance, in July 2016, the RBNZ announced revised restrictions on new lending effective from 1 October 2016 which limit owner occupier lending with an LVR greater than 80 per cent. to no more than 10 per cent. of the New Zealand dollar value of new lending to that segment and restrict new lending to residential property investors with an LVR greater than 60 per cent. to no more than 5 per cent. of the dollar value of new lending to that segment. In addition to the introduction of high-LVR restrictions, in September 2013, the RBNZ increased the capital adequacy requirements for such loans for banks that use the internal ratingsbased approach for calculating capital adequacy ratios, such as the Guarantor, and increased reported risk weighted assets for such banks. On 13 May 2015, the RBNZ announced a new sub-asset class for loans to residential property investors and increased the amount of capital that New Zealand banks are expected to hold for property-investment residential mortgage loans (i.e., loans for non-owner occupier purposes). The new sub-asset class took effect with respect to new loans from 1 November 2015, with a phase-in period of 12 months (which ended on 1 November 2016) for the reclassification of existing loans. A significant slowdown or decline in the New Zealand housing market could adversely affect the Guarantor's financial performance and position.

The RBNZ has initiated a review of the current bank capital requirements in light of global and domestic changes affecting the banking system in recent years, including the FSI.

The RBNZ is currently consulting on a proposed revision of its Outsourcing Policy (BS 11) which would extend the current outsourcing policy to more explicitly deal with bank failure and directly link to the RBNZ's OBR policy. Under the proposed revision, the RBNZ would require banks to maintain a compendium of outsourced services and proposals to outsource any services that are not excluded from the scope of the policy would need to be notified to the RBNZ and may be subject to the RBNZ's approval. Banks would also be required to maintain a separation plan for abrupt separation from the parent that is signed off by the bank's senior management and board of directors and provided to the RBNZ for approval. The May 2016 consultation paper issued by the RBNZ indicated a change to a number of the original proposals, including the extension of the implementation period from two to five years. The proposed revision is the subject of ongoing consultation between banks and the RBNZ, but the Guarantor anticipates a final policy position followed by an exposure draft of the proposed revision for consultation in late 2016 or early 2017.

The Credit Contracts and Consumer Finance Amendment Act 2014 (NZ) (CCCFA Amendment Act) came fully into force on 6 June 2015, and introduced responsible lending principles and strengthened consumer rights in lending transactions. A responsible lending code was released on 17 March 2015, which provides guidance on compliance with the responsible lending principles in the CCCFA Amendment Act. The Guarantor is currently validating and reviewing its compliance with the CCCFA Amendment Act with a particular focus on disclosure requirements.

New Zealand-registered banks, including the Guarantor, are required to comply with the RBNZ's Liquidity Policy (**BS-13**). BS-13 requires the Guarantor to meet a minimum core-funding ratio of 75 per cent. Basel III has introduced a liquidity policy, which the RBNZ considers to broadly reflect the intent of BS-13. However, the RBNZ has indicated that certain aspects of the Basel III liquidity standards may not be suitable for adoption in New Zealand. The RBNZ has stated that it will be reviewing BS-13 in 2016 in light of the BCBS's new liquidity requirements. Implementation of Basel III reforms could increase the regulatory compliance costs to the Guarantor.

APRA Prudential Standard APS 222 (**APS 222**) restricts associations between an authorised deposit-taking institution (such as NAB) and its related entities (such as the Guarantor). Any provision of material financial support to the Guarantor by NAB would need to comply with the pertinent requirements of APS 222.

In late 2014, APRA initiated a process to reduce Australian bank non-equity exposures to their respective

New Zealand banking subsidiaries (which, in the case of NAB, includes the Guarantor) and branches, so that these non-equity exposures are minimised during ordinary times. On 19 November 2015, APRA informed NAB that its Extended Licensed Entity (**ELE**) non-equity exposures to New Zealand banking subsidiaries, including the Guarantor, are to transition to be below a limit of five per cent. of NAB's Level One Tier One Capital. The ELE consists of NAB and any APRA approved subsidiary entities assessed effectively as part of a single "stand-alone" entity for the purposes of measuring capital. APRA has regard to a number of factors when approving subsidiary entities for inclusion in the ELE, including ownership, governance, funding arrangements and regulatory characteristics of the subsidiary. Exposures for the purposes of this limit include all committed, non-intraday, non-equity exposures, including derivatives and off-balance sheet exposures. For the purposes of assessing this exposure, the five per cent. limit excludes equity investments and holdings of capital instruments in New Zealand banking subsidiaries. As at 30 September 2016, NAB's non-equity exposures to the Guarantor are below five per cent. of NAB's Level One Tier One Capital.

APRA has also confirmed the terms on which NAB may provide contingent funding support to a New Zealand banking subsidiary, including the Guarantor, during times of financial stress. APRA has confirmed that, at this time, only covered bonds meet its criteria for contingent funding arrangements. Such contingent funding support is proposed to be captured within an aggregate exposure limit (including debt, equity and any exposures held through a branch) of 50 per cent. of NAB's Level One Tier One Capital.

Climate-related, geological and other extrinsic events could adversely impact the Guarantor's financial performance and position

The Guarantor and its customers may be exposed to natural and biological disasters such as, but not restricted to, extreme weather events (severe storms, droughts, fires, cyclones, hurricanes, floods or rising sea levels), geological events (volcanic eruptions, seismic activity or tsunamis), plant and animal disease or pandemics. The economic and financial market implications of such events may adversely impact the Guarantor's business, operations, financial condition and future performance.

A reduction in the value of New Zealand property as a result of geological events such as earthquakes could increase lending losses which may adversely affect the Guarantor's business operations and financial condition. As a consequence of the Guarantor's large market share in the New Zealand agricultural sector (particularly dairy) and the importance of the agricultural sector to the performance of the New Zealand economy, climatic, disease, bio-security and other risks that may have a large impact on these sectors may adversely impact the Guarantor's financial performance and position.

The Guarantor may be adversely impacted by the risk of changes in general business and economic conditions in New Zealand

The business activities of the Guarantor are dependent on the level of banking, financial products and services required by its customers.

In particular, levels of borrowing are heavily dependent on customer confidence, employment trends, market interest rates and macroeconomic and financial market conditions and forecasts. As the Guarantor primarily conducts business in New Zealand, the Guarantor's performance is dependent on the performance of the economy in New Zealand, which is affected by both domestic and international economic and political events that are beyond the Guarantor's control. Economic and political factors and events in New Zealand that could adversely affect the Guarantor's financial performance and position include, but are not limited to, changes in: short-term and long-term interest rates, inflation, monetary supply, commodity prices, capital markets (including debt and equity), foreign exchange rates, consumer and business confidence and the relative strength of the New Zealand economy.

In recent years, the New Zealand housing sector has experienced strong house price appreciation stimulated by a number of factors including, without limitation, a housing supply shortage in Auckland (New Zealand's largest city), high net inward migration and low interest rates. A material slowdown in the housing sector which could result from changes to these factors could have a significant impact on lending volumes and property values. A decrease in property values in New Zealand could increase the losses the Guarantor may experience from its existing housing loans and decrease the amount of new housing loans the Guarantor is able to originate. General macroeconomic events, such as, among others, a sustained increase in unemployment, a further sustained decline in the dairy market, or a material downturn in the Chinese economy, may negatively affect household or corporate incomes in New Zealand. A material downturn in the New Zealand economy or changes in the economic environment may adversely impact the Guarantor's operations, liquidity, capital resources, financial performance and position.

The Guarantor is exposed to foreign exchange and translation risk, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position

The Guarantor's financial statements are prepared and presented in New Zealand dollars, and any fluctuations in the New Zealand dollar against other currencies in which the Guarantor invests or transacts and generates profits (or incurs losses) may adversely impact its financial performance and position.

Factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Notes issued under the Programme

### Risks related to the structure of a particular issue of Notes

A range of Notes may be issued under the Programme. A number of these Notes may have features which contain particular risks for potential investors. Set out below is a description of the most common such features, distinguishing between factors which may occur in relation to any Notes and those which might occur in relation to certain types of Exempt Notes:

# Risks applicable to all Notes

If the relevant Issuer has the right to redeem any Notes at its option, this may limit the market value of the Notes concerned and an investor may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a manner which achieves a similar effective return

An optional redemption feature is likely to limit the market value of Notes. During any period when the relevant Issuer may elect to redeem Notes, the market value of those Notes generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be redeemed. This also may be true prior to any redemption period.

The relevant Issuer may be expected to redeem Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes when its cost of borrowing is lower than the interest rate on those Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes. At those times, an investor generally would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes being redeemed and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Potential investors should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time.

Noteholders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given for any early redemption of Subordinated Notes.

If the relevant Issuer has the right to convert the interest rate on any Notes from a fixed rate to a floating rate, or vice versa, this may affect the secondary market and the market value of the Notes concerned

Fixed/Floating Rate Notes are Notes which may bear interest at a rate that may convert from a fixed rate to a floating rate, or from a floating rate to a fixed rate and such conversion may affect the secondary market in, and the market value of, the Notes since the relevant Issuer may be expected to convert the rate when it is likely to result in a lower overall cost of borrowing for the relevant Issuer. If the Notes convert from a fixed rate to a floating rate, the spread on the Fixed/Floating Rate Notes may be less favourable than then prevailing spreads on comparable Floating Rate Notes tied to the same reference rate. In addition, the new

floating rate at any time may be lower than the rates on other Notes. If the Notes convert from a floating rate to a fixed rate, the fixed rate may be lower than then prevailing rates on its Notes.

Holders of Notes issued in the form of global Notes and deposited with a common depositary or common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, a sub-custodian for the CMU or with a nominee for DTC will have to rely on their procedures, including for transfer, payment and communications

Notes issued under the Programme will be represented on issue by one or more global Notes that may be deposited with a common depositary or common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, a sub-custodian for the CMU or with a nominee for DTC (each as defined under "Form of the Notes"). Except in the circumstances described in each global Note, investors will not be entitled to receive Notes in definitive form. Each of DTC, CMU, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and their respective direct and indirect participants will maintain records of the beneficial interests in each global Note held through it. While the Notes are represented by a global Note, investors will be able to trade their beneficial interests only through the relevant clearing systems and their respective participants, and investors will have to rely on the procedures of the relevant clearing system and of their respective participants, including for transfer, payment and communications.

A holder of a beneficial interest in a global Note must rely on the procedures of the relevant clearing system and its participants to receive payments under the Notes. The relevant Issuer has no responsibility or liability for the records relating to, or payments made in respect of, beneficial interests in any global Note.

Notes which are issued at a substantial discount or premium may experience price volatility in response to changes in market interest rates

The market values of securities issued at a substantial discount (such as Zero Coupon Notes) or premium from their principal amount tend to fluctuate more in relation to general changes in interest rates than do prices for more conventional interest-bearing securities. Generally, the longer the remaining term of such securities, the greater the price volatility as compared to more conventional interest-bearing securities with comparable maturities.

NAB's obligations under Subordinated Notes are subordinated

NAB's obligations under Subordinated Notes will be unsecured and subordinated and will rank junior in priority of payment to the claims of Senior Creditors as defined in Condition 3.2. Although Subordinated Notes may pay a higher rate of interest than comparable Notes which are not subordinated, there is a risk that an investor in Subordinated Notes will lose all or some of its investment should NAB become insolvent. Potential investors in Subordinated Notes should understand that the Subordinated Notes will rank equally with the US\$250 million undated subordinated Floating Rate Notes issued by NAB on 9 October 1986 and behind instruments issued as Lower Tier 2 Capital issued prior to 1 January 2013. See "General Information – Additional Disclosure in relation to the Ranking of Subordinated Notes".

There are restrictions on the payment of interest, principal and other amounts on Subordinated Notes

Payment of interest, principal and other amounts in respect of Subordinated Notes is conditional upon NAB being solvent when and immediately after such payment is made.

There are limited remedies available to holders for non-payment of amounts owing under Subordinated Notes

If NAB fails to pay any amount of interest or principal on Subordinated Notes when due to be paid, the Trustee may, either at its own discretion or at the direction of the requisite number of holders but subject in each case to its being indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction, take action to recover the amount unpaid provided that NAB may only be compelled to pay the unpaid amount to the extent that it is, and immediately after the payment is made would remain, solvent.

There may be a limited right to accelerate amounts owing under Subordinated Notes

The only circumstance where amounts owing under Subordinated Notes may be accelerated by the Trustee or a requisite number of holders is, in summary, upon the making of a court order or the passing of an effective resolution for the winding up of NAB (which is not successfully appealed or permanently stayed within 60 days of making the order).

Subordinated Notes are subject to mandatory Conversion or Write-Off in the event of the non-viability of NAB

Under the Terms and Conditions of the Notes, Subordinated Notes are subject to mandatory Conversion into ordinary shares in the capital of NAB (**Ordinary Shares**) or Write-Off if a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs. The applicable Final Terms will specify whether the Subordinated Notes are to be Converted upon a Non-Viability Trigger Event (or, in certain limited circumstances, Written-Off) (**Conversion Option**) or are to be Written-Off upon a Non-Viability Trigger Event (**Write-Off Option**). Capitalised terms defined in the Terms and Conditions of the Notes shall have the same meanings in this risk factor unless otherwise stated.

A **Non-Viability Trigger Event** occurs when APRA has provided a written determination to NAB that (i) the conversion or write-off of certain regulatory capital instruments of NAB is necessary because without the conversion or write-off, APRA considers that NAB would become non-viable or (ii) without a public sector injection of capital into, or equivalent capital support with respect to, NAB, APRA considers that NAB would become non-viable.

On the date on which a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs (the **Conversion Date**), where the requirements of the determination are not satisfied by the conversion or write-off of Tier 1 Capital Instruments of NAB which, in accordance with their terms or by operation of law, are capable of being written-off or converted in the event of non-viability, NAB will be required:

- (i) if the Conversion Option applies:
  - (a) to Convert immediately and irrevocably all or some of the nominal amount of the Subordinated Notes into Ordinary Shares; or
  - (b) alternatively, if, for any reason (including if NAB is prevented by applicable law, order or other reason from Converting the Subordinated Notes into Ordinary Shares) Conversion has not been effected within five Business Days, NAB will be required to Write-Off and immediately and irrevocably terminate all or some of the nominal amount of the Subordinated Notes with effect on and from the Conversion Date; or
- (ii) if the Write-Off Option applies, to write-off and immediately and irrevocably terminate all or some of the nominal amount of the Subordinated Notes.

For the purposes of paragraph (i) and (ii) above, the Subordinated Notes will be Converted or Written-Off (as applicable) on an approximately proportionate basis with other Tier 2 Capital Instruments of NAB, which in accordance with their terms or by operation of law, are capable of being written-off or converted in the event of non-viability.

Noteholders should note that APRA will not approve partial conversion or partial write-off in those exceptional circumstances where a public sector injection of funds is deemed necessary. In circumstances where APRA considers that NAB would be non-viable without a public sector injection of capital, NAB must immediately convert or write-off all Relevant Capital Instruments. If APRA does not consider that a public sector injection of capital is required, and APRA is satisfied that conversion or write-off of a proportion of Relevant Capital Instruments will be sufficient to ensure that NAB does not become non-viable, NAB must immediately convert or write-off that proportion.

It is a requirement under APRA's prudential standards, which came into effect on 1 January 2013, that any instruments, in order to be eligible for inclusion as regulatory capital known as Additional Tier 1 Capital and Tier 2 Capital (including term subordinated debt), contain provisions for conversion or write-off in the event of non-viability.

The prudential standards do not define non-viability and APRA has not provided any guidance on how it would determine non-viability. Non-viability could be expected to include a serious impairment of NAB's financial position. However, it is possible that APRA's view of non-viability may not be confined to solvency or capital measures and APRA's position on these matters may change over time. Non-viability may be significantly impacted by a number of factors, including factors which impact the business, operation and financial condition of NAB, such as systemic and non-systemic macro-economic, environmental and operational factors.

A Non-Viability Trigger Event could occur at any time. It could occur on dates not previously contemplated by investors or which may be unfavourable in light of then prevailing market conditions or investors' individual circumstances or timing preferences.

Potential investors in Subordinated Notes should understand that NAB has on issue Tier 1 Capital Instruments and Tier 2 Capital Instruments which were issued prior to the above prudential requirements and which, in the event of non-viability, are not capable of being written-off or converted in accordance with their terms or by operation of law. Accordingly, the Subordinated Notes may be Converted or Written-Off before any such instruments (notwithstanding that claims of holders of Tier 1 Capital Instruments may, in the Winding Up (as defined in Condition 3.2) of NAB, rank junior to the claims of the holders of Subordinated Notes). Without limiting the foregoing, the requirement for conversion or write-off on account of a Non-Viability Trigger Event does not apply to certain of NAB's existing term subordinated debt and accordingly the holders of Subordinated Notes issued under this Offering Circular are likely to be in a worse position in the event of NAB becoming non-viable than holders of such existing term subordinated debt of NAB.

# **Conversion Option**

- Potential investors in Subordinated Notes should understand that, if a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs and Subordinated Notes are Converted into Ordinary Shares, investors are obliged to accept the shares or a cash amount pursuant to Condition 10A.9(e)(ii) even if they do not at the time consider such shares (or cash) to be an appropriate investment for them at the time and despite any change in the financial position of NAB since the issue of the Subordinated Notes or any disruption to the market for those shares or to capital markets generally. Investors have no right to elect to have Subordinated Notes Written-Off instead of Converted.
- Further, the number of Ordinary Shares that an investor will receive on Conversion is calculated in accordance with a formula which provides for a calculation based on a discounted volume weighted average price (VWAP) over five relevant business days (or other period specified in the applicable Final Terms) but cannot be greater than a maximum conversion number based on 20 per cent. of the VWAP during the period of 20 relevant business days (or other period specified in the applicable Final Terms) preceding the issue date of the relevant Subordinated Notes (the Issue Date VWAP). The Issue Date VWAP is adjusted for only limited corporate actions of NAB, namely bonus issues, divisions and similar transactions. Accordingly, this may result in an investor in Subordinated Notes receiving on Conversion Ordinary Shares worth significantly less than the nominal amount of the investor's Subordinated Notes.
- To enable NAB to issue Ordinary Shares to an investor on Conversion, investors need to have appropriate securities accounts in Australia for the receipt of Ordinary Shares and to provide to NAB, no later than the Conversion Date, their name and address and certain security holder account and other details. Investors should understand that a failure to provide this information to NAB on time may result in NAB issuing the Ordinary Shares to a nominee which, unless the investor provides the nominee with requisite information within a specified period of time, will sell the

Ordinary Shares and pay the net proceeds to the investors. In this situation, investors will have no further rights against NAB in relation to the Conversion.

- There may be no market in Ordinary Shares received on Conversion and investors may not be able to sell the Ordinary Shares at a price equal to the value of their investment and as a result may suffer loss. The sale of Ordinary Shares in NAB may also be restricted by applicable Australian law, including restrictions under the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia (the Corporations Act) on the sale of Ordinary Shares to investors within 12 months of their issue (except where certain exemptions apply) on account of the Subordinated Notes and the Ordinary Shares being issued without disclosure by NAB as required by the Corporations Act. The restrictions may apply to sales by any nominee for investors as well as sales by investors and by restricting sales investors may suffer loss. Noteholders agree under the Conditions not to trade Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion (except where relevant exemptions apply), until NAB has taken all actions required under the Corporations Act, other applicable laws and the ASX Listing Rules for the shares to be freely tradeable without further disclosure or other action.
- Investors should also understand that if NAB is required to Convert a nominal amount of Subordinated Notes but, for any reason (including if NAB is prevented from doing so by applicable law, court order, government action) the Conversion is not effected within five relevant business days after the Conversion Date, the Conversion will not occur and the rights of investors in relation to those Subordinated Notes will be Written-Off and immediately and irrevocably terminated. In this situation also, investors will lose some or all of the value of their investment and will not receive any compensation.
- The rules and regulations of ASX in certain circumstances limit NAB's ability, without shareholder approval, to issue Ordinary Shares and other equity securities (which may include convertible notes) without the approval of holders of Ordinary Shares. If the issue or Conversion of Subordinated Notes would contravene that limit, then NAB may be prevented from Converting Subordinated Notes and such Subordinated Notes may be required to be Written-Off.
- As described further under "Description of NAB Major Shareholders" on pages 185 to 186 below, there are provisions of Australian law that are relevant to the ability of any person to acquire interests in NAB beyond the limits prescribed by those laws. These provisions could apply to the Conversion of Subordinated Notes into Ordinary Shares and, in some circumstances, could apply to the acquisition of Subordinated Notes.
- Noteholders should take care to ensure that by acquiring any Subordinated Notes which provide for such Subordinated Notes to be Converted to Ordinary Shares as provided in Condition 10A (taking into account any Ordinary Shares into which they may Convert), Noteholders do not breach any applicable restrictions on the ownership of interests in NAB. Without limiting this, if Conversion of Subordinated Notes into Ordinary Shares (whether in the hands of the Noteholder or a nominee) would breach those restrictions NAB may be prevented from Converting such Subordinated Notes and where Conversion is required under Condition 10A such Subordinated Notes may be required to be Written-Off.

# Write-Off Option

Alternatively, if the applicable Final Terms specify that Subordinated Notes are to be Written-Off upon a Non-Viability Trigger Event, upon the occurrence of a Non-Viability Trigger Event, investors will lose some or all of the value of their investment and will not receive any compensation. Investors have no right to elect to have Subordinated Notes Converted instead of Written-Off.

## Risks applicable to certain types of Exempt Notes

There are particular risks associated with an investment in certain types of Exempt Notes, such as Index Linked Notes and Dual Currency Notes. In particular, an investor might receive less interest than expected or no interest in respect of such Notes and may lose some or all of the principal amount invested by it

The relevant Issuer may issue Notes with principal or interest determined by reference to an index or formula, to changes in the prices of securities or commodities, to movements in currency exchange rates or to other factors (each, a **Relevant Factor**). In addition, the relevant Issuer may issue Notes with principal or interest payable in one or more currencies which may be different from the currency in which the Notes are denominated. Potential investors should be aware that:

- (i) the market price of such Notes may be volatile and may be linked to factors other than the credit of the relevant Issuer;
- (ii) they may receive no interest;
- (iii) payment of principal or interest may occur at a different time or in a different currency than expected;
- (iv) they may lose all or a substantial portion of their principal;
- (v) a Relevant Factor may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices;
- (vi) if a Relevant Factor is applied to Notes in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or contains some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the Relevant Factor on principal or interest payable likely will be magnified; and
- (vii) the timing of changes in a Relevant Factor may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the Relevant Factor, the greater the effect on yield.

The historical experience of an index or other Relevant Factor should not be viewed as an indication of the future performance of such Relevant Factor during the term of any Notes. Accordingly, potential investors should consult their respective financial and legal advisers about the risk entailed by an investment in any Notes linked to a Relevant Factor and the suitability of such Notes in light of their particular circumstances.

Where Notes are issued on a partly paid basis, an investor who fails to pay any subsequent instalment of the issue price could lose all of its investment

The relevant Issuer may issue Notes where the issue price is payable in more than one instalment. Any failure by an investor to pay any subsequent instalment of the issue price in respect of its Notes could result in such investor losing all of its investment.

Notes which are issued with variable interest rates or which are structured to include a multiplier or other leverage factor are likely to have more volatile market values than more standard securities

Notes with variable interest rates can be volatile investments. If they are structured to include multipliers or other leverage factors, or caps or floors, or any combination of those features or other similar related features, their market values may be even more volatile than those for securities that do not include those features.

Inverse Floating Rate Notes will have more volatile market values than conventional Floating Rate Notes

Inverse Floating Rate Notes have an interest rate equal to a fixed rate minus a rate based upon a reference rate such as LIBOR. The market values of those Notes typically are more volatile than market values of other conventional floating rate debt securities based on the same reference rate (and with otherwise comparable terms). Inverse Floating Rate Notes are more volatile because an increase in the reference rate not only decreases the interest rate of the Notes, but may also reflect an increase in prevailing interest rates, which further adversely affects the market value of these Notes.

#### LIBOR-based Notes

Regulators and law enforcement agencies from a number of governments, including entities in the United States, Japan, Canada and the United Kingdom, are conducting civil and criminal investigations into whether the banks that contribute to the British Bankers' Association (the **BBA**) in connection with the calculation of daily LIBOR may have been under-reporting or otherwise manipulating or attempting to manipulate LIBOR. Actions by the BBA, regulators or law enforcement agencies may result in changes to the manner in which LIBOR is determined. Uncertainty as to the nature of such potential changes may adversely affect the trading market for LIBOR-based securities, including Notes issued based on the LIBOR rate.

## Risks related to Notes generally

Set out below is a brief description of certain risks relating to the Notes generally:

Noteholders' ability to enforce certain rights in connection with the Notes may be limited by APRA

APRA has extensive powers to intervene in the operations of NAB, including a power to direct NAB to conduct or not to conduct certain activities or transactions, or not to make payments in certain circumstances. In addition, under the Banking Act 1959 of Australia (the Banking Act), APRA may appoint an ADI statutory manager to an authorised deposit-taking institution (ADI) in certain circumstances, including where APRA considers that the ADI may become unable to meet its obligations or may suspend payment. Under section 15C of the Banking Act, a party to a contract with an ADI may not accelerate any debt under that contract, or close out any transaction relating to that contract, on the grounds that an ADI statutory manager is in control of the ADI's business. Accordingly, this may prevent Noteholders accelerating repayment of Notes on the grounds that an ADI statutory manager has been appointed. Noteholders may also be subject to similar restrictions on enforcement if APRA otherwise intervenes in the conduct of the ADI's business, including by requiring a compulsory transfer of the ADI's business. Further, an obligation relating to the issue of Ordinary Shares by NAB on Conversion of Subordinated Notes may be cancelled, and any such Ordinary Shares or rights attaching to them may be varied or cancelled by an ADI statutory manager under section 14AA of the Banking Act, notwithstanding the constitution of NAB, the Corporations Act, the terms of any contract to which NAB is party or the listing rules of any financial market in whose list NAB is included.

Notes issued under the Programme are not deposit liabilities of NAB

Division 2AA of Part II of the Banking Act sets out arrangements for the protection of deposit account holders of an insolvent ADI under the Financial Claims Scheme. Pursuant to the Financial Claims Scheme a person who holds a protected account with a net credit balance at an ADI which APRA has applied to be wound up and which has been declared by the responsible Australian Government minister to be covered by the Financial Claims Scheme will be entitled to receive payment from APRA in respect of that balance and certain accrued but uncredited interest, subject to various adjustments and preconditions (including a maximum payment entitlement of A\$250,000 per customer). The rights of account-holders with protected accounts will be reduced to the extent protected under the Financial Claims Scheme and, to the extent of that reduction, will become rights of APRA.

A **protected account** is, subject to certain conditions, an account kept with an ADI and recorded in Australian currency:

- (i) where the ADI is required to pay the account-holder, on demand or at an agreed time, the net credit balance of the account; or
- (ii) otherwise prescribed by regulation.

The Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia (the **Australian Treasurer**) has published a declaration of products prescribed as protected accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act, and this declaration has now been restated in the Banking Regulations 1966 of Australia, which also formally exclude foreign branches of Australian ADIs from the coverage of the Financial Claims Scheme.

Notes issued under the Programme are not deposit liabilities of NAB, are not protected accounts for the purposes of the depositor protection provisions in Division 2 of Part II of the Banking Act or of the Financial Claims Scheme established under Division 2AA of Part II of the Banking Act and are not guaranteed or insured by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of the Commonwealth of Australia, Her Majesty the Queen in right of New Zealand or any other jurisdiction.

The conditions of the Notes contain provisions which may permit their modification (including for principal and interest) with the consent of a defined majority of investors and confer significant discretions on the Trustee which may be exercised without the consent of the Noteholders and without regard to the individual interests of particular Noteholders

The conditions of the Notes contain provisions for calling meetings of Noteholders to consider matters affecting their interests generally. These provisions permit defined majorities to bind all Noteholders including Noteholders who did not attend and vote at the relevant meeting and Noteholders who voted in a manner contrary to the majority.

The conditions of the Notes also provide that the Trustee may, without the consent of Noteholders and without regard to the interests of particular Noteholders, agree to (i) any modification of, or to the waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach of, any of the provisions of the Notes, or (ii) determine without the consent of the Noteholders that any Event of Default or Potential Event of Default shall not be treated as such, or (iii) the substitution of another company as principal debtor under certain Notes in place of the relevant Issuer, in the circumstances described in Condition 15 of the conditions of the Notes.

APRA's prior written approval is required for any modifications which may affect the eligibility of the Subordinated Notes as Tier 2 Capital.

Investors who hold less than the minimum Specified Denomination may be unable to sell their Notes and may be adversely affected if definitive Notes are subsequently required to be issued

In relation to any issue of Notes which have denominations consisting of a minimum Specified Denomination plus one or more higher integral multiples of another smaller amount, it is possible that such Notes may be traded in amounts in excess of the minimum Specified Denomination that are not integral multiples of such minimum Specified Denomination. In such a case a holder who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds an amount which is less than the minimum Specified Denomination in its account with the relevant clearing system would not be able to sell the remainder of such holding without first purchasing a principal amount of Notes at or in excess of the minimum Specified Denomination such that its holding amounts to a Specified Denomination. Further, a holder who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds an amount which is less than the minimum Specified Denomination in its account with the relevant clearing system at the relevant time may not receive a definitive Note in respect of such holding (should definitive Notes be printed) and would need to purchase a principal amount of Notes at or in excess of the minimum Specified Denomination such that its holding amounts to a Specified Denomination.

If such Notes in definitive form are issued, holders should be aware that definitive Notes which have a denomination that is not an integral multiple of the minimum Specified Denomination may be illiquid and difficult to trade.

The value of the Notes could be adversely affected by a change in English law or administrative practice or other applicable laws

The conditions of the Notes (except for the subordination provisions set out in Condition 3.2, Condition 10A and the conversion mechanisms set out in the Schedule to the Conditions (in relation to NAB)) are based on English law in effect as at the date of this Offering Circular. The subordination provisions set out in Condition 3.2, Condition 10A and the conversion mechanisms set out in the Schedule to the Conditions (in relation to NAB) are based on the jurisdiction of incorporation of NAB. No assurance can be given as to the impact of any possible judicial decision or change to English law or administrative practice or the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor after the date of this Offering Circular and any such decision or change to English law or administrative practice or the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor could materially adversely impact the value of any Notes affected by it.

# Risk factors specific to Notes denominated in Renminbi

Renminbi is not freely convertible, and there are significant restrictions on remittance of Renminbi into and out of the PRC

As at the date of this Offering Circular, Renminbi is not freely convertible. The PRC government (the **PRC Government**) continues to regulate conversion between Renminbi and foreign currencies despite significant reduction over the years by the PRC Government of control over trade transactions involving import and export of goods and services as well as other frequent routine foreign exchange transactions. These transactions are known as current account items. While regulation in the PRC on the remittance of Renminbi into the PRC for settlement of capital account items is developing gradually, remittance of Renminbi by foreign investors into the PRC for the purposes of capital account items, such as capital contributions, is currently generally only permitted upon obtaining specific approvals from, or completing specific registrations or filings with, the relevant authorities on a case-by-case basis and is subject to a strict monitoring system.

On 7 April 2011, the State Administration of Foreign Exchange of the PRC (SAFE) promulgated the "Circular on Issues Concerning the Capital Account Items in connection with Cross-Border Renminbi" (the SAFE Circular), which became effective on 1 May 2011. According to the SAFE Circular, in the event that foreign investors intend to use Renminbi (including offshore Renminbi and onshore Renminbi held in the capital accounts of non-PRC residents) to make a contribution to an onshore enterprise or make a payment for the transfer of equity interest of an onshore enterprise by a PRC resident, such onshore enterprise shall be required to submit the prior written consent of the relevant Ministry of Commerce (MOFCOM) to the relevant local branch of SAFE of such onshore enterprise and the register for a foreign invested enterprise status. Further, the SAFE Circular clarifies that foreign debts borrowed, and foreign guarantees provided, by an onshore entity (including a financial institution) in Renminbi shall, in principle, be regulated under the current PRC foreign debt and foreign guarantee regime.

On 13 October 2011, the People's Bank of China (the **PBOC**) issued the "Measures on Administration of the RMB Settlement in relation to Foreign Direct Investment" (the **PBOC RMB FDI Measures**), to roll out the PBOC's detailed RMB Foreign Direct Investment (**RMB FDI**) administration system, which covers almost all aspects of RMB FDI, including capital injection, payment of purchase price in the acquisition of PRC domestic enterprises, repatriation of dividends and distribution, as well as Renminbi-denominated cross-border loans. Under the PBOC RMB FDI Measures, special approval for RMB FDI and shareholder loans

from the PBOC which was previously required is no longer necessary. In some cases however, post-event filing with the PBOC is still required.

On 3 December 2013, the MOFCOM promulgated the "Circular on Issues in relation to Cross-border Renminbi Foreign Direct Investment" (the MOFCOM Circular), which became effective on 1 January 2014, to further facilitate Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) by simplifying and streamlining the applicable regulatory framework. Pursuant to the MOFCOM Circular, written approval from the appropriate office of MOFCOM and/or its local counterparts specifying "Renminbi Foreign Direct Investment" and the amount of capital contribution is required for each FDI. Unlike previous MOFCOM regulations on FDI, the MOFCOM Circular removes the approval requirement for foreign investors who intend to change the currency of their existing capital contribution from a foreign currency to Renminbi. In addition, the MOFCOM Circular clearly prohibits FDI funds from being used for any investments in securities and financial derivatives (except for investments in PRC listed companies by strategic investors) or for entrustment loans in the PRC.

The SAFE Circular, the PBOC RMB FDI Measures and the MOFCOM Circular are subject to interpretation and application by the relevant PRC authorities.

Although starting from 1 October 2016, the Renminbi will be added to the Special Drawing Rights basket created by the International Monetary Fund, there is no assurance that the PRC government will continue to liberalise its control over cross-border Renminbi remittances in the future, that any pilot schemes for Renminbi cross-border utilisation will not be discontinued or that new PRC regulations will not be promulgated in the future which have the effect of restricting or eliminating the remittance of Renminbi into or outside the PRC.

There is only limited availability of Renminbi outside the PRC, which may affect the liquidity of the Notes and the relevant Issuer's ability to source Renminbi outside the PRC to make payments under the Notes

As a result of the restrictions by the PRC Government on cross-border Renminbi fund flows, the availability of Renminbi outside of the PRC is limited.

While the PBOC has entered into agreements on the clearing of Renminbi business with financial institutions in a number of financial centres and cities (the **Renminbi Clearing Banks**), including but not limited to Hong Kong, and are in the process of establishing Renminbi clearing and settlement mechanisms in several other jurisdictions (the **Settlement Arrangements**), the current size of Renminbi-denominated financial assets outside the PRC is limited.

There are restrictions imposed by the PBOC on Renminbi business participating banks in respect of cross-border Renminbi settlement, such as those relating to direct transactions with PRC enterprises. Furthermore, Renminbi business participating banks do not have direct Renminbi liquidity support from the PBOC. The Renminbi Clearing Banks only have access to onshore liquidity support from the PBOC for the purpose of squaring open positions of participating banks for limited types of transactions, including open positions resulting from conversion services for corporations relating to cross-border trade settlement, and are not obliged to square for participating banks any open positions as a result of other foreign exchange transactions or conversion services. In such cases, the participating banks will need to source Renminbi from outside the PRC to square such open positions.

The growth of the offshore Renminbi market is subject to many constraints as a result of PRC laws and regulations on foreign exchange. There is no assurance that new PRC regulations will not be promulgated or the settlement agreement will not be terminated or amended in the future which will have the effect of restricting availability of Renminbi offshore. The limited availability of Renminbi outside the PRC may affect the liquidity of the Notes. To the extent the relevant Issuer is required to source Renminbi in the offshore market to service the Notes, there is no assurance that the relevant Issuer will be able to source such Renminbi on satisfactory terms, if at all.

Investment in the Notes is subject to exchange rate risks and the relevant Issuer may make payments of interest and principal in U.S. dollars in certain circumstances

The value of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other foreign currencies fluctuates from time to time and is affected by changes in the PRC and international political and economic conditions and by many other factors. In August 2015, the PBOC implemented changes to the way it calculates the midpoint against the U.S. dollar to take into account market-maker quotes before announcing the daily midpoint. This change, among others that may be implemented, may increase the volatility in the value of the Renminbi against other currencies. Except in the limited circumstances stipulated in Condition 6.9 of the Terms and Conditions of the Notes, all payments of interest and principal will be made with respect to Renminbi-denominated Notes in Renminbi. As a result, the value of these Renminbi payments in U.S. dollar terms may vary with the prevailing exchange rates in the marketplace. If the value of Renminbi depreciates against the U.S. dollar or other applicable foreign currency between the Issue Date of the relevant Series of Notes and when the relevant Issuer pays back the principal of such Renminbi-denominated Notes in Renminbi at maturity, the value of a Noteholder's investment in U.S. dollar or other applicable foreign currency terms will have declined.

An investment in the Notes is subject to interest rate risks

The PRC government has gradually liberalised the regulation of interest rates in recent years. Further liberalisation may increase interest rate volatility. Consequently, the trading price in the secondary market of Fixed Rate Notes denominated in Renminbi will vary with fluctuations in interest rates. If a holder of the Notes tries to sell such Notes before their maturity, they may receive an offer that is less than the amount invested.

If Renminbi is not available in certain circumstances as described in the Terms and Conditions of the Notes, the relevant Issuer can make payments under the Renminbi-denominated Notes in U.S. dollars

There can be no assurance that access to Renminbi for the purposes of making payments under Renminbidenominated Notes by the relevant Issuer or generally will remain or that new PRC regulations will not be promulgated which have the effect of restricting availability of Renminbi outside of the PRC.

Although the relevant Issuer's primary obligation is to make all payments with respect to such Notes in Renminbi, in the event access to Renminbi becomes restricted to the extent that, by reason of Inconvertibility, Non-Transferability or Illiquidity (each as defined in the Terms and Conditions of the Notes), the relevant Issuer is unable to make any payment in respect of such Notes in Renminbi, the terms of such Notes permit (i) the relevant Issuer to make payment in U.S. dollars at the prevailing spot rate of exchange, and/or (ii) such payments to be made after the original date that, but for the occurrence of the CNY Disruption Event (as defined in the Terms and Conditions of the Notes), would have been the date of such payments, all as provided in the Terms and Conditions of the Notes. The value of these Renminbi payments in U.S. dollars may vary with the prevailing exchange rates in the market place.

Payments in respect of Renminbi-denominated Notes will only be made to investors in the manner specified in such Renminbi-denominated Notes

All payments to investors in respect of Renminbi-denominated Notes will be made solely by (i) when the Renminbi-denominated Notes are represented by global certificates deposited with a sub-custodian for CMU, transfer to a Renminbi bank account maintained in Hong Kong in accordance with prevailing CMU rules and procedures, (ii) when the Renminbi-denominated Notes are represented by global certificates held with the common depositary, for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or any alternative clearing system, transfer to a Renminbi bank account maintained in Hong Kong in accordance with prevailing Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg rules and procedures or those of such alternative clearing system, or (iii) for so long as the Renminbi-denominated Notes are in definitive form, transfer to a Renminbi bank account maintained in Hong Kong in accordance with prevailing rules and regulations. Other than as described in the Terms and Conditions of the Notes, the relevant Issuer cannot be required to make payment by any other

means (including in any other currency or in bank notes, by cheque or draft or by transfer to a bank account in the PRC).

# Risks related to the market generally

Set out below is a description of material market risks, including liquidity risk, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk and credit risk:

An active secondary market in respect of the Notes may never be established or may be illiquid and this would adversely affect the value at which an investor could sell its Notes

Notes may have no established trading market when issued, and one may never develop. If a market for the Notes does develop, it may not be very liquid. Therefore, investors may not be able to sell their Notes easily or at prices that will provide them with a yield comparable to similar investments that have a developed secondary market. This is particularly the case for Notes that are especially sensitive to interest rate, currency or market risks, are designed for specific investment objectives or strategies or have been structured to meet the investment requirements of limited categories of investors. These types of Notes generally would have a more limited secondary market and more price volatility than conventional debt securities.

If an investor holds Notes which are not denominated in the investor's home currency, they will be exposed to movements in exchange rates adversely affecting the value of its holding. In addition, the imposition of exchange controls in relation to any Notes could result in an investor not receiving payments on those Notes

The relevant Issuer will pay principal and interest on the Notes and the Guarantor will make any payments under the Guarantee in the Specified Currency. This presents certain risks relating to currency conversions if an investor's financial activities are denominated principally in a currency or currency unit (the **Investor's Currency**) other than the Specified Currency. These include the risk that exchange rates may significantly change (including changes due to devaluation of the Specified Currency or revaluation of the Investor's Currency) and the risk that authorities with jurisdiction over the Investor's Currency may impose or modify exchange controls. An appreciation in the value of the Investor's Currency relative to the Specified Currency would decrease (i) the Investor's Currency-equivalent yield on the Notes, (ii) the Investor's Currency-equivalent market value of the Principal payable on the Notes and (iii) the Investor's Currency-equivalent market value of the Notes.

Government and monetary authorities may impose (as some have done in the past) exchange controls that could adversely affect an applicable exchange rate or the ability of the relevant Issuer to make payments in respect of the Notes. As a result, investors may receive less interest or principal than expected, or no interest or principal.

The value of Fixed Rate Notes may be adversely affected by movements in market interest rates

Investment in Fixed Rate Notes involves the risk that if market interest rates subsequently increase above the rate paid on the Fixed Rate Notes, this will adversely affect the value of the Fixed Rate Notes.

Credit ratings assigned to the relevant Issuer, the Guarantor (if applicable) or any Notes may not reflect all the risks associated with an investment in those Notes

One or more independent credit rating agencies may assign credit ratings to the Notes, the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor. The ratings may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to structure, market, additional factors discussed above, and other factors that may affect the value of the Notes. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any Notes in so far as such ratings do not comment as to market price or suitability for a particular investor. There is no assurance that any rating will remain in effect for a given period of time and any rating may be revised, suspended or withdrawn by the relevant rating agency at any time, if, in the judgment of such relevant rating agency, circumstances warrant. The relevant Issuer is under no obligation to update information regarding such ratings should they change over time.

In general, European regulated investors are restricted under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 (as amended) (the **CRA Regulation**) from using credit ratings for regulatory purposes, unless such ratings are issued by a credit rating agency established in the EU and registered under the CRA Regulation (and such registration has not been withdrawn or suspended), subject to transitional provisions that apply in certain circumstances whilst the registration application is pending. Such general restriction will also apply in the case of credit ratings issued by non-EU credit rating agencies, unless the relevant credit ratings are endorsed by an EU registered credit rating agency or the relevant non-EU rating agency is certified in accordance with the CRA Regulation (and such endorsement action or certification, as the case may be, has not been withdrawn or suspended). The list of registered and certified rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority (**ESMA**) on its website in accordance with the CRA Regulation is not conclusive evidence of the status of the relevant rating agency included in such list, as there may be delays between certain supervisory measures being taken against a relevant rating agency and the publication of the updated ESMA list. Certain information with respect to the credit rating agencies and ratings is set out in the Offering Circular, see "Documents Incorporated by Reference and Credit Ratings".

# IMPORTANT INFORMATION RELATING TO OFFERS OF NON-EXEMPT PD NOTES WHERE THERE IS NO EXEMPTION FROM THE OBLIGATION UNDER THE PROSPECTUS DIRECTIVE TO PUBLISH A PROSPECTUS

Restrictions on offers of Non-Exempt PD Notes in relevant Member States where there is no exemption from the obligation under the Prospectus Directive to publish a prospectus

Non-Exempt PD Notes may be offered in circumstances where there is no exemption from the obligation under the Prospectus Directive to publish a prospectus. Any such offer is referred to as a **Non-exempt Offer**. This Offering Circular has been prepared on a basis that permits Non-exempt Offers of Non-Exempt PD Notes in each Member State in relation to which NAB has given its consent, as specified in the applicable Final Terms (each specified Member State, a **Non-exempt Offer Jurisdiction**, and together, the **Non-exempt Offer Jurisdictions**). Any person making or intending to make a Non-exempt Offer of Non-Exempt PD Notes on the basis of this Offering Circular must do so only with NAB's consent to the use of this Offering Circular as provided under "*Consent given in accordance with Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive*" below and provided such person complies with the conditions attached to that consent.

Save as provided above, neither NAB nor any Dealer has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any Non-exempt Offer of Non-Exempt PD Notes in circumstances in which an obligation arises for NAB or any Dealer to publish or supplement a prospectus for such offer.

## Consent given in accordance with Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive

In the context of a Non-exempt Offer of such Non-Exempt PD Notes, NAB accepts responsibility, in each of the Non-exempt Offer Jurisdictions, for the content of this Offering Circular in relation to any person (an **Investor**) who acquires any Notes in a Non-exempt Offer made by a Dealer or an Authorised Offeror (as defined below), where that offer is made during the Offer Period specified in the applicable Final Terms and provided that the conditions attached to the giving of consent for the use of this Offering Circular are complied with. The consent and conditions attached to it are set out under "Consent" and "Common Conditions to Consent" below.

None of NAB or any Dealer makes any representation as to the compliance by an Authorised Offeror with any applicable conduct of business rules or other applicable regulatory or securities law requirements in relation to any Non-exempt Offer and none of NAB or any Dealer has any responsibility or liability for the actions of that Authorised Offeror.

Except in the circumstances set out in the following paragraphs, NAB has not authorised the making of any Non-exempt Offer by any offeror and NAB has not consented to the use of this Offering Circular by any other person in connection with any Non-exempt Offer of Non-Exempt PD Notes. Any Non-exempt Offer made without the consent of NAB is unauthorised and neither NAB nor, for the avoidance of doubt, any Dealer accepts any responsibility or liability in relation to such offer or for the actions of the persons making any such unauthorised offer. If, in the context of a Non-exempt Offer, an Investor is offered Notes by a person which is not an Authorised Offeror, the Investor should check with that person whether anyone is responsible for this Offering Circular for the purposes of the relevant Non-exempt Offer and, if so, who that person is. If the Investor is in any doubt about whether it can rely on this Offering Circular and/or who is responsible for its contents it should take legal advice.

The financial intermediaries referred to in paragraphs (a)(ii), (a)(iii) and (b) below are together the **Authorised Offerors** and each an **Authorised Offeror**.

# Consent

In connection with each Tranche of Non-Exempt PD Notes, and subject to the conditions set out below under "Common Conditions to Consent":

# Specific Consent

- (a) NAB consents to the use of this Offering Circular (as supplemented as at the relevant time, if applicable) in connection with a Non-exempt Offer of such Non-Exempt PD Notes by:
  - (i) the relevant Dealer(s) or Manager(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms;
  - (ii) any financial intermediaries specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
  - (iii) any other financial intermediary appointed after the date of the applicable Final Terms and whose name is published on NAB's website (http://www.nab.com.aw/) and identified as an Authorised Offeror in respect of the relevant Non-exempt Offer; and

#### General Consent

- (b) if (and only if) Part B of the applicable Final Terms specifies "General Consent" as "Applicable", NAB hereby offers to grant its consent to the use of this Offering Circular (as supplemented as at the relevant time, if applicable) in connection with a Non-exempt Offer of Notes by any other financial intermediary which satisfies the following conditions:
  - (i) it is authorised to make such offers under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended (in which regard, Investors should consult the register maintained by the Financial Conduct Authority at: <a href="https://www.fca.org.uk/register">www.fca.org.uk/register</a>), or other applicable legislation implementing the Directive 2004/39/EC; and
  - (ii) it accepts NAB's offer to grant consent to the use of this Offering Circular by publishing on its website the following statement (with the information in square brackets duly completed) (the **Acceptance Statement**);

"We, [insert legal name of financial intermediary], refer to the offer of [insert title of relevant Notes] (the Notes) described in the Final Terms dated [insert date] (the Final Terms) published by National Australia Bank Limited (NAB). In consideration of NAB offering to grant its consent to our use of the Offering Circular (as defined in the Final connection Terms) with the offer of the Notes [Luxembourg/Austria/Belgium/France/Germany/Ireland/Italy/The Netherlands/The United Kingdom] during the Offer Period and subject to the other conditions to such consent, each as specified in the Offering Circular, we hereby accept the offer by NAB in accordance with the Authorised Offeror Terms (as specified in the Offering Circular) and confirm that we are using the Offering Circular accordingly."

The **Authorised Offeror Terms**, being the terms to which the relevant financial intermediary agrees in connection with using this Offering Circular, are that the relevant financial intermediary:

- (A) will, and it agrees, represents, warrants and undertakes for the benefit of NAB and the relevant Dealer that it will, at all times in connection with the relevant Non-exempt Offer:
  - I. act in accordance with, and be solely responsible for complying with, all applicable laws, rules, regulations and guidance of any applicable regulatory bodies (the **Rules**) from time to time including, without limitation and in each case, Rules relating to both the appropriateness or suitability of any investment in the Notes by any person and disclosure to any potential Investor;

- II. comply with the restrictions set out under "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions" in this Offering Circular which would apply as if the relevant financial intermediary were a Dealer;
- III. ensure that any fee (and any other commissions or benefits of any kind) or rebate received or paid by the relevant financial intermediary in relation to the offer or sale of the Notes does not violate the Rules and, to the extent required by the Rules, is fully and clearly disclosed to Investors or potential Investors;
- IV. hold all licences, consents, approvals and permissions required in connection with solicitation of interest in, or offers or sales of, the Notes under the Rules, including, where applicable, authorisation under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;
- V. comply with applicable anti-money laundering, anti-bribery, anti-corruption and "know your client" Rules (including, without limitation, taking appropriate steps, in compliance with such Rules, to establish and document the identity of each potential Investor prior to initial investment in any Notes by the Investor), and will not permit any application for Notes in circumstances where the financial intermediary has any suspicions as to the source of the application monies;
- VI. retain Investor identification records for at least the minimum period required under applicable Rules, and shall, if so requested and to the extent permitted by the Rules, make such records available to the relevant Dealer, NAB or directly to the appropriate authorities with jurisdiction over NAB and/or the relevant Dealer in order to enable NAB and/or the relevant Dealer to comply with anti-money laundering, anti-bribery, anti-corruption and "know your client" Rules applying to NAB and the relevant Dealer, as the case may be;
- VII. ensure that it does not, directly or indirectly, cause NAB or the relevant Dealer to breach any Rule or subject NAB or the relevant Dealer to any requirement to obtain or make any filing, authorisation or consent in any jurisdiction;
- VIII. immediately inform NAB and the relevant Dealer if at any time it becomes aware, or suspects, that it is or may be in violation of any Rules and take all appropriate steps to remedy such violation and comply with such Rules in all respects;
- IX. comply with the conditions to the consent referred to under "Common Conditions to Consent" below and any further requirements or other Authorised Offeror Terms relevant to the Non-exempt Offer as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- X. make available to each potential Investor in the Notes this Offering Circular (as supplemented as at the relevant time, if applicable), the applicable Final Terms and any applicable information booklet provided by NAB for such purpose, and not convey or publish any information that is not contained in or entirely consistent with this Offering Circular and the applicable Final Terms;

- XI. if it conveys or publishes any communication (other than this Offering Circular or any other materials provided to such financial intermediary by or on behalf of NAB for the purposes of the relevant Non-exempt Offer) in connection with the relevant Non-exempt Offer, ensure that such communication (A) is fair, clear and not misleading and complies with the Rules, (B) states that such financial intermediary has provided such communication independently of NAB, that such financial intermediary is solely responsible for such communication and that none of NAB and the relevant Dealer accepts any responsibility for such communication and (C) does not, without the prior written consent of NAB or the relevant Dealer (as applicable), use the legal or publicity names of NAB or the relevant Dealer or any other name, brand or logo registered by an entity within their respective groups or any material over which any such entity retains a proprietary interest, except to describe NAB as issuer of the relevant Notes on the basis set out in this Offering Circular;
- XII. ensure that no holder of Notes or potential Investor in Notes shall become an indirect or direct client of NAB or the relevant Dealer for the purposes of any applicable Rules from time to time, and to the extent that any client obligations are created by the relevant financial intermediary under any applicable Rules, then such financial intermediary shall perform any such obligations so arising;
- XIII. co-operate with NAB and the relevant Dealer in providing relevant information (including, without limitation, documents and records maintained pursuant to paragraph VI above) and such further assistance as is reasonably requested upon written request from NAB or the relevant Dealer in each case, as soon as is reasonably practicable and, in any event, within any time frame set by any such regulator or regulatory process. For this purpose, relevant information is information that is available to or can be acquired by the relevant financial intermediary:
  - (i) in connection with any request or investigation by any relevant regulator in relation to the Notes, NAB or the relevant Dealer; and/or
  - (ii) in connection with any complaints received by NAB and/or the relevant Dealer relating to NAB and/or the relevant Dealer or another Authorised Offeror including, without limitation, complaints as defined in the Rules; and/or
  - (iii) which NAB or the relevant Dealer may reasonably require from time to time in relation to the Notes and/or as to allow NAB or the relevant Dealer fully to comply within its own legal, tax and regulatory requirements,

in each case, as soon as is reasonably practicable and, in any event, within any time frame set by any such regulator or regulatory process;

XIV. during the period of the initial offering of the Notes: (i) only sell the Notes at the Issue Price specified in the applicable Final Terms (unless otherwise agreed with NAB and the relevant Dealer); (ii) only sell the Notes for settlement on the Issue Date specified in the applicable Final Terms; (iii) not appoint any sub-distributors (unless otherwise agreed with NAB and the relevant Dealer); (iv) not pay any fee or remuneration or commissions or

benefits to any third parties in relation to the offering or sale of the Notes (unless otherwise agreed with NAB and the relevant Dealer); and (v) comply with such other rules of conduct as may be reasonably required and specified by NAB and the relevant Dealer; and

- XV. either (i) obtain from each potential Investor an executed application for the Notes, or (ii) keep a record of all requests the relevant financial intermediary (x) makes for its discretionary management clients, (y) receives from its advisory clients and (z) receives from its execution-only clients, in each case prior to making any order for the Notes on their behalf, and in each case maintain the same on its files for so long as is required by any applicable Rules;
- (B) agrees and undertakes to each of NAB and the relevant Dealer that if it or any of its respective directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates and controlling persons (each a Relevant Party) incurs any losses, liabilities, costs, claims, charges, expenses, actions or demands (including reasonable costs of investigation and any defence raised thereto and counsel's fees and disbursements associated with any such investigation or defence) (a Loss) arising out of or in relation to, or in connection with, any breach of any of the foregoing agreements, representations, warranties or undertakings by the relevant financial intermediary, including (without limitation) any unauthorised action by the relevant financial intermediary or failure by it to observe any of the above restrictions or requirements or the making by it of any unauthorised representation or the giving or use by it of any information which has not been authorised for such purposes by NAB or the relevant Dealer, the relevant financial intermediary shall pay to NAB or the relevant Dealer, as the case may be, an amount equal to the Loss. None of NAB nor any Dealer shall have any duty or obligation, whether as fiduciary or trustee for any Relevant Party or otherwise, to recover any such payment or to account to any other person for any amounts paid to it under this provision; and

# (C) agrees and accepts that:

- I. the contract between NAB and the relevant financial intermediary formed upon acceptance by the relevant financial intermediary of NAB's offer to use the Offering Circular with its consent in connection with the relevant Non-exempt Offer (the **Authorised Offeror Contract**), and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Authorised Offeror Contract, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law;
- II. subject to (C)(IV) below, the courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute arising out of or in connection with the Authorised Offeror Contract (including any dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Authorised Offeror Contract) (a **Dispute**) and NAB and the relevant financial intermediary submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts;
- III. for the purposes of (C)(II) and (IV), the relevant financial intermediary waives any objection to the English courts on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum to settle any dispute;
- IV. to the extent allowed by law, NAB and each relevant Dealer may, in respect of any Dispute or Disputes, take (i) proceedings in any other court with

jurisdiction; and (ii) concurrent proceedings in any number of jurisdictions; and

V. each relevant Dealer will, pursuant to the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999, be entitled to enforce those provisions of the Authorised Offeror Contract which are, or are expressed to be, for their benefit, including the agreements, representations, warranties, undertakings and indemnity given by the financial intermediary pursuant to the Authorised Offeror Terms.

Any Authorised Offeror falling within (b) above who meets the conditions set out in (b) and the other conditions stated in "Common Conditions to Consent" below and who wishes to use this Offering Circular in connection with a Non-exempt Offer is required, for the duration of the relevant Offer Period, to publish on its website the Acceptance Statement.

#### Common Conditions to Consent

The conditions to NAB's consent to the use of this Offering Circular in the context of the relevant Non-exempt Offer are (in addition to the conditions described in paragraph (b) above if Part B of the applicable Final Terms specifies "General Consent" as "Applicable") that such consent:

- (i) is only valid during the Offer Period specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (ii) only extends to the use of this Offering Circular to make Non-exempt Offers of the relevant Tranche of Non-Exempt PD Notes in one or more of Luxembourg, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, The Netherlands and The United Kingdom (the **Public Offer Jurisdictions**), as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The consent referred to above relates to Offer Periods (if any) occurring within 12 months from the date of this Offering Circular only.

The only relevant Member States which may, in respect of any Tranche of Notes, be specified in the applicable Final Terms (if any relevant Member States are so specified) as indicated in (ii) above, will be Luxembourg, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, The Netherlands and The United Kingdom, and accordingly each Tranche of Notes may only be offered to Investors as part of a Non-exempt Offer in Luxembourg, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, The Netherlands and The United Kingdom, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, or otherwise in circumstances in which no obligation arises for NAB or any Dealer to publish or supplement a prospectus for such offer.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE AND CREDIT RATINGS

(A) Documents Incorporated by Reference

The following documents, which have previously been published or are published simultaneously with this Offering Circular and have been filed with the Competent Authority and the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, shall be incorporated in, and form part of, this Offering Circular:

- (a) NAB's Annual Financial Reports for the financial years ended 30 September 2015 and 30 September 2016 (including the audit report and the consolidated audited financial statements of the NAB Group and the non-consolidated audited financial statements of NAB for the financial years ended 30 September 2015 and 30 September 2016) (the **2015 NAB Annual Financial Report** and the **2016 NAB Annual Financial Report** respectively, and together **NAB's Annual Financial Reports**);
- the Guarantor's Disclosure Statements for the financial years ended 30 September 2014 (containing the consolidated audited financial statements of the Guarantor and its subsidiaries and the non-consolidated audited financial statements of the Guarantor) (the **2014 Disclosure Statement**) and 30 September 2015 (containing the consolidated audited financial statements of the Guarantor and its subsidiaries) (the **2015 Disclosure Statement**) and the six months ended 31 March 2016 (containing the consolidated financial statements of the Guarantor and its subsidiaries) (the **2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement** and together with the 2014 Disclosure Statement and the 2015 Disclosure Statement, the **Disclosure Statements**) (non-consolidated financial statements of the Guarantor are not published for the financial year ended 30 September 2015 onwards);
- (c) BNZ-IF's Annual Report and Financial Statements for the financial years ended 30 September 2014 and 30 September 2015 (the **2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report** and the **2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report**, respectively);
- (d) the statutory documents of NAB, BNZ-IF and the Guarantor as follows:
  - (i) the constitution of NAB;
  - (ii) the constitution of BNZ-IF; and
  - (iii) the constitution of the Guarantor; and
- (e) for the purposes of an issue of Notes when the first tranche of Notes which is being increased was issued under an Offering Circular with an earlier date, the Terms and Conditions of the Notes set out on pages 87 to 133 (as amended by the Supplement dated 23 November 2012), 115 to 173, 123 to 183, 113 to 171 and 123 to 185, respectively of the Offering Circulars dated 15 December 2011, 14 December 2012, 16 December 2013, 15 December 2014 and 19 November 2015, respectively shall be incorporated in, and form part of, this Offering Circular.
- (f) Any statement contained herein or in a document and/or information which is incorporated by reference herein shall be modified or superseded for the purpose of the Offering Circular to the extent that a statement contained in any such subsequent document and/or information which is incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise), provided that such modifying or superseding statement is made by way of supplement to the Offering Circular pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive (in the case of PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes) or Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (in the case of Exempt Notes). Copies of documents incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular can be obtained from the registered office of the relevant Issuer and the Guarantor (if applicable). Requests for such documents should be directed to any of the Issuers or the Guarantor at their respective offices set out at the end of this Offering

Circular. In addition, such documents will be available from the specified offices of the Paying Agents for the time being in London and Luxembourg, and on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange at www.bourse.lu.

The documents listed in (a) - (c) above contain financial information on the Issuers and the Guarantor, as the case may be, as described in the tables below. Other information contained in such documents, but not specifically set out in the tables below, is considered as additional information and is not required by the relevant schedules of Commission Regulation (EC) No 809/2004.

# **Cross Reference Table**

	NAB	The Guarantor	BNZ-IF
<b>Balance sheet</b>	2016 NAB Annual Financial Report, page 64	2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement, page 6	2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report, page 3
	2015 NAB Annual Financial Report, page 71	2015 Disclosure Statement, page 10	2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report, page 3
		2014 Disclosure Statement, page 10	
Income statement	2016 NAB Annual Financial Report, page 62	2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement, page 4	2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report, page 1
	2015 NAB Annual Financial Report, page 69	2015 Disclosure Statement, page 8	2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report, page 1
		2014 Disclosure Statement, page 8	
Cash flow statement	2016 NAB Annual Financial Report, page 65-66	2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement, page 7	2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report, pages 4-5
	2015 NAB Annual Financial Report, pages 72-73	2015 Disclosure Statement, pages 11-12	2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report, pages 4-5
		2014 Disclosure Statement, pages 11-12	
Accounting policies and explanatory notes	2016 NAB Annual Financial Report, pages 69-145	2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement, pages 8-37	2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report, pages 6-18
	2015 NAB Annual Financial Report, pages 76-182	2015 Disclosure Statement, pages 13-84	2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report, pages 6-17
		2014 Disclosure Statement, pages 13-86	
Audit reports and Independent Review	2016 NAB Annual Financial Report, pages 147-152	2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement, pages 38 and 39	2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report, page 19
Report	2015 NAB Annual Financial Report, pages 184-185	2015 Disclosure Statement, pages 85-86	2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report, page 18
		2014 Disclosure Statement,	

		pages 87-88	
Legal and arbitration proceedings	2016 NAB Annual Financial Report, Note 31, at pages 108-109	2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement, page 2	None
	2015 NAB Annual Financial Report, Note 41, at pages 139-140	2015 Disclosure Statement, page 3	None
		2014 Disclosure Statement, page 3	

# (B) Credit Ratings

The Programme is, as of the date of this Offering Circular, rated as follows:

	NAB	BNZ-IF
Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes with a maturity of	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:
less than one year	A-1+	A-1+
	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:
	Prime-1	Prime-1
Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes with a maturity of	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:
more than one year	AA-	AA-
	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:
	Aa2	Aa3
Subordinated Notes	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:	N/A
	BBB+	
	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:	
	A3	

There are credit ratings contained in certain of the documents incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular. In the case of NAB's Annual Financial Reports, these credit ratings are assigned by Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd (**S&P Australia**), Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited (**Moody's Australia**) and Fitch Ratings Limited (**Fitch Europe**). In the case of the Guarantor's Disclosure Statements, these credit ratings are assigned by S&P Australia, Moody's Australia and Fitch Australia Pty Ltd (**Fitch Australia**).

S&P Australia, Moody's Australia and Fitch Australia are not established in the European Union and have not applied for registration under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 (as amended) (the **CRA Regulation**). The

ratings of S&P Australia, Moody's Australia and Fitch Australia have been endorsed by Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited (**S&P Europe**), Moody's Investors Service Limited (**Moody's Europe**) and Fitch Europe respectively in accordance with the CRA Regulation. Each of S&P Europe, Moody's Europe and Fitch Europe is established in the European Union and registered under the CRA Regulation. As such each of S&P Europe, Moody's Europe and Fitch Europe is included in the list of credit rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority on its website at <a href="http://www.esma.europa.eu/page/List-registered-and-certified-CRAs">http://www.esma.europa.eu/page/List-registered-and-certified-CRAs</a> in accordance with the CRA Regulation. The European Securities Markets Authority has indicated that ratings issued in Australia, which have been endorsed by S&P Europe, Moody's Europe or Fitch Europe may be used in the EU by the relevant market participants.

S&P Global Ratings has, in its August 2016 publication "S&P Global Ratings Definitions", described a long-term issue credit rating of 'AA-' in the following terms: "An obligation rated 'AA' differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong. The ratings from 'AA' to 'CCC' may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.".

Moody's Investors Service has, in its July 2016 publication "Rating Symbols and Definitions", described a credit rating of 'Aa2' in the following terms: "Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk. Note: Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category."

Any credit rating in respect of any Notes or Issuer is for distribution only to persons who are not a "retail client" within the meaning of section 761G of the Corporations Act and are also sophisticated investors, professional investors or other investors in respect of whom disclosure is not required under Part 6D.2 of the Corporations Act and, in all cases, in such circumstances as may be permitted by applicable law in any jurisdiction in which an investor may be located.

#### **OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME**

The following overview does not purport to be complete and is taken from, and is qualified in its entirety by, the remainder of this Offering Circular and, in relation to the terms and conditions of any particular Tranche of Notes, the applicable Final Terms.

This Overview constitutes a general description of the Programme for the purposes of Article 22.5(3) of Commission Regulation (EC) No 809/2004 implementing Directive 2003/71/EC (the **Prospectus Regulation**).

Words and expressions defined in "Form of the Notes" and "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" shall have the same meanings in this Overview.

# Information relating to the Issuers and the Guarantor

Description of the Issuers: National Australia Bank Limited: registered in Australia with ABN 12

004 044 937 and having its registered office at Level 1, 800 Bourke

Street, Docklands, Victoria 3008, Australia.

BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch: incorporated as a company under the New Zealand Companies Act 1993 with company number 1635202 and having its registered office at Level 4, 80 Queen Street, Auckland 1010, New Zealand, acting through its London Branch at 88 Wood Street, London EC2V 7QQ, United

Kingdom.

Description of the Guarantor: Bank of New Zealand: incorporated as a company under the New Zealand

Companies Act 1993 with company number 428849 and having its registered office at Level 4, 80 Queen Street, Auckland 1010, New

Zealand.

Business of the Issuers: National Australia Bank Limited: NAB was incorporated on 23 June

1893. The NAB Group is an international financial services group that provides a comprehensive and integrated range of financial products and services. The majority of the NAB Group's financial services businesses operate in Australia and New Zealand, with branches located in Asia, the

United States and the United Kingdom.

BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch: BNZ-IF is a subsidiary of the Guarantor carrying out the Guarantor's offshore wholesale funding requirements through the issuance of debt

securities.

Business of the Guarantor: Bank of New Zealand: The Guarantor is one of New Zealand's oldest

banks, founded in 1861. It provides a broad range of banking and financial products and services to retail, business, agribusiness, corporate and institutional clients. It has been a member of the NAB Group since

1992.

## **Information relating to the Programme**

Description: Global Medium Term Note Programme

Arranger: Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Dealers: Citigroup Global Markets Limited

Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Goldman Sachs International

HSBC Bank plc

J.P. Morgan Securities plc Merrill Lynch International

Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc

National Australia Bank Limited

**RBC** Europe Limited

**UBS** Limited

and any other Dealers appointed in accordance with the Programme Agreement.

Certain Restrictions:

Each issue of Notes denominated in a currency in respect of which particular laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements apply will only be issued in circumstances which comply with such laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements from time to time (see "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions"), including, in relation to BNZ-IF, the following restrictions applicable at the date of this Offering Circular.

# Notes having a maturity of less than one year

Notes issued by BNZ-IF having a maturity of less than one year will constitute deposits for the purposes of the prohibition on accepting deposits contained in section 19 of the United Kingdom Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 unless they are issued to a limited class of professional investors and have a denomination of at least £100,000 or its equivalent; see "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions".

Trustee: Deutsche Trustee Company Limited

Principal Paying Agent: Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Registrars: Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

CMU Lodging Agent: Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch

Programme Size: Up to U.S.\$100,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies)

outstanding at any time. The Issuers may increase the amount of the Programme in accordance with the terms of the Programme Agreement.

Distribution: Notes may be distributed by way of private or public placement and, in

each case, on a syndicated or non-syndicated basis.

Currencies:

Subject to any applicable legal or regulatory restrictions, any currency agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer.

Maturities:

Such maturities as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer, subject to such minimum or maximum maturities as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to such Issuer or the relevant Specified Currency.

Issue Price:

Notes may be issued on a fully-paid or, in the case of Exempt Notes, a partly-paid basis and at an issue price which is at par or at a discount to, or premium over, par.

Form of Notes:

The Notes will be issued in bearer or registered form as described in "Form of the Notes". Registered Notes will not be exchangeable for Bearer Notes and vice versa.

Fixed Rate Notes:

Fixed interest will be payable on such date or dates as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer and on redemption and will be calculated on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer.

Floating Rate Notes:

Floating Rate Notes will bear interest at a rate determined:

- (i) on the same basis as the floating rate under a notional interest rate swap transaction in the relevant Specified Currency governed by an agreement incorporating the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Notes of the relevant Series); or
- (ii) on the basis of a reference rate appearing on the agreed screen page of a commercial quotation service; or
- (iii) on such other basis as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer.

The margin (if any) relating to such floating rate will be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer for each Series of Floating Rate Notes.

Floating Rate Notes may also have a maximum interest rate, a minimum interest rate or both.

Exempt Notes:

The relevant Issuer may issue Exempt Notes which are Fixed Rate Notes, Floating Rate Notes, Zero Coupon Notes, Index Linked Notes, Dual Currency Notes, Partly Paid Notes or Notes redeemable in one or more instalments.

*Index Linked Notes*: Payments of principal in respect of Index Linked Redemption Notes or of interest in respect of Index Linked Interest Notes will be calculated by reference to such index and/or formula or to changes in the prices of securities or commodities or to such other factors as the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree.

**Dual Currency Notes**: Payments (whether in respect of principal or interest and whether at maturity or otherwise) in respect of Dual Currency Notes will be made in such currencies, and based on such rates of exchange, as the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree.

**Partly Paid Notes**: The relevant Issuer may issue Notes in respect of which the issue price is paid in separate instalments in such amounts and on such dates as the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree.

*Notes redeemable in instalments*: The relevant Issuer may issue Notes which may be redeemed in separate instalments in such amounts and on such dates as the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree.

The relevant Issuer and, in the case of Notes issued by BNZ-IF, the Guarantor may agree with any Dealer that Exempt Notes may be issued in a form not contemplated by the Terms and Conditions of the Notes, in which event the relevant provisions will be included in the applicable Final Terms.

Zero Coupon Notes will be (i) offered and sold at a discount to their nominal amount or (ii) offered and sold at their nominal amount and redeemed at a premium to their nominal amount, and in each case will not bear interest.

The applicable Final Terms will indicate either that the relevant Notes cannot be redeemed prior to their stated maturity date (other than, in the case of Exempt Notes, in specified instalments, if applicable or for certain taxation reasons or following an Event of Default) or that such Notes will be redeemable at the option of the relevant Issuer upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice to the Noteholders, or such other notice period specified in the applicable Final Terms, on a date or dates specified prior to such stated maturity and at a price or prices and on such other terms as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer.

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, each Note, which is not a Zero Coupon Note or an Exempt Note, will be redeemed at an amount equal to at least 100 per cent. of its nominal value on its scheduled maturity date.

In relation to BNZ-IF, Notes having a maturity of less than one year may be subject to restrictions on their denomination and distribution; see "Certain Restrictions—Notes having a maturity of less than one year" above.

Notes will be issued in such denominations as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer save that the minimum denomination of each Note (other than an Exempt Note) that will be admitted to trading on a European Economic Area exchange or offered to the public in a Member State of the European Economic Area in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive will be, in respect of NAB, €1,000 and will be, in respect of BNZ-IF, €100,000 (or, if the Notes are denominated in a currency other than euro, the equivalent amount in such currency at the

Zero Coupon Notes:

Redemption:

Repayment:

Denomination of Notes:

date of issue) or such other higher amount as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the relevant Specified Currency; see "Certain Restrictions—Notes having a maturity of less than one year" above.

Taxation:

All payments in respect of the Notes will be made without deduction for or on account of withholding taxes to the extent provided in Condition 8. In the event that any such deduction is made, the relevant Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) will, save in certain limited circumstances provided in Conditions 6 and 8, be required to pay additional amounts to cover the amounts so deducted.

Negative Pledge:

The terms of the Notes will not contain a negative pledge.

Cross Default:

The terms of the Notes will not contain cross default provisions.

Set-off:

A holder of a Subordinated Note (or any related Receipt or Coupon) issued by NAB shall not, on any account, set-off against any amounts owing to it in respect of such Subordinated Note, Receipt or Coupon amounts owing by the holder thereof to NAB and NAB shall not have any right to set-off any amounts owing by it to a holder against any amount owing by the holder to it.

Status of the Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes:

The Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes will be unsubordinated, direct and unsecured obligations of the relevant Issuer and will rank *pari passu* with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the relevant Issuer (save for certain obligations preferred by mandatory provisions of applicable law). Senior Notes do not constitute deposit liabilities of NAB, are not protected accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act and are not guaranteed or insured by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of the Commonwealth of Australia or any other jurisdiction or by any other party.

Status of Subordinated Notes:

The Subordinated Notes will be direct and unsecured obligations of NAB and will be subordinated to the claims of all Senior Creditors of NAB in right of payment with respect to the assets of NAB in the event of a Winding Up of NAB as defined and further described in Condition 3.2 and are liable to be mandatorily Converted into Ordinary Shares or Written-Off where this is determined by APRA to be necessary on the grounds that NAB would otherwise become non-viable as further described in Condition 10A. Subordinated Notes do not constitute deposit liabilities of NAB, are not protected accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act and are not guaranteed or insured by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of the Commonwealth of Australia or any other jurisdiction or by any other party.

Status of the Guarantee & Guaranteed Senior Notes:

Only Notes issued by BNZ-IF will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor. The obligations of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor under the Guaranteed Senior Notes will constitute unsubordinated, direct and unsecured obligations of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor and will rank *pari passu* with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor (save for certain obligations required to be preferred by law).

Rating:

See page 64 of this Offering Circular for further information on ratings.

A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any Notes and may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal at any time by the relevant rating agency.

Any credit rating in respect of any Notes or any Issuer is for distribution only to persons who are not a "retail client" within the meaning of section 761G of the Corporations Act and are also sophisticated investors, professional investors or other investors in respect of whom disclosure is not required under Part 6D.2 of the Corporations Act and, in all cases, in such circumstances as may be permitted by applicable law in any jurisdiction in which an investor may be located. Anyone who is not such a person is not entitled to receive the Offering Circular and anyone who receives the Offering Circular must not distribute it to any person who is not entitled to receive it.

Listing and admission to trading:

Application has been made to:

- (i) the Competent Authority to approve this Offering Circular in connection with (a) the issue by the Issuers of Notes with a minimum denomination of at least €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) (the **PD Notes**) and (b) in the case of NAB only, the issue by NAB of certain Tranches of Non-Exempt PD Notes (as defined above), in each case, to be admitted to the official list and traded on the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange in accordance with Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended (the **Prospectus Directive**); and
- (ii) the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to approve this Offering Circular in connection with the issue by the Issuers of Notes with a minimum denomination of at least €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) (the **Exempt Notes**) to be admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Euro MTF Market (the **Euro MTF Market**).

The Notes may be listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or additional stock exchanges or markets as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) and the relevant Dealer.

The applicable Final Terms will state whether or not the relevant Notes are to be listed and, if so, on which stock exchange(s).

**Risk Factors:** 

There are certain factors that may affect the relevant Issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under Notes issued under the Programme or the Guarantor's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Guarantee. These factors are set out under "Risk Factors" and include, inter alia, the risk of subsequent changes in the actual or perceived creditworthiness of the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor (as applicable), which may adversely affect the market value of the Notes. In addition, there are certain factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Notes issued under the Programme, which include, inter

*alia*, risks related to the structure of particular types of Notes, modifications and waivers of the terms and conditions of the Notes in certain circumstances without the consent of all of the Noteholders, changes in laws, taxation laws or regulations which affect the Notes, risks related to secondary market trading of the Notes, exchange rate risks and interest rate risks. For further particulars, please see "*Risk Factors*".

Governing Law:

The Notes and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law save that in the case of Notes issued by NAB, Conditions 3.2, 10A and the conversion mechanisms set out in the Schedule to the Conditions will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Victoria and the Commonwealth of Australia.

**Selling Restrictions:** 

There are restrictions on the offer, sale and transfer of the Notes in the United States, the European Economic Area (including the United Kingdom, France, The Netherlands, Republic of Italy, Ireland and Belgium), New Zealand, Hong Kong, Japan, Singapore, Canada, China and Australia and such other restrictions as may be required in connection with the offering and sale of a particular Tranche of Notes; see "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions".

United States Selling Restrictions:

Regulation S Compliance Category 1/2/3, Rule 144A, TEFRA C or TEFRA D or TEFRA not applicable, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

#### FORM OF THE NOTES

The Notes of each Series will be in either bearer form, with or without interest coupons attached, or registered form, without interest coupons attached. Bearer Notes will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S and Registered Notes will be issued both outside the United States in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Regulation S and within the United States in reliance on Rule 144A.

#### **Bearer Notes**

Each Tranche of Bearer Notes will initially be issued in the form of either a temporary bearer global note (a **Temporary Bearer Global Note**) or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, a permanent bearer global note (a **Permanent Bearer Global Note** and, together with the Temporary Bearer Global Note, the **Bearer Global Notes**) which, in either case, will:

- (i) if the Bearer Global Notes are intended to be issued in new global note (**NGN**) form, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common safekeeper (the **Common Safekeeper**) for Euroclear Bank SA/NV (**Euroclear**) and Clearstream Banking S.A. (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**); and
- (ii) if the Bearer Global Notes are not intended to be issued in NGN Form, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to (A) a common depositary (the **Common Depositary**) for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or (B) a sub-custodian for the Central Moneymarkets Unit Service (the **CMU**), operated by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority (the **HKMA**) (the **CMU Service**).

It is anticipated that all Bearer Notes issued by the Issuers under the Programme will not be issued in NGN form and will be deposited with a sub-custodian for the CMU or a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Bearer Notes issued by NAB and/or BNZ-IF do not currently satisfy the ECB's Eurosystem eligibility criteria and, accordingly, cannot be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.

Where the global Notes issued in respect of any Tranche of Notes are in NGN form, the applicable Final Terms will also indicate whether or not such global Notes are intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility. Any indication that the global Notes are to be so held does not necessarily mean that the Notes of the relevant Tranche will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any times during their life, as such recognition depends upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria. The Common Safekeeper for NGNs will either be Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or another entity approved by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

While any Bearer Note is represented by a Temporary Bearer Global Note, payments of principal, interest (if any) and any other amount payable in respect of the Notes due prior to the Exchange Date (as defined below) will be made (against presentation of the Temporary Bearer Global Note if the Temporary Bearer Global Note is not intended to be issued in NGN Form) only to the extent that certification (in a form to be provided) to the effect that the beneficial owners of interests in the Temporary Bearer Global Note are not U.S. persons or persons who have purchased for resale to any U.S. person, as required by U.S. Treasury regulations, has been received by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or the CMU Lodging Agent, as applicable, has given a like certification (based on the certification it has received) to the Principal Paying Agent.

On and after the date (the **Exchange Date**) which is 40 days after a Temporary Bearer Global Note is issued, interests in such Temporary Bearer Global Note will be exchangeable (free of charge) upon a request as described therein either for (i) interests in a Permanent Bearer Global Note of the same Series or (ii) for

definitive Bearer Notes of the same Series with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms and subject, in the case of definitive Bearer Notes, to such notice period as is specified in the applicable Final Terms), in each case against certification of beneficial ownership as described above unless such certification has already been given, provided that purchasers in the United States and certain U.S. persons will not be able to receive definitive Bearer Notes. The CMU Service may require that any such exchange for a Permanent Bearer Global Note is made in whole and not in part and in such event, no such exchange will be effected until all relevant account holders (as set out in a CMU Instrument Position Report (as defined in the rules of the CMU Service) or any other relevant notification supplied to the CMU Lodging Agent by the CMU Service) have so certified. The holder of a Temporary Bearer Global Note will not be entitled to collect any payment of interest, principal or other amount due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due certification, exchange of the Temporary Bearer Global Note for an interest in a Permanent Bearer Global Note or for definitive Bearer Notes is improperly withheld or refused.

Payments of principal, interest (if any) or any other amounts on a Permanent Bearer Global Note will be made through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (against presentation or surrender (as the case may be) of the Permanent Bearer Global Note if the Permanent Bearer Global Note is not intended to be issued in NGN Form) without any requirement for certification.

The applicable Final Terms will specify that a Permanent Bearer Global Note will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Bearer Notes with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached upon either (i) not less than 60 days' written notice (a), in the case of Notes held by a Common Depositary or Common Safekeeper for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, from Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global Note) to the Principal Paying Agent as described therein and/or (b), in the case of Notes held through the CMU Service, from the relevant person(s) for whose account(s) interests in the relevant Bearer Global Note are credited, as set out in a CMU Instrument Position Report or any other relevant notification supplied to the CMU Lodging Agent by the CMU Service (each, an Accountholder) therein to the CMU Lodging Agent as described therein or (ii) only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, **Exchange Event** means that (i) an Event of Default (as defined in Condition 10) has occurred and is continuing, (ii) the relevant Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have and, in the case of Notes held through the CMU Service, the CMU Service has, been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and, in any such case, no successor clearing system satisfactory to the Trustee is available or (iii) the relevant Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the Notes represented by the Permanent Bearer Global Note in definitive form and a certificate to such effect signed by two Authorised Signatories (as defined in the Trust Deed) of the relevant Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor is given to the Trustee. The relevant Issuer will promptly give notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, (a) in the case of Notes held by a Common Depositary or Common Safekeeper for Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global Note) and/or, (b) in the case of Notes held through a sub-custodian for the CMU Service, the relevant Accountholder therein, and/or (c) the Trustee, may give notice to the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the CMU Lodging Agent requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (iii) above, the relevant Issuer may also give notice to the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the CMU Lodging Agent, requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the CMU Lodging Agent.

Tranches of Bearer Notes shall not be physically delivered in Belgium, except to a clearing system, a depositary or other institution for the purpose of their immobilisation in accordance with article 4 of the Belgian Law of 14 December 2005.

A Noteholder who holds a principal amount of less than the minimum Specified Denomination will not receive a definitive Bearer Note in respect of such holding and would need to purchase a principal amount of Notes so that it holds an amount equal to one or more Specified Denominations.

The following legend will appear on all Bearer Notes (other than Temporary Bearer Global Notes), receipts and interest coupons relating to such Notes where TEFRA D is specified in the applicable Final Terms:

"ANY UNITED STATES PERSON (AS DEFINED IN THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF THE UNITED STATES) WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE."

The sections referred to provide that United States holders, with certain exceptions, will not be entitled to deduct any loss on Bearer Notes, receipts or interest coupons and will not be entitled to capital gains treatment in respect of any gain on any sale, disposition, redemption or payment of principal in respect of Bearer Notes, receipts or interest coupons.

Notes which are represented by a Bearer Global Note will only be transferable in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service, as the case may be.

# **Registered Notes**

The Registered Notes of each Tranche offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S, which will be sold to non-U.S. persons outside the United States, will initially be represented by a global note in registered form (a **Regulation S Global Note**). Prior to expiry of the distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) applicable to each Tranche of Notes, beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Note may not be offered or sold to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person save as otherwise provided in Condition 2 and may not be held otherwise than through Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service and such Regulation S Global Note will bear a legend regarding such restrictions on transfer.

The Registered Notes of each Tranche may only be offered and sold in the United States or to U.S. persons in private transactions to "qualified institutional buyers" within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act (QIBs). The Registered Notes of each Tranche sold to QIBs will be represented by a global note in registered form (a Rule 144A Global Note and, together with a Regulation S Global Note, the Registered Global Notes).

Registered Global Notes will either (i) be deposited with a custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee of, The Depository Trust Company (DTC); (ii) be deposited with a custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee of, DTC for the accounts of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, (iii), when represented by a Regulation S Global Note, be deposited with a common depositary or a common safekeeper, for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and registered in the name of a common nominee of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or in the name of a nominee of the common safekeeper, or (iv), when represented by a Regulation S Global Note, be deposited with a sub-custodian for the HKMA as operator of the CMU Service, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Persons holding beneficial interests in Registered Global Notes will be entitled or required, as the case may be, under the circumstances described below, to receive physical delivery of definitive Notes in fully registered form.

The Rule 144A Global Note will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions.

Payments of principal, interest and any other amount in respect of the Registered Global Notes will, in the absence of provision to the contrary, be made to the person shown on the Register (as defined in Condition 6.4) as the registered holder of the Registered Global Notes. None of the relevant Issuer, (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments or deliveries made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Registered Global Notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Payments of interest in respect of the Registered Notes in definitive form will, in the absence of provision to the contrary, be made to the persons shown on the Register on the relevant Record Date (as defined in Condition 6.4) immediately preceding the due date for payment in the manner provided in that Condition.

Interests in a Registered Global Note will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Registered Notes without receipts, interest coupons or talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, **Exchange Event** means that (i) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (ii) in the case of Notes registered in the name of a nominee for DTC, either DTC has notified the relevant Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depositary for the Notes and no alternative clearing system is available or DTC has ceased to constitute a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, (iii) in the case of Notes registered in the name of a nominee for a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, the relevant Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, and in the case of Notes held through the CMU Service, the CMU Service, have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and, in any such case, no successor clearing system satisfactory to the Trustee is available or (iv) the relevant Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the Notes represented by the Registered Global Note in definitive form and a certificate to such effect signed by two Authorised Signatories of the relevant Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor is given to the Trustee. The relevant Issuer will promptly give notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Registered Global Note) and/or in the case of Notes held through the CMU Service, the relevant account holders therein, may give notice to the Registrar or, as the case may be, the CMU Lodging Agent requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (iv) above, the relevant Issuer may also give notice to the Registrar or, as the case may be, the CMU Lodging Agent requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 10 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Registrar or, as the case may be, the CMU Lodging Agent.

#### **Transfer of Interests**

Interests in a Registered Global Note may, subject to compliance with all applicable restrictions, be transferred to a person who wishes to hold such interest in another Registered Global Note. No beneficial owner of an interest in a Registered Global Note will be able to transfer such interest, except in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and the CMU Service, in each case to the extent applicable. Registered Notes are also subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions; see "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions".

#### General

Pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined under "Terms and Conditions of the Notes"), the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the CMU Lodging Agent shall arrange that, where a further Tranche of Notes is issued which is intended to form a single Series with an existing Tranche of Notes at a point after the Issue Date of the further Tranche, the Notes of such further Tranche shall be assigned a common code and ISIN and, where applicable, a CUSIP and CINS number or, where the CMU Service is able to generate a

temporary CMU Instrument Number, a CMU instrument number which are different from the common code, ISIN, CUSIP, CINS and CMU instrument number assigned to Notes of any other Tranche of the same Series until such time as the Tranches are consolidated and form a single Series, which shall not be prior to the expiry of the distribution compliance period applicable to the Notes of such Tranche.

For so long as any of the Notes is represented by a Global Note held on behalf of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or the CMU Service, each person (other than Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or the CMU Service) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service as the holder of a particular nominal amount of such Notes (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or the CMU Service as to the nominal amount of such Notes standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the relevant Issuer, the Guarantor, the Agents and the Trustee as the holder of such nominal amount of such Notes for all purposes other than with respect to the payment of principal or interest on such nominal amount of such Notes, for which purpose the bearer of the relevant Bearer Global Note or the registered holder of the relevant Registered Global Note shall be treated by the relevant Issuer, the Guarantor and the Agents and the Trustee as the holder of such nominal amount of such Notes in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global Note and the expressions **Noteholder** and **holder of Notes** and related expressions shall be construed accordingly. Notwithstanding the above, if a Note is held through the CMU Service, any payment that is made in respect of such Note shall be made to, or to the order of, the bearer or at the direction of the registered holder to the person(s) for whose account(s) interests in such Note are credited as being held through the CMU Service in accordance with the CMU Rules (as defined in the Trust Deed) at the relevant time as notified to the CMU Lodging Agent by the CMU Service in a relevant CMU Instrument Position Report or any other relevant notification by the CMU Service (which notification, in either case, shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the CMU Service as to the identity of any accountholder and the principal amount of any Note credited to its account, save in the case of manifest error) and such payments shall discharge the obligation of the Issuer in respect of that payment under such Note.

So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner or holder of a Registered Global Note, DTC or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Notes represented by such Registered Global Note for all purposes under the Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and such Notes except to the extent that in accordance with DTC's published rules and procedures any ownership rights may be exercised by its participants or beneficial owners through participants.

Any reference herein to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or the CMU service shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms.

No Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against the relevant Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor unless the Trustee, having become bound so to proceed, fails so to do within a reasonable period and the failure shall be continuing.

#### FORM OF FINAL TERMS

#### APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS IN RESPECT OF NON-EXEMPT PD NOTES

Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Non-Exempt PD Notes

[Date]

National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937)

Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Notes] under the U.S.\$100,000,000,000
Global Medium Term Note Programme

# PART A—CONTRACTUAL TERMS

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions set forth in the Offering Circular dated 17 November 2016 [and the supplement[s] to it dated [date] [and [date]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (the **Offering Circular**). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the Offering Circular. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Offering Circular. A summary of the Notes (which comprises the summary in the Offering Circular to reflect the provisions of these Final Terms) is annexed to these Final Terms. Pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive, the Offering Circular is available, free of charge, at the registered office of the Issuer and on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (www.bourse.lu) and copies may be obtained, free of charge, from the registered office of the Principal Paying Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB.]

(The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an Offering Circular with an earlier date.)

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the **Conditions**) set forth in the Offering Circular dated [15 December 2011/14 December 2012/16 December 2013/15 December 2014/19 November 2015] [and the supplement to it dated 23 November 2012]. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the Offering Circular dated 17 November 2016 [and the supplement[s] to it dated [date] [and date]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (the Offering Circular), save in respect of the Conditions which are extracted from the Offering Circular dated [15 December 2011/14 December 2012/16 December 2013/15 December 2014/19 November 2015] and are attached hereto. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Offering Circular. A summary of the Notes (which comprises the summary in the Offering Circular as amended to reflect the provisions of these Final Terms) is annexed to these Final Terms. Pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive, the Offering Circular is available, free of charge, at the registered office of the Issuer and on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (www.bourse.lu) and copies may be obtained, free of charge, from the registered office of the Principal Paying Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB.]

(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or subparagraphs. Italics denote directions for completing the Final Terms.)

1.	(a)	Series Number:	L	
	(b)	Tranche Number:	[	]
	(c)	Date on which the Notes will be consolidated and form a single Series:	with date Temp Perm Parag	Notes will be consolidated and form a single Series [identify earlier Tranches] on [the Issue Date/the that is 40 days after the Issue Date/exchange of the porary Bearer Global Note for interests in the anent Bearer Global Note, as referred to in graph 22 below, which is expected to occur on or to [date] [Not Applicable]
2.	Specif	ied Currency or Currencies:	[	]
3.	Aggre	gate Nominal Amount:		
	(a)	Series:	[	]
	(b)	Tranche:	[	]
4.	Issue I	Price:	[ [plus	] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount accrued interest from [insert date]]
5.	(a)	Specified Denominations:	[	]
	(b)	Calculation Amount (in relation to calculation of interest for Notes in global form see Conditions):	[	]
			Deno Deno There	aly one Specified Denomination, insert the Specified omination. If more than one Specified omination, insert the highest common factor. Note: the must be a common factor in the case of two or Specified Denominations.)
6.	(a)	Issue Date:	[	]
	(b)	Interest Commencement Date:	(N.B.	cify/Issue Date/Not Applicable]  An Interest Commencement Date will not be ant for certain Notes, for example Zero Coupon (s.)
7.	Maturi	ity Date:	[Float]	and rate-specify date]/[Undated] atting rate-Interest Payment Date falling in or est to [specify month and year]]/ [Undated]
			denor the In will fallin	for certain Fixed Rate Notes, including Notes minated in Renminbi or Hong Kong dollars, where neerst Payment Dates are subject to modification it be necessary to use the "Interest Payment Date in or nearest to [specify month and year]" ulation)

			(NB: The Maturity Date [should not be/may need to be not] less than one year after the Issue Date)
8.	Interes	t Basis:	[[ ] per cent. per annum Fixed Rate]
			[[LIBOR/EURIBOR/BBSW/BKBM/HIBOR/BA-CDOR/SIBOR/CNH HIBOR/NIBOR] [BBSW Rate/BKBM Rate] +/- [ ] per cent. per annum Floating Rate] [Zero Coupon] (further particulars specified below)
			(N.B. It is expected that BBSW Rate or BKBM Rate will only be selected where "BBSW Determination" or "BKBM Determination", respectively, are marked as "Applicable" below)
9.	Reden	nption/Payment Basis:	Subject to any purchase and cancellation or early redemption, the Notes will be redeemed on the Maturity Date at [ ] per cent. of their nominal amount
10.	Chang	e of Interest Basis:	[Specify details of any provision for change of Notes into another Interest Basis cross refer Paragraphs 14 and 15 below if details are included there] [Not Applicable]
11.	U.S. D	ollar Equivalent:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
			(N.B. Where Notes are denominated in Renminbi, it is expected that this paragraph will be marked "Applicable".)
12.	Put/Ca	ıll Options:	[Investor Put] [Issuer Call] [Not Applicable] [(further particulars specified below)]
13.		of [Board] approval for issuance of obtained:	[ ] [and [ ], respectively][Not Applicable]
			(N.B. Only relevant where Board (or similar, authorisation is required for the particular tranche of Notes.)
PROV	ISIONS	S RELATING TO INTEREST (IF	ANY) PAYABLE
14.	Fixed	Rate Note Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(a)	Rate(s) of Interest:	[ ] per cent. per annum payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date
	(b)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[ ] in each year up to (and including) the Maturity Date. (Amend appropriately in the case of irregular

coupons)

(c)	Fixed Coupon Amount(s) for Notes in definitive form (and in relation to Notes in global form, see Conditions):	[ ] per Calculation Amount
(d)	Broken Amount(s) for Notes in definitive form (and in relation to Notes in global form, see Conditions):	[ ] per Calculation Amount, payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] [ ] [Not Applicable]
(e)	Day Count Fraction:	[30/360] [Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [RBA Bond Basis/Australian Bond Basis] [Actual/Actual (ISDA)][Actual/Actual] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/365 (Sterling)] [Actual/360] [30E/360] [Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]
(f)	Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention]
	(i) Adjusted:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(ii) Non-Adjusted:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(g)	Additional Business Centres:	[ ] [Not Applicable]
(h)	Determination Date(s):	[[ ] in each year] [Not Applicable]
		(Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA). In such a case, insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring issue date or maturity date in the case of a long or short first or last coupon)
Floatii	ng Rate Note Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
(a)	Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:	[ ]][, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention set out in (b) below/, not subject to any adjustment, as the Business Day Convention in (b) below is specified to be Not Applicable]
(b)	Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention][Not Applicable]
(c)	Additional Business Centre(s):	[ ][and][a day on which the TARGET2 System is open][Not Applicable]

15.

(d)	Interes	er in which the Rate of t and Interest Amount etermined:	•
(e)	the Ra	responsible for calculating te of Interest and Interest (if not the Agent):	
(f)	Screen	Rate Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(i)	Reference Rate an Relevant Financi Centre:	
			Relevant Time: [ ]
			Relevant Financial Centre: [London/Brussels/Sydney/Auckland and Wellington/Hong Kong/Toronto/Singapore/Oslo]
	(ii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	n [ ]
	(iii)	Relevant Screen Page:	[ ]
			(In the case of EURIBOR, if not Reuters EURIBOR01 ensure it is a page which shows a composite rate or amend the fallback provisions appropriately.)
			(It is anticipated that Screen Rate Determination will be used on an issue by issue basis, unless otherwise agreed between the Issuer and the relevant dealer or the relevant managers on the launch of a particular issue.)
(g)	ISDA	Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(i)	Floating Rate Option:	[ ]
	(ii)	Designated Maturity:	[ ]
	(iii)	Reset Date:	[ ]
			(In the case of a LIBOR or EURIBOR based option, the first day of the Interest Period)
(h)	BBSW	Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(i)	Relevant Financia Centre:	al [Sydney]

		(ii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[ ]
	(i)	BKB	M Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
		(i)	Relevant Financial Centre:	[Auckland and Wellington]
		(ii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[ ]
	(j)	Linea	r Interpolation:	[Not Applicable][Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the [long/short] [first/last] Interest Period shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation ( <i>specify for each</i> <i>short or long interest period</i> )]
	(k)	Margi	in(s):	[+/-] [ ] per cent. per annum
	(1)	Minimum Rate of Interest:  Maximum Rate of Interest:		[[ ] per cent. per annum][Not Applicable]
	(m)			[[ ] per cent. per annum][Not Applicable]
	(n)	Day C	Count Fraction:	[[Actual/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/Actual] Actual/365 (Fixed) Actual/365 (Sterling) Actual/360 [30/360] [360/360] [Bond Basis] [30E/360] [Eurobond basis] 30E/360 (ISDA) RBA Bond Basis Australian Bond Basis] (See Condition 5.6 for alternatives)
	(o)	Intere	st Amounts Non-Adjusted:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
16.	Zero (	Coupon	Note Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(a)	Accru	al Yield:	[ ] per cent. per annum
	(b)	Refer	ence Price:	[ ]
	(c)	-	Count Fraction in relation to Redemption Amounts:	[30/360] [Actual/360] [Actual/365]
PRO	VISION	S RELA	ATING TO REDEMPTION	N
17.	Notice	e period	s for Condition 7.2:	Minimum period: [30/[ ]] days
				Maximum period: [60/[ ]] days

Issuer Call:

18.

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

				` "	ot applicable, t is Paragraph)	aeiete tne	e rem	aining	suoparagrapns
(a)	Optional Redemption Date(s):			[	]				
(b)	(b) Optional Redemption Amount:			[[ the ta	] per Calcula able below]	ation Am	ount]	/ [In a	ccordance with
				Opt Dat	ional Redempti e	on	Option Amoof Amo	unt (as the	Redemption a percentage Calculation
				[	]		[	]	
(c)	If rede	eemable in par	rt:						
	(i)	Minimum Amount:	Redemption	[	]				
	(ii)	Maximum Amount:	Redemption	[	]				
(d)	Notice	e periods:		Mini	Minimum period: [5/[ ]] days				
				Maximum period: [10/[ ]] days					
				to cinfor clear clear custo which	consider the mation throug ing systems ( ring system bus	practica gh inter (which r siness da has any for exam	lities medic equir tys' n other	of a aries, e a n otice f notice	suer is advised listribution of for example, ninimum of 5 for a call) and e requirements veen the Issuer
Investo	or Put:			[App	[Applicable/Not Applicable]				
					ot applicable, a is Paragraph)	delete the	e rem	aining	subparagraphs
(a)	Option	nal Redemption	on Date(s):	[	]				
(b)	Option	nal Redemption	on Amount:	[	] per Calculat	tion Amo	unt		
(c)	Notice	e periods:		Mini	mum period: [1	/5/[ ]] da	ays		
				Max	imum period: [3	30/[ ]] da	ays		
				to o infor	consider the mation throug	practica gh inter	lities medi	of c aries,	suer is advised listribution of for example, inimum of 15

19.

clearing system business days' notice for a put) and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements

which may apply, for example, as between the Issuer and the Agent or Trustee.)

20. Final Redemption Amount: [ ] per Calculation Amount

21. Early Redemption Amount payable on [[ ] per Calculation Amount] / [Condition 7.5 redemption for taxation reasons or on applies] event of default:

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES

22. (a) Form of Notes: [Bearer Notes:

[Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an Exchange Event].]

[Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes on and after the Exchange Date.]

[Permanent Bearer Global Note exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an Exchange Event].]

[Registered Notes:

Regulation S Global Note (U.S.\$[ ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/a sub-custodian for the CMU/a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (and held under the NSS)]/Rule 144A Global Note (U.S.\$[ ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (and held under the NSS)] (specify nominal amounts)]

(It is anticipated that all Registered Notes issued by NAB under the Programme will be registered in the name of a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or in the name of a nominee for DTC and/or a sub-custodian for the CMU, because Registered Notes issued by NAB do not currently satisfy the ECB's Eurosystem eligibility criteria and, accordingly, cannot be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.)

(Ensure that this is consistent with the wording in the "Form of the Notes" section in the Offering Circular and the Notes themselves. N.B. The exchange upon notice/at any time options should not be expressed to be

applicable if the Specified Denomination of the Notes in Paragraph 5(a) includes language substantially to the following effect: " $[\in 10,000]$  and integral multiples of  $[\in 1,000]$  in excess thereof up to and including  $[\in 19,000]$ ." Furthermore, such Specified Denomination construction is not permitted in relation to any issue of Notes which is to be represented on issue by a Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Definitive Notes.)

(b) New Global Note:

[Yes] [No]

(It is anticipated that all Bearer Notes issued by NAB under the Programme will not be issued in NGN form and will be deposited with a sub-custodian for the CMU or a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Bearer Notes issued by NAB do not currently satisfy the ECB's Eurosystem eligibility criteria and, accordingly, cannot be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.)

23. Additional Financial Centre(s):

[ ] [and][a day on which the TARGET2 System is open][Not Applicable]

(Note that this item relates to the date of payment and not the end dates of Interest Periods for the purposes of calculating the amount of interest to which sub paragraph 15(c) relates)

24. Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Bearer Notes:

[Yes, as the Notes have more than 27 coupon payments, Talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are still to be made]/[No]

# [THIRD PARTY INFORMATION

[Relevant third party information] has been extracted from [specify source]. The Issuer confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by [specify source], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.]

Signed on behalf of National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937):
By:
Duly authorised

#### PART B—OTHER INFORMATION

# 1. LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING

[Application has been made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Notes to be admitted to trading on [the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and listed on the official list of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange] [other] with effect from [ ].] [Application is expected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and listed on the official list of the [Luxembourg Stock Exchange] [other] with effect from [ ].] [Not Applicable.]

(When documenting a fungible issue, need to indicate that original Notes are already admitted to trading.)

#### 2. **RATINGS**

Ratings: [The Notes to be issued [[have been]/[are expected to

be]] rated [ ] by [ ].] [Not Applicable] [The following ratings reflect ratings assigned to Notes of this type issued under the Programme generally: [specify ratings

and rating agencies]]

[Include a brief explanation of the meaning of the ratings if this has been previously published by the

rating provider]

### 3. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER

(a) Non-exempt Offer: [Applicable] [Not Applicable] (if not applicable, delete

the remaining placeholders of this paragraph 3)

(b) Non-exempt Offer Jurisdictions: [Luxembourg,][Austria,][Belgium,][France,][Germany,]

[Ireland,][Italy,][The Netherlands][and][The United

Kingdom]

(c) Offer Period: [Specify date] until [specify date or a formula such as

"the Issue Date" or "the date which falls [ •] Business

Days thereafter"

(d) Financial intermediaries granted

specific consent to use the Offering Circular in accordance

with the Conditions in it:

[Insert names and addresses of financial intermediaries

receiving consent (specific consent)]

(e) General Consent: [Not Applicable][Applicable]

(f) Other Authorised Offeror terms: [Not Applicable][The Issuer's consent will not be valid

in Austria until the day following the banking day in Austria on which the OeKB, as registration office (*Meldestelle*), has been notified of the intended offer of the Notes.][*Add here any other Authorised Offeror* 

*Terms*]

(Authorised Offeror Terms should only be included here

where General Consent is applicable.)

(N.B. Consider any local regulatory requirements necessary to be fulfilled so as to be able to make a non-exempt offer in relevant jurisdictions. No such offer should be made in any relevant jurisdiction until those requirements have been met. Non-exempt offers may only be made into jurisdictions in which the Offering Circular (and any supplement) has been notified/passported.)

(g) Offer Price:

[The Offer Price shall, on the Issue Date, be equal to the Issue Price. The offer price of the Notes thereafter will, for subsequent re-offers of the Notes, be determined by the seller and purchaser of such Notes in accordance with market conditions then prevailing, including supply and demand for the Notes and other similar securities.]

(h) Conditions to which the offer is subject:

[Offers of the Notes are conditional on their issue. As between the Authorised Offerors and their customers, offers of the Notes are further subject to conditions as may be agreed between them and/or as specified in the arrangements in place between them.] [•]

(i) The time period, including any possible amendments, during which the offer will be open and description of the application process:

[A prospective Noteholder should contact the applicable Authorised Offeror in the applicable Public Offer Jurisdiction prior to the end of the Offer Period. A prospective Noteholder will subscribe for the Notes in accordance with the arrangements existing between such Authorised Offeror and its customers relating to the subscription of securities generally. Noteholders will not be required to enter into any contractual arrangements directly with NAB in connection with the subscription of the Notes.] [•]

(j) Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application:

[There are no pre-identified allotment criteria. The Authorised Offerors will adopt allotment criteria in accordance with customary market practices and applicable laws and regulations.] [•]

(k) Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants:

[Not Applicable. The terms of the offers of the Notes do not provide for any reductions of subscriptions.]  $[\bullet]$ 

(l) Details of the method and time limits for paying up and delivering the Notes:

[Investors will be notified by the relevant Authorised Offeror of their allocations of Notes and the settlement arrangements in respect thereof. The Notes will be issued on the Issue Date against payment to NAB of the net subscription moneys.] [●]

(m) Manner and date in which results of the offer are to be made public:

[Investors will be notified by the applicable Authorised Offeror of their allocations of Notes and the settlement procedures in respect thereof.] [●]

(n) Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised:

[Not Applicable. The terms of the offers of the Notes do not provide for a procedure for the exercise of any right of pre-emption or negotiability of subscription rights.]

(o) Whether tranche(s) have been reserved for certain countries:

[Not Applicable/give details]

(p) Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and the indication whether dealing may begin before notification is made:

[A prospective Noteholder will receive 100 per cent. of the amount of the Notes allocated to it during the Offer Period. Prospective Noteholders will be notified by the applicable Authorised Offeror in accordance with the arrangements in place between such Authorised Offeror and the prospective Noteholders. No dealings in the Notes on a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2004/39/EC may take place prior to the Issue Date.] [●]

(q) Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser:

[Not Applicable. The terms of the offers of the Notes do not provide for any expenses and/or taxes to be charged to any subscriber and/or purchaser of the Notes.] [●]

(r) Name(s) and address(es), to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place.

[None/Please see Paragraph 9(a) below] [●]

# 4. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE

[Save for any fees payable to the [Dealers/Managers], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the offer. The [Dealers/Managers] and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business—Amend as appropriate if there are other interests]

[When adding any other description, consideration should be given as to whether such matters described constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.]

# 5. REASONS FOR THE OFFER, ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS AND TOTAL EXPENSES

[(a)]	Reasons for the offer:	[ ]
		(See "Use of Proceeds" wording in Offering Circular—if reasons for offer different from making profit and/or hedging certain risks will need to include those reasons here and then also complete (b) and (c) below.)
[(b)]	Estimated net proceeds:	[ ]

(If proceeds are intended for more than one use will need to split out and present in order of priority. If

			-	reds insufficient to fund all proposed uses state and sources of other funding.)		
	[(c)]	Estimated total expenses:	[ broke	] [The estimated total expenses of the offer are en down as follows:		
			(a) T	otal Commission: [ ]		
			(b) A	dmissions to Trading: [		
			broke	egal Fees: [ ]] (Expenses are required to be en down into each principal intended "use" and ented in order of priority of such "uses.")		
6.	YIEL	<b>D</b> (Fixed Rate Notes only)				
	Indica	tion of yield:	[	][Not Applicable]		
7.	шста	ORIC INTEREST RATES (Floati	na Pat	a Notas Only)		
			_	•		
		tained from [Reuters]	KBM/	HIBOR/BA-CDOR/SIBOR/CNH HIBOR/NIBOR]		
8.	OPER	RATIONAL INFORMATION				
	(a)	ISIN:	[	]		
	(b)	Common Code:	[	]		
	(c)	[CMU Instrument Number:	[	]		
			(Only Servi	v applicable for Notes held through the CMU ce)		
	(d)	[CUSIP/CINS/Other securities code(s):]	_	rt here any other relevant codes such as CUSIP and codes and renumber accordingly]]		
	(e)	Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, CMU Service and DTC and the relevant identification number(s):	[Not Applicable/give name(s) and number(s)]			
	(f)	Delivery:	Deliv	very [against/free of] payment		
	(g)	Name(s) and address(es) of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):	[	1		
	(h)	Deemed delivery of clearing system notices for the purposes of Condition 14:	and/o perso issue	notice delivered to Noteholders through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or the ons shown in a CMU Instrument Position Report d by the CMU Service will be deemed to have been a on the [second] day [after the day] on which it was		

given to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC

or the persons shown in a CMU Instrument Position Report issued by the CMU Service, as applicable.

(i) Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:

[Yes. Note that the designation "yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as a common safekeeper)] [include this text for Registered Notes] and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]

[No. Whilst the designation is specified as "no" at the date of these Final Terms, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them the Notes may then be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper)][include this text for Registered Notes]. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the European Central Bank being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]] [include this text if "no" selected]

#### 9. **DISTRIBUTION**

(a) Name(s) and address(es) of Manager(s) / relevant Dealer and underwriting commitment(s):  $[Not \quad Applicable/give \quad name(s), \quad address(es) \quad and \\ underwriting \ commitment(s)]$ 

(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Managers.)

- (b) Date of Subscription Agreement: [ ]
- (c) Total commission and [ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount concession:
- (d) U.S. Selling Restrictions: [Reg. S Compliance Category [1/2/3]; TEFRA D/TEFRA C/TEFRA not applicable]]

# [ISSUE SPECIFIC SUMMARY OF THE NOTES]

#### APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS IN RESPECT OF PD NOTES

Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of PD Notes

[Date]

[National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937)/ BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch]

Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Notes]
[guaranteed by Bank of New Zealand]
under the U.S.\$100,000,000,000

**Global Medium Term Note Programme** 

#### PART A—CONTRACTUAL TERMS

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions set forth in the Offering Circular dated 17 November 2016 [and the supplement[s] to it dated [date] [and [date]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (the **Offering Circular**). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the Offering Circular. Full information on the Issuer [and the Guarantor] and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Offering Circular. Pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive, the Offering Circular is available, free of charge, at the registered office of the Issuer and on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (www.bourse.lu) and copies may be obtained, free of charge, from the registered office of the Principal Paying Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB.]

(The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an Offering Circular with an earlier date.)

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the Conditions) set forth in the Offering Circular dated [15 December 2011/14 December 2012/16 December 2013/15 December 2014/19 November 2015] [and the supplement to it dated 23 November 2012]. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the Offering Circular dated 17 November 2016 [and the supplement[s] to it dated [date] [and [date]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (the Offering Circular), save in respect of the Conditions which are extracted from the Offering Circular dated [15 December 2011/14 December 2012/16 December 2013/15 December 2014/19 November 2015] and are attached hereto. Full information on the Issuer [and the Guarantor] and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Offering Circular. Pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive, the Offering Circular is available, free of charge, at the registered office of the Issuer and on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (www.bourse.lu) and copies may be obtained, free of charge, from the registered office of the Principal Paying Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB.]

(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or subparagraphs (in which case the sub-paragraphs of the paragraphs which are not applicable can be deleted). Italics denote directions for completing the Final Terms.)

maturity of less than one year from the date of their issue, the minimum denomination must be £100,000 or its equivalent in any other currency.) 1. Series Number: 1 (a) (b) Tranche Number: ſ ] Date on which the Notes will be (c) The Notes will be consolidated and form a single Series consolidated and form a single with [identify earlier Tranches] on [the Issue Date/the date that is 40 days after the Issue Date/exchange of the Series: Temporary Bearer Global Note for interests in the Permanent Bearer Global Note, as referred to in Paragraph 22 below, which is expected to occur on or about [date]][Not Applicable] 2. Specified Currency or Currencies: ] 3. Aggregate Nominal Amount: (a) Series: ſ 1 (b) Tranche: ſ 1 Issue Price: per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount 4. [plus accrued interest from [insert date] (if applicable)] 5. **Specified Denominations:** (a) ] (N.B. Notes must have a minimum denomination of *€100,000 (or equivalent)*) (*Note* – *where multiple denominations above* [€100,000] or equivalent are being used the following sample wording should be followed: "[ $\in 100,000$ ] and integral multiples of [ $\in 1,000$ ] in excess thereof up to and including [€199,000]. No Notes in definitive form will be issued with a denomination above *[€199,000]."*) Calculation Amount (in relation (b) 1 to calculation of interest for Notes in global form see Conditions): (If only one Specified Denomination, insert the Specified Denomination. If more than one Specified Denomination, insert the highest common factor. Note: There must be a common factor in the case of two or more Specified Denominations.)

(If the Notes issued by BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch have a

(a)

6.

Issue Date:

1

ſ

	(b)	Interest Commencement Date:	[Specify/Issue Date/Not Applicable]
7.	Matur	rity Date:	[Fixed rate—Specify date/undated]
			[Floating rate—Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to [Specify month and year]]/[Undated]
			(N.B. for certain Fixed Rate Notes, including Notes denominated in Renminbi or Hong Kong dollars, where the Interest Payment Dates are subject to modification it will be necessary to use the "Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to [specify month and year]' formulation)
8.	Intere	st Basis:	[[ ] per cent. per annum Fixed Rate]
			[[LIBOR/EURIBOR/BBSW/BKBM/HIBOR/BA-CDOR/SIBOR/CNH HIBOR/NIBOR] [BBSW Rate/BKBM Rate] +/- [ ] per cent. per annum Floating Rate] [Zero Coupon] (further particulars specified below)
			(N.B. It is expected that BBSW Rate or BKBM Rate will only be selected where "BBSW Determination" or "BKBM Determination", respectively, are marked as "Applicable" below)
9.	Reder	mption/Payment Basis:	Subject to any purchase and cancellation or early redemption, the Notes will be redeemed on the Maturity Date at [ ] per cent. of their nominal amount
10.	Change of Interest Basis:		[Specify details of any provision for change of Notes into another Interest Basis or cross refer Paragraphs 14 and 15 below if details are included there] [Not Applicable]
11.	U.S. I	Dollar Equivalent:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
			(N.B. Where Notes are denominated in Renminbi, it is expected that this paragraph will be marked "Applicable".)
12.	Put/C	all Options:	[Investor Put] [Issuer Call] [Not Applicable] [(further particulars specified below)]
13.	(a)	Status of the Notes:	[Senior]/[Subordinated]/[Guaranteed Senior]
	(b)	Date of [Board] approval for issuance of Notes [and Guarantee] obtained:	[ ] [and [ ], respectively][Not Applicable] (N.B. Only relevant where Board (or similar) authorisation is required for the particular tranche of Notes or related Guarantee)

# PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE

14.	Fixed Rate Note Provisions:		[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)			
	(a)	Rate(s	s) of Interest:	[ Intere	] per cent. per annum payable in arrear on each est Payment Date	
	(b)	Intere	st Payment Date(s):	[ Date.	] in each year up to (and including) the Maturity (Amend appropriately in the case of irregular ons)	
	(c)	Notes relation	Coupon Amount(s) for in definitive form (and in on to Notes in global form, onditions):	[	] per Calculation Amount	
	(d)		n Amount(s): (Applicable tes in definitive form)	[ Payn	] per Calculation Amount payable on the Interest nent Date falling [in/on] [ ] [Not Applicable]	
	(e)	Day C	Count Fraction:	[30/360] [Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [RBA Bond Basis/Australian Bond Basis] [Actual/Actual (ISDA)][Actual/Actual] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/365 (Sterling)] [Actual/360] [30E/360] [Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]		
	(f)	Busin	ess Day Convention:	Conv	ention/Modified Following Business Day rention/Modified Following Business Day rention/Preceding Business Day Convention]	
		(i)	Adjusted:	[App	licable/Not Applicable]	
		(ii)	Non-Adjusted:	[App	licable/Not Applicable]	
	(g)	Addit	ional Business Centres:	[	] [Not Applicable]	
	(h)	Determination Date(s):		]]	] in each year] [Not Applicable]	
				intere	y relevant where Day Count Fraction is al/Actual (ICMA). In such a case, insert regular est payment dates, ignoring issue date or maturity in the case of a long or short first or last coupon)	
15.	Floati	ng Rate	Note Provisions:	(If no	licable/Not Applicable] ot applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of Paragraph)	
	(a)	Specif Intere	Fied Period(s)/Specified st Payment Dates:	[ Busin	] [, subject to adjustment in accordance with the ness Day Convention set out in (b) below /, not	

			subject to adjustment, as the Business Day Convention in (b) below is specified to be Not Applicable]
(b)	Busin	ess Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention][Not Applicable]
(c)	Addit	ional Business Centre(s):	[ ] [and][a day on which the TARGET2 System is open][Not Applicable]
(d)	Intere	er in which the Rate of st and Interest Amount is determined:	[Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination/BBSW Determination/BKBM Determination]
(e)	the Ra	responsible for calculating ate of Interest and Interest ant (if not the Agent):	[ ][Not Applicable]
(f)	Screen	n Rate Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(i)	Reference Rate and Relevant Financial Centre:	Reference Rate: [ ] month [LIBOR/EURIBOR/BBSW/BKBM/HIBOR/BA- CDOR/SIBOR/CNH HIBOR/NIBOR]
			Relevant Time: [ ]
			Relevant Financial Centre: [London/Brussels/Sydney/Auckland and Wellington/Hong Kong/Toronto/Singapore/Oslo]
	(ii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[ ]
	(iii)	Relevant Screen Page:	[ ]
			(In the case of EURIBOR, if not Reuters EURIBOR01 ensure it is a page which shows a composite rate or amend the fallback provisions appropriately.)
			(It is anticipated that Screen Rate Determination will be used on an issue by issue basis, unless otherwise agreed between the Relevant Issuer and the relevant dealer or the relevant managers on the launch of a particular issue.)
(g)	ISDA	Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(i)	Floating Rate Option:	[ ]
	(ii)	Designated Maturity:	[ ]

		(iii)	Reset Date:	[ ]					
				(In the case of a LIBOR or EURIBOR based option, the first day of the Interest Period)					
	(h)	BBSW	Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)					
		(i)	Relevant Financial Centre:	[Sydney]					
		(ii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[ ]					
	(i)	BKBM	Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)					
		(i)	Relevant Financial Centre:	[Auckland and Wellington]					
		(ii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[ ]					
	(j)	Linear	Interpolation:	[Not Applicable][Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the [long/short] [first/last] Interest Period shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation (specify for each short or long interest period)]					
	(k)	Margin	u(s):	[+/-] [ ] per cent. per annum					
	(1)	Minim	um Rate of Interest:	[[ ] per cent. per annum][Not Applicable]					
	(m)	Maxim	um Rate of Interest:	[[ ] per cent. per annum][Not Applicable]					
	(n)	Day Co	ount Fraction:	[[Actual/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/Actual] Actual/365 (Fixed) Actual/365 (Sterling) Actual/360 [30/360] [360/360] [Bond Basis] [30E/360] [Eurobond Basis] 30E/360 (ISDA) RBA Bond Basis Australian Bond Basis] (See Condition 5.6 for alternatives)					
	(0)	Interest		[Applicable/Not Applicable]					
Zero Coupon Note Provisions:				[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)					
	(a)	Accrua	l Yield:	per cent. per annum					

16.

	(b)	Refere	ence Price:		[	]						
	(c)	Day Count Fraction in relation		[30/360]								
		to Early Redemption Amounts:			_	ual/360] ual/365]						
PRO	VISION	S RELA	TING TO I	REDEMPTIO	N							
17.	Notice	e periods	for Condition	on 7.2:	Mini	mum period: [	[30/[ ]]	days				
					Maxi	Maximum period: [60/[ ]] days						
18.	Issuer Call:					[Applicable/Not Applicable]						
					(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)							
	(a)	Option	nal Redempti	on Date(s):	[ ]							
	(b)	Optional Redemption Amount and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s):			[[ ] per Calculation Amount] / [In accordance with the table below]							
					Opt Date	ional Redemp e	tion	Amo	ional ount (as the ount)	Redemp a percer Calcula	ntage	
					[	]		[	]			
					speci	If the Optionation of the If the Option of the If t	er Calcu	-				
	(c)	If rede	emable in pa	ırt:								
		(i)	Minimum Amount:	Redemption	[	]						
		(ii)	Maximum Amount:	Redemption	[	1						
	(d)	Notice periods:			Minimum period: [5/[ ]] days							
					Maximum period: [10/[ ]] days							
					(N.B. When setting notice periods, the Issuer is advised to consider the practicalities of distribution of information through intermediaries, for example, clearing systems (which require a minimum of 5 clearing system business days' notice for a call) and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements which may apply, for example, as between the Issuer and the Agent or Trustee)							

19.	Investor Put:			[Applicable/Not Applicable]							
					(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)						
	(a)	Optional Redemption Date(s):	[	]							
	(b)	Optional Redemption Amount:	[[ ] per Calculation Amount] / [In accordance with the table below]								
			Opti Date		nal Rede	mption		Amo	onal Redemption ount (as a percent calculation ount)		
			[		]			]	]		
			(NB: If the Optional Redemption Amount is other the specified amount per Calculation Amount, the Notes need to be Exempt Notes)								
	(c)	Notice periods:	Minimum period: [15/[ ]] days								
			Maximum period: [30/[ ]] days								
			consi throu (whice days other	ide igh ch ' n	r the pro interma require o otice foo otice req	acticaliti ediaries, a minimu r a put) uiremen	ies of for um of and ets wh	f dist exar 15 c cust tich r	the Issuer is additibution of informple, clearing elearing system by odians, as well may apply, for eart or Trustee)	rmation systems pusiness as any	
20.	Final l	Final Redemption Amount:			[ ] per Calculation Amount						
21.	Early Redemption Amount payable on redemption for taxation reasons or on event of default:			<u>-</u>							
GENI	ERAL P	ROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO	THE I	NC	TES						
22.	(a)	Form of Notes:	[Bear	rer	Notes:						
			[Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an Exchange Event].]								
			[Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes on and after the Exchange Date.]								
			Defin	niti		er Notes	[on	60 da	ote exchangeat ays' notice giver at].]		

(Ensure that this is consistent with the wording in the

"Form of the Notes" section in the Offering Circular and the Notes themselves. N.B. The exchange upon notice/at any time options should not be expressed to be applicable if the Specified Denomination of the Notes in Paragraph 5(a) includes language substantially to the following effect: "[ $\in$ 100,000] and integral multiples of [ $\in$ 1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [ $\in$ 199,000]." Furthermore, such Specified Denomination construction is not permitted in relation to any issue of Notes which is to be represented on issue by a Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes.)

# [Registered Notes:

Regulation S Global Note (U.S.\$[ ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/a subcustodian for the CMU/a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (and held under the NSS)]/Rule 144A Global Note (U.S.\$[ ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (and held under the NSS)] (specify nominal amounts)]

(It is anticipated that all Registered Notes issued by NAB or BNZ-IF under the Programme will be registered in the name of a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or in the name of a nominee for DTC and/or a sub-custodian for the CMU, because Registered Notes issued by NAB or BNZ-IF do not currently satisfy the ECB's Eurosystem eligibility criteria and, accordingly, cannot be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.)

(Ensure that this is consistent with the wording in the "Form of the Notes" section in the Offering Circular and the Notes themselves. NB: The exchange event upon notice/at any time options should not be expressed to be applicable if the Specified Denomination of the Notes in Paragraph 5(a) includes language substantially to the following effect: "[ $\epsilon$ 100,000] and integral multiples of [ $\epsilon$ 1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [ $\epsilon$ 199,000]." Furthermore, such Specified Denomination construction is not permitted in relation to any issue of Notes which is to be represented on issue by a Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for a Definitive Bearer Note.)

(b) New Global Note:

[Yes] [No]

[It is anticipated that all Bearer Notes issued by NAB or BNZ-IF under the Programme will not be issued in NGN

form and will be deposited with a sub-custodian for the CMU or a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Bearer Notes issued by NAB or BNZ-IF do not currently satisfy the ECB's Eurosystem eligibility criteria and, accordingly, cannot be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.]

23. Additional Financial Centre(s):

[ ] [and][a day on which the TARGET2 System is open][Not Applicable]

(Note that this Paragraph relates to the date of payment and not the end dates of Interest Periods for the purposes of calculating the amount of interest to which subparagraph 15(c) relates.)

24. Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Bearer Notes:

[Yes, as the Notes have more than 27 coupon payments, Talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are still to be made/No]

# [THIRD PARTY INFORMATION

[Relevant third party information] has been extracted from [Specify source]. The Issuer confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by [Specify source], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.]

Signed on behalf of [insert name of Issuer]:	[Signed on behalf of Bank of New Zealand:				
By:	By:				
Duly authorised	Duly authorised				
	By:				
	Duly authorised]				

# PART B—OTHER INFORMATION

# 1. LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING

(a)	Listing and Admission to trading:	belt Reg and Exc exp the Ma the [oti	oplication has been made by the Issuer (or on its half) for the Notes to be admitted to trading on [the gulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange I listed on the official list of the Luxembourg Stock change] [other] with effect from [ ].] [Application is sected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for Notes to be admitted to trading on the Regulated received to the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and listed on official list of the [Luxembourg Stock Exchange] ther] with effect from [ ].] [Not Applicable.]
(b)	Estimate of total expense		t original Notes are already admitted to trading.)
(0)	Estimate of total expense related to admission to trading:	s [	J
RATI	INGS		
Rating	gs:	be] rati isst	ne Notes to be issued [[have been]/[are expected to ] rated [ ] by [ ].] [Not Applicable] [The following ngs reflect ratings assigned to Notes of this type ned under the Programme generally: [specify rating(s) d rating agencies]]
INTE	RESTS OF NATURAL AND LI	EGAL	PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE
involv their comm Guara	yed in the issue of the Notes has a affiliates have engaged, and material banking transactions with,	n internay in ay in and r	Managers], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person est material to the offer. The [Dealers/Managers] and the future engage, in investment banking and/or may perform other services for, the Issuer [and the inary course of business —Amend as appropriate if
descri		ctors" d	eration should be given as to whether such matters and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to tus Directive.)
YIEL	<b>D</b> (Fixed Rate Notes only)		
Indica	ation of yield:	[	][Not Applicable]
OPE	RATIONAL INFORMATION		
(a)	ISIN:	[	]
(b)	Common Code:	[	]
(c)	[CMU Instrument Number:	[	]

(Only applicable for Notes held through the CMU

2.

3.

4.

5.

Service)

(d) [CUSIP/CINS/Other securities code(s):]

[Insert here any other relevant codes such as CUSIP and CINS codes and renumber accordingly]]

(e) Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, CMU Service and DTC and the relevant identification number(s):

[Not Applicable/give name(s) and number(s)]

(f) Name(s) and address(es) of [ additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):

][Not Applicable]

(g) Deemed delivery of clearing system notices for the purposes of Condition 14:

Any notice delivered to Noteholders through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or the persons shown in a CMU Instrument Position Report issued by the CMU Service will be deemed to have been given on the [day]/[[second] day after the day] on which it was given to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC or the persons shown in a CMU Instrument Position Report issued by the CMU Service, as applicable.

(h) Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:

[Yes. Note that the designation "yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as a common safekeeper)] [include this text for Registered Notes] and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]

[No. Whilst the designation is specified as "no" at the date of these Final Terms, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them the Notes may then be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper)][include this text for Registered Notes]. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the European Central Bank being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]] [include this text if "no" selected]

# 6. U.S. SELLING RESTRICTIONS

U.S. Selling Restrictions:

Reg. S Compliance Category [1/2/3]; [TEFRA D/TEFRA C/TEFRA not applicable]

#### APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS IN RESPECT OF EXEMPT NOTES

Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Exempt Notes.

# THE CSSF HAS NEITHER APPROVED NOR REVIEWED INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS FORM OF FINAL TERMS IN RESPECT OF EXEMPT NOTES

[Date]

[National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937)/ BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch]

Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Notes]
[guaranteed by Bank of New Zealand]
under the U.S.\$100,000,000,000

**Global Medium Term Note Programme** 

# PART A—CONTRACTUAL TERMS

Any person making or intending to make an offer of the Notes may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any [Dealer/Manager] to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer.

This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein. This document must be read in conjunction with the Offering Circular dated 17 November 2016 [as supplemented by the supplement[s] to it dated [date[s]]] (the **Offering Circular**). Full information on the Issuer [and the Guarantor] and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Offering Circular. Copies of the Offering Circular may be obtained free of charge, from the registered office of the Principal Paying Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB.

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the **Conditions**) set forth in the Offering Circular [dated [15 December 2011/14 December 2012/16 December 2013/15 December 2014/19 November 2015] [and the supplement to it dated 23 November 2012] and attached hereto].] (Only include this language where it is a fungible issue and the original Tranche was issued under an Offering Circular with a different date.)

(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or subparagraphs. Italics denote directions for completing the Final Terms.)

(If the Notes issued by BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch have a maturity of less than one year from the date of their issue, the minimum denomination must be £100,000 or its equivalent in any other currency.)

1. (a) Issuer: [National Australia Bank Limited/BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch]

(b) [Guarantor: Bank of New Zealand

The Notes described herein are not guaranteed by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of the

			New Zealand or any other jurisdiction.]
2.	(a)	Series Number:	[ ]
	(b)	Tranche Number:	[ ]
	(c)	Date on which the Notes will be consolidated and form a single Series:	[The Notes will be consolidated and form a single Series with [identify earlier Tranches] on [the Issue Date/the date that is 40 days after the Issue Date/exchange of the Temporary Bearer Global Note for interests in the Permanent Bearer Global Note, as referred to in Paragraph 28 below, which is expected to occur on or about [date]][Not Applicable]
3.	Specif Curren		[ ]
4.	Aggre	gate Nominal Amount:	
	(a)	Series:	[ ]
	(b)	Tranche:	[ ]
5.	Issue I	Price:	[ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount [plus accrued interest from [insert date] (if applicable)] (include in the case of fungible issues only, if applicable)
6.	(a)	Specified Denominations:	[ ] [(subject to Condition 10A.2A) (include in the case of Subordinated Notes only, if applicable)]
			(Note – where multiple denominations above $[€100,000]$ or equivalent are being used the following sample wording should be followed:
			"[ $\in$ 100,000] and integral multiples of [ $\in$ 1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [ $\in$ 199,000]. No Notes in definitive form will be issued with a denomination above [ $\in$ 199,000].")
			(N.B. If an issue of Notes is (i) NOT admitted to trading on a European Economic Area exchange; and (ii) only offered in the European Economic Area in circumstances where a prospectus is not required to be published under the Prospectus Directive, the $[\in 100,000]$ minimum denomination is not required.)
	(b)	Calculation Amount (in relation to calculation of interest for Notes in global form see Conditions):	[ ] [(subject to Condition 10A.2A) (include in the case of Subordinated Notes only, if applicable)]
			(If only one Specified Denomination, insert the Specified Denomination. If more than one Specified Denomination, insert

Commonwealth of Australia, Her Majesty the Queen in right of

the highest common factor. Note: There must be a common factor

in the case of two or more Specified Denominations.)

- 7. (a) Issue Date: [ ]
  - (b) Interest [Specify/Issue Date/Not Applicable] Commencement Date:

(N.B. An Interest Commencement Date will not be relevant for certain Notes, for example Zero Coupon Notes.)

8. Maturity Date: [*H* 

[Fixed rate—[Specify date]/[Undated]
Floating rate—Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to
[Specify month and year]/[Undated]

(N.B. for certain Fixed Rate Notes, including Notes denominated in Renminbi or Hong Kong dollars, where the Interest Payment Dates are subject to modification it will be necessary to use the "Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to [specify month and year]" formulation)

9. Interest Basis: [[ ] per cent. per annum Fixed Rate]

[[LIBOR/EURIBOR/BBSW/BKBM/HIBOR/BA-CDOR/SIBOR/CNH HIBOR/NIBOR] [BBSW Rate/BKBM Rate] +/- [ ] per cent. per annum Floating Rate]

(N.B. It is expected that BBSW Rate or BKBM Rate will only be selected where 'BBSW Determination" or "BKBM Determination", respectively, are marked as "Applicable" below)

([Where interpolated rates for the first Interest Period use the following: "The ISDA Rate" in respect of the first Interest Period (such period for the avoidance of doubt being from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Interest Payment Date falling in [ ]) shall be determined through the use of straight-line interpolation by reference to two rates based on the Floating Rate Option, one of which shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were [ ] months and the other of which shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were [ ] months])

[Zero Coupon]
[Index Linked Interest]
[Dual Currency Interest]
[Specify other]
(further particulars specified below)

10. Redemption/Payment Basis:

[Redemption at par] [(subject to Condition 10A.2A) (include in the case of Subordinated Notes only, if applicable)]

[Index Linked Redemption]
[Dual Currency Redemption]
[Partly Paid]

[Partly Paid]
[Instalment]
[Specify other]

11.	-	-	Interest Basis or ayment Basis:	[Specify details of any provision for change of Notes into another Interest Basis or Redemption/Payment Basis] [Not Applicable]
12.	U.S. Dollar Equivalent:			[Applicable/Not Applicable]
				(N.B. Where Notes are denominated in Renminbi, it is expected that this paragraph will be marked "Applicable".)
13.	Put/C	all Optic	ons:	[Investor Put] [Issuer Call] [Regulatory Event Call] [(further particulars specified below)] [Not Applicable]
14.	(a)	Status	of the Notes:	[Senior]/[Subordinated]/[Guaranteed Senior]
				[(see further particulars in paragraph 15 below)] (N.B. Further particulars statement only relevant where the Issuer is NAB and "Subordinated" is selected)
	(b)	(b) [Date of [Board] approval for issuance of Notes [and Guarantee] obtained:		[ ] [and [ ], respectively]] (N.B. Only relevant where Board (or similar) authorisation is required for the particular tranche of Notes or related Guarantee)
PRO	VISION	S RELA	ATING TO SUBO	RDINATED NOTES
15.	Subordinated Notes:			[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph 15)
	(a) Write-Off:			[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(b) Conversion:		ersion:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
		(i)	CD:	[ ]
		(ii)	VWAP Period:	[As specified in the Schedule to the Conditions]/[[ ] Business Days]
		(iii)	Issue Date VWAP:	[As specified in the Schedule to the Conditions]/[[ ] Business Days]
PRO	VISION	S RELA	ATING TO INTER	REST (IF ANY) PAYABLE
16.	Fixed Rate Note Provisions:			[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(a)	Rate(s	s) of Interest:	[ ] per cent. per annum [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/other (specify)] in arrear on each Interest Payment Date] (If payable other than annually, consider

amending Condition 5)

(b)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[[ ] in each year, commencing on [ ], up to (and including) the Maturity Date. (Amend appropriately in the case of irregular coupons)
(c)	Fixed Coupon Amount(s) for Notes in definitive form (and in relation to Notes in global form, see Conditions):	[ ] per Calculation Amount [(subject to Condition 10A.2A) (include in the case of Subordinated Notes only, if applicable)]
(d)	Broken Amount(s) for Notes in definitive form (and in relation to Notes in global form, see Conditions):	[ ] per Calculation Amount payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] [ ] [Not Applicable]
(e)	Day Count Fraction:	[30/360] [Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [RBA Bond Basis][Australian Bond Basis] [Actual/Actual (ISDA)][Actual/Actual] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/365 (Sterling)] [Actual/360] [30E/360] [Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)] [Specify other] (See Condition 5.6 for alternatives)
(f)	Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention/[Specify other]]
	(i) Adjusted:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(ii) Non-Adjusted:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(g)	Additional Business Centres:	[ ] [Not Applicable]
(h)	Determination Date(s):	[[ ] in each year] [Not Applicable]
		(Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA). In such a case, insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring issue date or maturity date in the case of a long or short first or last coupon)
(i)	Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Notes which are Exempt Notes:	[None/Give details]

17.	Floatii	Floating Rate Note Provisions:			able/Not Applicable] applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this aph)
	(a)		ied (s)/Specified at Payment Dates:	Day Co adjustme	[, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business onvention set out in (b) below /, not subject to any ent, as the Business Day Convention in (b) below is d to be Not Applicable]
	(b)	Business Day Convention:		Convent	g Rate Convention/Following Business Day tion/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ ng Business Day Convention/[Specify other]][Not ble]
	(c)	Addition Centre		[ ]	[Not Applicable]
	(d)	Manner in which the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount is to be determined:		[Screen Determi	Rate Determination/ISDA Determination/BBSW nation/BKBM Determination/Specify other]
	(e)		nt (if not the	[ ]	
	(f)	Screen Rate Determination:		- * *	able/Not Applicable] applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this uph)
		(i)	Reference Rate and Relevant Financial Centre:	[LIBOR	ce Rate: [ ] month /EURIBOR/BBSW/BKBM/HIBOR/BA- SIBOR/CNH HIBOR/NIBOR/Specify other Reference
				Relevan	t Time: [ ]
				and Wel	t Financial Centre: [London/Brussels/Sydney/Auckland llington/Hong Kong/Toronto/Singapore/Oslo/Specify elevant Financial Centre]
		(ii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[ ]	
		(iii)	Relevant Screen Page:	[ ]	

(In the case of EURIBOR, if not Reuters EURIBOR01 ensure it is a page which shows a composite rate or amend the fallback provisions appropriately.)

(It is anticipated that Screen Rate Determination will be used on an issue by issue basis, unless otherwise agreed between the Relevant Issuer and the relevant dealer or the relevant managers on the launch of a particular issue.)

(g)	ISDA I	Determination:	(If not	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)		
	(i)	Floating Rate Option:	e [			
	(ii)	Designated Maturity:	[			
	(iii)	Reset Date:	[			
				case of a LIBOR or EURIBOR based option, the first day nterest Period)		
(h)	BBSW	Determination:		cable/Not Applicable] applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this aph)		
	(i)	Relevant Centre:	Financial	[Sydney]		
	(ii)	Interest Dete Date(s):	rmination	[ ]		
(i)	BKBM	Determination:		[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)		
	(i)	Relevant Centre:	Financial	[Auckland and Wellington]		
	(ii)	Interest Dete Date(s):	rmination	[ ]		
(j)	Linear	Interpolation:	[long/s	Applicable][Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the hort] [first/last] Interest Period shall be calculated using Interpolation (specify for each short or long interest]		
(k)	Margir	n(s):	[+/-][	] per cent. per annum		
(1)	Minim Interes		f [	] per cent. per annum		
(m)	Maxim Interes		f [	] per cent. per annum		
(n)	Day Co	ount Fraction:	[[Actua	al/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/Actual]		

Actual/365 (Fixed)
Actual/365 (Sterling)
Actual/360
[30/360] [360/360] [Bond Basis]
[30E/360] [Eurobond Basis]
30E/360 (ISDA)
RBA Bond Basis
Australian Bond Basis
[Other]
(See Condition 5.6 for alternatives

			(See Condition 5.6 for alternatives)			
	(0)	Interest Amounts Non-Adjusted:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]			
	(p)	Fallback provisions, rounding provisions and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Notes which are Exempt Notes, if different from those set out in the Conditions:				
Zero Coupon Note Provisions:			[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)			
	(a)	Accrual Yield:	[ ] per cent. per annum			
	(b)	Reference Price:	[ ]			
	(c)	Any other formula/basis of determining amount payable for Zero Coupon Notes which are Exempt Notes:				
(d) Day Count Fraction in relation to Early		•	[30/360]			
		•	[Actual/360] [Actual/365]			
Index Linked Interest Note Provisions:			[Applicable/Not Applicable]			
			(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)			
	(a)	Index/Formula:	[give or annex details]			

Calculation Agent:

(b)

18.

19.

[give name]

	(c)	Party responsible for calculating the Rate of Interest (if not the Calculation Agent) and Interest Amount (if not the Agent):	
	(d)	Provisions for determining Coupon where calculation by reference to Index and/or Formula is impossible or impracticable:	[need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions]
	(e)	Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:	[ ]
	(f)	Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention/Specify other]
	(g)	Additional Business Centre(s):	[ ] [Not Applicable]
	(h)	Minimum Rate of Interest:	[ ] per cent. per annum
	(i)	Maximum Rate of Interest:	[ ] per cent. per annum
	(j)	Day Count Fraction:	[ ]
	(k)	Interest Amounts Non-Adjusted:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
20.	20. Dual Currency Interest No Provisions:		[Applicable/Not Applicable]
			(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(a)	Rate of Exchange/method of calculating Rate of Exchange:	[give or annex details]
	(b)	Party, if any, responsible for calculating the principal and/or interest due (if not the Agent):	[ ]

	(c)	referer Excha	ions applicable calculation by nee to Rate of nge impossible or eticable:	[need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions]
	(d)	Specif	at whose option fied Currency(ies) payable:	[ ]
PROV	VISIONS	S RELA	TING TO REDE	MPTION
21.		periods		Minimum period: [30/[ ]] days
	Condition 7.2:			Maximum period: [60/[ ]] days
22.	Issuer	Call:		[Applicable/Not Applicable]
				(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)
	(a)	Option Date(s	_	[ ]
	(b) Optional Redemption Amount and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s):		nt and method, if of calculation of	[[ ] per Calculation Amount/Specify other/see Appendix] [(subject to Condition 10A.2A) (include in the case of Subordinated Notes only, if applicable)]
	(c)	(c) If redeemable in part:	emable in part:	
		(i)	Minimum Redemption Amount:	[ ]
		(ii)	Maximum Redemption Amount:	[ ]
	(d)	Notice	e periods:	Minimum period: [5/[ ]] days
				Maximum period: [10/[ ]] days
				(N.B. When setting notice periods, the Issuer is advised to consider the practicalities of distribution of information through intermediaries, for example, clearing systems (which require a minimum of 5 clearing system business days' notice for a call) and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements which may apply, for example, as between the Issuer and the Agent or Trustee)
23.	Regulatory Event Call in respect of Subordinated Notes:			[Applicable/Not Applicable]

(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraph of this

			Parag	Paragraph)		
	Notice	periods:		Minimum period: [specify] days		
				Maxi	mum period: [specify] days	
24.	Investo	or Put:		[Appl	icable/Not Applicable]	
					ot applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this graph)	
	(a)	Optional Date(s):	Redemption	[	]	
	(b)		Redemption and method, if calculation of ant(s):	[[	] per Calculation Amount/Specify other/see Appendix]	
	(c) Notice periods:		Minir	num period: [15/[ ]] days		
				Maxi	mum period: [30/[ ]] days	
				considering intermining and considering co	When setting notice periods, the Issuer is advised to der the practicalities of distribution of information through nediaries, for example, clearing systems (which require a num of 15 clearing system business days' notice for a put) ustodians, as well as any other notice requirements which apply, for example, as between the Issuer and the Agent or see)	
25.	Final Redemption Amount:			] per Calculation Amount/Specify other/see Appendix] ect to Condition 10A.2A) (include in the case of edinated Notes only, if applicable)]		
26.	Early Redemption Amount payable on redemption for taxation reasons or on event of default and/or the method of calculating the same (if required or if different from that set out in Condition 7.5):				] per Calculation Amount/Condition 7.5 applies/Specify (see Appendix] [(subject to Condition 10A.2A) (include in use of Subordinated Notes only, if applicable)]	

# GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES

27. Any applicable Tax Jurisdiction [Give details] [Not Applicable] (N.B. See Condition 8)

28. Form of Notes: [Bearer Notes: (a)

> [Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an

Exchange Event].]

[Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes on and after the Exchange Date.]

[Permanent Bearer Global Note exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Notes [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an Exchange Event/at any time at the request of the Issuer].]

(Ensure that this is consistent with the wording in the "Form of the Notes" section in the Offering Circular and the Notes themselves.)

## [Registered Notes:

Regulation S Global Note (U.S.\$[ ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/a sub-custodian for the CMU/a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (and held under the NSS)]/Rule 144A Global Note (U.S.\$[ ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (and held under the NSS)] (specify nominal amounts)]

(It is anticipated that all Registered Notes issued by NAB or BNZ-IF under the Programme will be registered in the name of a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or in the name of a nominee for DTC and/or a sub-custodian for the CMU, because Registered Notes issued by NAB or BNZ-IF do not currently satisfy the ECB's Eurosystem eligibility criteria and, accordingly, cannot be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.)

(Ensure that this is consistent with the wording in the "Form of the Notes" section in the Offering Circular and the Notes themselves. NB: The exchange event upon notice/at any time options should not be expressed to be applicable if the Specified Denomination of the Notes in Paragraph 6 includes language substantially to the following effect: "[ $\in$ 100,000] and integral multiples of [ $\in$ 1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [ $\in$ 199,000]." Furthermore, such Specified Denomination construction is not permitted in relation to any issue of Notes which is to be represented on issue by a Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for a Definitive Bearer Note.)

#### (b) New Global Note:

## [Yes] [No]

[It is anticipated that all Bearer Notes issued by NAB or BNZ-IF under the Programme will not be issued in NGN form and will be deposited with a sub-custodian for the CMU or a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Bearer Notes issued by NAB or BNZ-IF do not currently satisfy the ECB's Eurosystem eligibility criteria and, accordingly, cannot be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.]

## 29. Additional Financial Centre(s):

[Not Applicable/give details]

(Note that this Paragraph relates to the date of payment and not the end dates of Interest Periods for the purposes of calculating the amount of interest, to which sub-paragraph 17(c) relates.)

30. Talons for future Coupons or Receipts to be attached to Definitive Bearer Notes:

[Yes, as the Notes have more than 27 coupon payments, Talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are still to be made/No]

31. Details relating to Partly Paid Notes: amount of each payment comprising the Issue Price and date on which each payment is to be made and consequences (if any) of failure to pay, including any right of the Issuer to forfeit the Notes and interest due on late payment:

[Not Applicable/give details. N.B. A new form of Temporary Bearer Global Note and/or Permanent Bearer Global Note may be required for Partly Paid issues]

32. Details relating to Instalment Notes:

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this Paragraph)

(a) Instalment Amount(s): [give details]

(b) Instalment Date(s): [give details]

33. Additional United States [Not Applicable/provide additional disclosure if necessary or Federal Income Tax Disclosure desired, e.g., in the case of a reopening of Notes.]

34. Other terms or special [Not Applicable/give details] conditions:

## **THIRD PARTY INFORMATION**

[Relevant third party information] has been extracted from [specify source]. [Each of the] [The] Issuer [and the Guarantor] confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by [specify source], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.]

Signed on behalf of [insert name of Issuer]:	[Signed on behalf of Bank of New Zealand:
By:	By:
Duly authorised	Duly authorised
	By:
	Duly authorised]

#### PART B—OTHER INFORMATION

## 1. LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING

[Application has been made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Notes to be admitted to trading on [the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Euro MTF Market and listed on the official list of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange] [other] with effect from [ ].] [Application is expected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange Euro MTF Market and listed on the official list of the [Luxembourg Stock Exchange] [other] with effect from [ ].] [Not Applicable.]

(When documenting a fungible issue, need to indicate that original Notes are already admitted to trading.)

#### 2. **RATINGS**

Ratings: [The Notes to be issued [[have been]/[are expected to be]] rated [insert

details] by [insert the legal name of the relevant credit rating agency entity(ies)] [Not Applicable] [The following ratings reflect ratings assigned to Notes of this type issued under the Programme generally:

[specify ratings and rating agencies]]

## 3. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE

[Save for any fees payable to the [Managers/Dealers], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the offer. The [Managers/Dealers] and [its/their] affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer [and the Guarantor] and [its/their] affiliates in the ordinary course of business - Amend as appropriate if there are other interests]

### 4. **[USE OF PROCEEDS**]

	Use of Proceeds:		[	]				
				y required if the use of proceeds is different to that stated in the ring Circular)]				
5.	OPE	OPERATIONAL INFORMATION						
	(a)	ISIN:	[	]				
	(b)	Common Code:	[	]				
	(c)	[CMU Instrument	[	]				
		Number:	(Onl	y applicable for Notes held through the CMU Service)				
	(d) [CUSIP/CINS/ Other securities number:]		[Insert here any other relevant codes such as CUSIP and CINS codes and renumber accordingly]]					
	(e)	Any clearing	[Not	Applicable/give name(s) and number(s)]				

system(s)

other

than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, CMU Service and DTC and the relevant identification number(s):

(f) Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment

- (g) Name(s) and [
  address(es) of
  additional Paying
  Agent(s) (if any):
- ][Not Applicable]
- (h) Deemed delivery of clearing system notices for the purposes of Condition 14:

Any notice delivered to Noteholders through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or the persons shown in a CMU Instrument Position Report issued by the CMU Service will be deemed to have been given on the [day]/[[second] day after the day] on which it was given to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC or the persons shown in a CMU Instrument Position Report issued by the CMU Service, as applicable.

(i) Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:

[Yes. Note that the designation "yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as a common safekeeper)] [include this text for Registered Notes] and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]

[No. Whilst the designation is specified as "no" at the date of these Final Terms, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them the Notes may then be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper)][include this text for Registered Notes]. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the European Central Bank being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]] [include this text if "no" selected]

### 6. **DISTRIBUTION**

- (a) Method of [Syndicated/Non-syndicated] distribution:
- (b) If syndicated, [Not Applicable/give names] names of

Managers:

Additional selling

(f)

(c) Stabilisation [Not Applicable/give name]
Manager(s) (if
any):

- (d) If non-syndicated, [Not Applicable/give name] name of relevant Dealer:
- (e) U.S. Selling Reg. S Compliance Category [1/2/3]; [TEFRA D/TEFRA C/TEFRA Restrictions: not applicable]

[Not Applicable/give details]

restrictions:

(Additional selling restrictions are only likely to be relevant for certain structured Notes, such as commodity-linked Notes)

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE NOTES

The following are the Terms and Conditions of the Notes which will be incorporated by reference into each Global Note (as defined below) and each definitive Note, in the latter case only if permitted by the relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority (if any) and agreed by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) and the relevant Dealer at the time of issue but, if not so permitted and agreed, such definitive Note will have endorsed thereon or attached thereto such Terms and Conditions. The applicable Final Terms in relation to any Tranche of Notes may, in respect of an Exempt Note, specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the following Terms and Conditions, replace or modify the following Terms and Conditions for the purpose of such Notes. The applicable Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) will be endorsed upon, or attached to, each Global Note and definitive Note. Reference should be made to "applicable Final Terms" for a description of the content of Final Terms which will specify which of such terms are to apply in relation to the relevant Notes.

This Note is one of a Series (as defined below) of Notes issued by National Australia Bank Limited (NAB) or BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch (BNZ-IF) (each an Issuer and together, the Issuers) constituted by a Trust Deed (such Trust Deed as modified and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the Trust Deed) dated 17 March 2005 made between NAB as Issuer and Deutsche Trustee Company Limited (the Trustee, which expression shall include any successor as Trustee). By a First Supplemental Trust Deed dated 17 October 2005 and made between, amongst others, NAB, BNZ-IF, Bank of New Zealand as guarantor (the Guarantor) and the Trustee, BNZ-IF became an Issuer under the Programme (as defined in the Trust Deed). Senior Notes (Guaranteed Senior Notes) issued by BNZ-IF will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor under a guarantee set out in the Trust Deed (the Guarantee).

References herein to the **Issuer** shall be references to the party specified as Issuer in the applicable Final Terms for this Note.

References herein to the **Notes** shall be references to the Notes of this Series and shall mean:

- (a) in relation to any Notes represented by a global Note (a **Global Note**), units of each Specified Denomination in the Specified Currency;
- (b) any Global Note;
- (c) any definitive Notes in bearer form (**Bearer Notes**) issued in exchange for a Global Note in bearer form; and
- (d) any definitive Notes in registered form (**Registered Notes**) (whether or not issued in exchange for a Global Note in registered form).

The Notes, the Receipts (as defined below) and the Coupons (as defined below) have the benefit of an Amended and Restated Agency Agreement (as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the Agency Agreement) dated 19 November 2015 and made between NAB, BNZ-IF, the Guarantor, the Trustee, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as issuing and principal paying agent and agent bank (the Principal Paying Agent or Agent, which expression shall include any successor agent) and the other paying agents named therein (together with the Agent, the Paying Agents, which expression shall include any additional or successor paying agents), Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as CMU lodging agent (the CMU Lodging Agent, which expression shall include any successor CMU lodging agent), Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas as exchange agent (the Exchange Agent, which expression shall include any successor exchange agent), as registrar (together with the other registrars named therein, the Registrar, which expression shall include any additional or successor registrars) and as transfer agent and the other transfer agents named therein (together with the Registrar, the Transfer Agents, which expression shall

include any additional or successor transfer agents). For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions, all references (other than in relation to the determination of interest and other amounts payable in respect of the Notes) to the Principal Paying Agent or Agent shall, with respect to a Series of Notes to be held in the CMU Service (as defined below), be deemed to be a reference to the CMU Lodging Agent to the extent necessary for enabling the CMU Lodging Agent to fully observe and perform its obligations under the CMU Rules (as defined in the Trust Deed) and all such references shall be construed accordingly.

Interest bearing definitive Notes have interest coupons (**Coupons**) and, in the case of Notes which, when issued in definitive form, have more than 27 interest payments remaining, talons for further Coupons (**Talons**) attached on issue. Any reference herein to Coupons or coupons shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be deemed to include a reference to Talons or talons. Definitive Bearer Notes repayable in instalments have receipts (**Receipts**) for the payment of the instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) attached on issue. Registered Notes and Global Notes do not have Receipts, Coupons or Talons attached on issue.

The Final Terms for this Note (or the relevant provisions thereof) are set out in Part A of the Final Terms attached to or endorsed on this Note which complete these Terms and Conditions (the **Conditions**) and, in the case of a Note which is neither admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area nor offered in the European Economic Area in circumstances where a prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Directive (an **Exempt Note**), may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the Conditions, replace or modify the Conditions for the purposes of this Note. References to the **applicable Final Terms** are, unless otherwise stated, to Part A of the Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) attached to or endorsed on this Note.

The Final Terms for each Tranche of Notes (other than Notes issued with a minimum denomination of less than Euro 100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency)) will state in particular whether the Notes of that Tranche are, in the case of Notes issued by NAB, (i) senior Notes (**Senior Notes**) or (ii) term subordinated Notes (**Subordinated Notes**) or, in the case of Notes issued by BNZ-IF, Guaranteed Senior Notes. Notes issued with a minimum denomination of less than Euro 100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) will be issued as Senior Notes or Guaranteed Senior Notes.

The expression **Prospectus Directive** means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

Any reference to **Noteholders** or **holders** in relation to any Notes shall mean (in the case of Bearer Notes) the bearers for the time being of the Notes and (in the case of Registered Notes) the persons in whose name the Notes for the time being are registered and shall, in relation to any Notes represented by a Global Note, be construed as provided below. Any reference herein to **Receiptholders** shall mean the bearers for the time being of the Receipts and any reference herein to **Couponholders** shall mean the bearers for the time being of the Coupons and shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include the bearers for the time being of the Talons. The Trustee acts for the benefit of the Noteholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed.

As used herein, **Tranche** means Notes which are identical in all respects (including as to listing or admission to trading) and **Series** means a Tranche of Notes together with any further Tranche or Tranches of Notes which (a) are expressed to be consolidated and form a single series and (b) have the same terms and conditions or terms and conditions which are the same in all respects save for the Issue Date, the Issue Price, the amount and date of the first payment of interest thereon and the date from which interest starts to accrue.

Copies of the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement are available for inspection during normal business hours at the registered office for the time being of the Trustee being at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB and at the specified office of each of the Agent, the Registrar, the Exchange Agent and the other Paying Agents and Transfer Agents (such Agents and the Registrar being together referred to as the **Agents**). If the Notes are to be admitted to trading on the regulated market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange pursuant to the Prospectus Directive or on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's

Euro MTF Market, the applicable Final Terms will be published on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (www.bourse.lu). If this Note is an Exempt Note, the applicable Final Terms will only be obtainable by a Noteholder holding one or more Notes and such Noteholder must produce evidence satisfactory to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor and the Trustee or, as the case may be, the relevant Agent as to its holding of such Notes and identity. The Noteholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders are deemed to have notice of, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of the Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) and the applicable Final Terms which are applicable to them. The statements in the Conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement.

Words and expressions defined in the Trust Deed or the Agency Agreement or used in the applicable Final Terms shall have the same meanings where used in the Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated and provided that, in the event of inconsistency between the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement, the Trust Deed will prevail and, in the event of inconsistency between the Trust Deed or the Agency Agreement and the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms will prevail.

## 1. FORM, DENOMINATION AND TITLE

The Notes are in bearer form or in registered form as specified in the applicable Final Terms and, in the case of definitive Notes, serially numbered, in the currency (the **Specified Currency**) and the denominations (the **Specified Denomination(s)**) specified in the applicable Final Terms. Notes of one Specified Denomination may not be exchanged for Notes of another Specified Denomination and Bearer Notes may not be exchanged for Registered Notes and *vice versa*.

This Note may be a Fixed Rate Note, a Floating Rate Note or a Zero Coupon Note, or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Interest Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

If this Note is an Exempt Note, this Note may also be an Index Linked Interest Note, a Dual Currency Interest Note or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Interest Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

If this Note is an Exempt Note, this Note may also be an Index Linked Redemption Note, an Instalment Note, a Dual Currency Redemption Note, a Partly Paid Note or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Redemption/Payment Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

Notes issued as Subordinated Notes must not be Zero Coupon Notes, Index Linked Interest Notes, Dual Currency Interest Notes, Index Linked Redemption Notes, Partly Paid Notes, Instalment Notes, Dual Currency Redemption Notes or any combination of any of the foregoing.

Definitive Bearer Notes are issued with Coupons attached, unless they are Zero Coupon Notes, in which case references to Coupons and Couponholders in the Conditions are not applicable.

Subject as set out below, title to the Bearer Notes, Receipts and Coupons will pass by delivery and title to the Registered Notes will pass upon registration of transfers in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement. The Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), the Agents and the Trustee will (except as otherwise required by law) deem and treat the bearer of any Bearer Note, Receipt or Coupon and the registered holder of any Registered Note as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for all purposes but, in the case of any Global Note, without prejudice to the provisions set out in the next succeeding paragraph.

For so long as any of the Notes is represented by a Global Note held on behalf of Euroclear Bank SA/NV (**Euroclear**) and/or Clearstream Banking S.A. (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**) and/or a sub-custodian for the Central Moneymarkets Unit Service operated by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority (the **CMU Service**),

each person (other than Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service as the holder of a particular nominal amount of such Notes (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service as to the nominal amount of such Notes standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), the Agents and the Trustee as the holder of such nominal amount of such Notes for all purposes other than with respect to the payment of principal or interest on such nominal amount of such Notes, for which purpose the bearer of the relevant Bearer Global Note or the registered holder of the relevant Registered Global Note shall be treated by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), any Agent and the Trustee as the holder of such nominal amount of such Notes in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global Note and the expressions Noteholder and holder of Notes and related expressions shall be construed accordingly. Notwithstanding the above, if a Note is held through the CMU Service, any payment that is made in respect of such Note shall be made at the direction of the bearer or at the direction of the registered holder (to whose order such payments are to be made) to the person(s) for whose account(s) interests in such Note are credited as being held through the CMU Service in accordance with the CMU Rules at the relevant time as notified to the CMU Lodging Agent by the CMU Service in a relevant CMU Instrument Position Report or any other relevant notification by the CMU Service (which notification, in either case, shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the CMU Service as to the identity of any accountholder and the principal amount of any Note credited to its account, save in the case of manifest error) (CMU Accountholders) and such payments shall discharge the obligation of the Issuer in respect of that payment under such Note. In determining whether a particular person is entitled to a particular nominal amount of Notes as aforesaid, the Trustee may rely on such evidence and/or information and/or certification as it shall, in its absolute discretion, think fit and, if it does so rely, such evidence and/or information and/or certification shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive and binding on all concerned.

For so long as The Depository Trust Company (**DTC**) or its nominee is the registered owner or holder of a Registered Global Note, DTC or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Notes represented by such Registered Global Note for all purposes under the Trust Deed and the Notes except to the extent that in accordance with DTC's published rules and procedures any ownership rights may be exercised by its participants or beneficial owners through participants.

Notes which are represented by a Global Note will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and the CMU Service, as the case may be. References to DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or the CMU Service shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms or as may otherwise be approved by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), the Agent and the Trustee.

#### 2. TRANSFERS OF REGISTERED NOTES

## (a) Transfers of interests in Registered Global Notes

Transfers of beneficial interests in Registered Global Notes will be effected by DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service, as the case may be, and, in turn, by other participants and, if appropriate, indirect participants in such clearing systems acting on behalf of beneficial transferors and transferees of such interests. A beneficial interest in a Registered Global Note will, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory restrictions, be transferable for Notes in definitive form or for a beneficial interest in another Registered Global Note only in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms and only in accordance with the rules and operating procedures for the time being of DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service, as the case may be, and in accordance with the terms and conditions specified in the Agency Agreement. Transfers of a Registered Global Note registered in the name of a nominee for DTC shall be limited to transfers of such Registered Global Note, in whole but not in part, to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or such successor's nominee.

# (b) Transfers of Registered Notes in definitive form

Subject as provided in paragraphs (e), (f) and (g) below, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Agency Agreement, a Registered Note in definitive form may be transferred in whole or in part (in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms). In order to effect any such transfer (i) the holder or holders must (A) surrender the Registered Note for registration of the transfer of the Registered Note (or the relevant part of the Registered Note) at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, with the form of transfer thereon duly executed by the holder or holders thereof or its or their attorney or attorneys duly authorised in writing and (B) complete and deposit such other certifications as may be required by the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent and (ii) the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent must, after due and careful enquiry, be satisfied with the documents of title and the identity of the person making the request. Any such transfer will be subject to such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and the Registrar may from time to time prescribe (the initial such regulations being set out in Schedule 4 to the Agency Agreement). Subject as provided above, the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent will, within three business days (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent is located) of the request (or such longer period as may be required to comply with any applicable fiscal or other laws or regulations), authenticate and deliver, or procure the authentication and delivery of, at its specified office to the transferee or (at the risk of the transferee) send by uninsured mail, to such address as the transferee may request, a new Registered Note in definitive form of a like aggregate nominal amount to the Registered Note (or the relevant part of the Registered Note) transferred. In the case of the transfer of part only of a Registered Note in definitive form, a new Registered Note in definitive form in respect of the balance of the Registered Note not transferred will be so authenticated and delivered or (at the risk of the transferor) sent to the transferor.

## (c) Registration of transfer upon partial redemption

In the event of a partial redemption of Notes under Condition 7, the Issuer shall not be required to register the transfer of any Registered Note, or part of a Registered Note, called for partial redemption.

# (d) Costs of registration

Noteholders will not be required to bear the costs and expenses of effecting any registration of transfer as provided above, except for any costs or expenses of delivery other than by regular uninsured mail and except that the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp duty, tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation to the registration.

# (e) Transfers of interests in Regulation S Global Notes

Prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, transfers by the holder of, or of a beneficial interest in, a Regulation S Global Note to a transferee in the United States or who is a U.S. person will only be made upon receipt by the Registrar of a written certification substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement, amended as appropriate (a **Transfer Certificate**), copies of which are available from the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, from the transferor of the Note or beneficial interest therein to the effect that such transfer is being made to a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

In the circumstances set out in this Condition 2(e), such transferee may take delivery through a Legended Note in global or definitive form. After expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period (i) beneficial interests in Regulation S Global Notes registered in the name of a nominee for DTC may be held through DTC directly, by a participant in DTC, or indirectly through a participant in DTC and (ii) such certification requirements will no longer apply to such transfers.

#### (f) Transfers of interests in Legended Notes

Transfers of Legended Notes or beneficial interests therein may be made:

- (i) to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a Regulation S Global Note, upon receipt by the Registrar of a duly completed Transfer Certificate from the transferor to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S and that in the case of a Regulation S Global Note registered in the name of a nominee for DTC, if such transfer is being made prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, the interests in the Notes being transferred will be held immediately thereafter through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or the CMU Service; or
- (ii) to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a Legended Note where the transferee is a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, without certification; or
- (iii) otherwise pursuant to the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom, subject to receipt by the Issuer of such satisfactory evidence as the Issuer may reasonably require, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that such transfer is in compliance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States.

and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Legended Notes, or upon specific request for removal of the Legend, the Registrar shall deliver only Legended Notes or refuse to remove the Legend, as the case may be, unless there is delivered to the Issuer such satisfactory evidence as may reasonably be required by the Issuer, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that neither the Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

(g) Exchanges and transfers of Registered Notes generally

Holders of Registered Notes in definitive form may exchange such Notes for interests in a Registered Global Note of the same type at any time.

(h) Definitions

In this Condition, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

**Distribution Compliance Period** means the period that ends 40 days after the completion of the distribution of each Tranche of Notes, as certified by the relevant Dealer (in the case of a non-syndicated issue) or the relevant Lead Manager (in the case of a syndicated issue);

**Legended Note** means Registered Notes (whether in definitive form or represented by a Registered Global Note) sold in private transactions to QIBs in accordance with the requirements of Rule 144A;

**QIB** means a **qualified institutional buyer** within the meaning of Rule 144A;

**Regulation S** means Regulation S under the Securities Act;

**Regulation S Global Note** means a Registered Global Note representing Notes sold outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S;

Rule 144A means Rule 144A under the Securities Act;

Rule 144A Global Note means a Registered Global Note representing Notes sold in the United States to QIBs; and

**Securities Act** means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

# 3. STATUS OF THE SENIOR NOTES AND GUARANTEED SENIOR NOTES AND SUBORDINATION

The applicable Final Terms (other than Notes issued with a minimum denomination of less than Euro 100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency)) will indicate whether the Notes are, in the case of Notes issued by NAB, Senior Notes or Subordinated Notes, in the case of Notes issued by BNZ-IF, Guaranteed Senior Notes. Notes issued with a minimum denomination of less than Euro 100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency) will be issued as Senior Notes or Guaranteed Senior Notes.

NAB is an "authorised deposit-taking institution" (ADI) for the purposes of the Banking Act 1959 of Australia (Banking Act) in Australia. Accordingly, but without limitation to the other mandatory priority provisions of the Banking Act or the Reserve Bank Act 1959 of Australia or to other applicable laws, section 13A of Division 2 of Part II of the Banking Act provides that, in the event NAB becomes unable to meet its obligations or suspends payment, its assets in Australia are available to meet specified liabilities in Australia in priority to all other liabilities of NAB (including Notes issued by NAB). These specified liabilities include obligations of NAB in respect of protected accounts (as defined in the Banking Act), debts due to the Reserve Bank of Australia (the RBA) and certain debts due to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority (APRA). Certain assets, such as the assets of NAB in a cover pool for a covered bond issued by NAB, are excluded from constituting assets in Australia for the purposes of section 13A of the Banking Act and these assets are subject to the prior claims of the holders of such covered bonds and certain other secured creditors in respect of the covered bonds.

The claims which are preferred by law to the claims of a Noteholder in respect of a Note issued by NAB, including without limitation under the Banking Act provisions referred to above, will include most deposits, will be substantial and are not limited by these Conditions. NAB's assets which are excluded from constituting assets in Australia and which are subject to prior claims in connection with covered bonds as described above may also be substantial. In addition, future changes to applicable law may extend the debts required to be preferred by law or the assets to be excluded.

The Notes are not deposit liabilities or protected accounts of NAB for the purposes of the Banking Act and are not insured by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of Australia or any other jurisdiction or by any other party. Notes issued by NAB are not guaranteed by any person.

## 3.1 Status of the Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes

The Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes and any relative Receipts and Coupons are unsubordinated, direct and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer (other than any obligation preferred by mandatory provisions of applicable law including (in respect of NAB only) but not limited to those referred in Division 2 of Part II of the Banking Act 1959 of Australia (**Banking Act**) and section 86 of the Reserve Bank Act 1959 of Australia).

## 3.2 Subordination—NAB

The provisions of, and the defined terms contained within, this Condition 3.2 only apply to Subordinated Notes.

- (a) Subordinated Notes are direct, unsecured obligations of NAB and are subordinate to the claims of all Senior Creditors (as defined below) of NAB in right of payment of principal of and interest on such Subordinated Notes with respect to the assets of NAB in the event of a Winding Up of NAB.
- (b) At any time prior to the Winding Up of NAB in Australia:

- (i) payments by NAB of principal and interest or any other amount owing to a Noteholder or the Trustee in connection with the Subordinated Notes are conditional upon NAB being Solvent at the time those payments fall due; and
- (ii) NAB must not pay an amount owing to a Noteholder or the Trustee in connection with the Subordinated Notes except to the extent that NAB may pay such amount and still be Solvent immediately after doing so,

provided that this provision shall not affect or prejudice the payment of costs, charges, expenses, liabilities, indemnities or remuneration of or to the Trustee or the rights and remedies of the Trustee in respect thereof.

Subordinated Notes rank in a Winding Up of NAB behind all claims of Senior Creditors, *pari passu* among themselves, and subject to Condition 10A, *pari passu* with Equal Ranking Instruments and ahead of Junior Ranking Instruments.

In a Winding Up of NAB a Noteholder's claim for an amount owing by NAB in connection with a Subordinated Note is subordinated to the claims of Senior Creditors of NAB, in that:

- (x) all claims of Senior Creditors must be paid in full before the Noteholder's claim is paid; and
- (y) until the Senior Creditors have been paid in full, the Noteholder must not claim in the Winding Up of NAB in competition with the Senior Creditors so as to diminish any distribution, dividend or payment which, but for that claim, the Senior Creditors would have been entitled to receive.

The Subordinated Notes will not contain any limitations on the amount of senior debt, deposits or other obligations that may be hereafter incurred or assumed by NAB.

Each Noteholder irrevocably acknowledges and agrees that this Condition 3.2 is a debt subordination for the purposes of section 563C of the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia (the **Corporations Act**). Each Noteholder irrevocably acknowledges and agrees that the debt subordination effected by this Condition 3.2 is not affected by any act or omission of NAB or a Senior Creditor which might otherwise affect it at law or in equity.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, a holder of a Subordinated Note and any related Receipts and Coupons shall not have any right to set-off any amounts owing to it by NAB in connection with that Subordinated Note against any amount owing by it to NAB in connection with the Subordinated Notes or otherwise and NAB shall not have any right to set-off any amounts owing by it to the holder in connection with that Subordinated Note against any amount owing by the holder to it in connection with the Subordinated Notes or otherwise.

Each Noteholder must not exercise its voting rights as an unsecured creditor in the Winding Up or administration of NAB to defeat the subordination in this Condition 3.2. In addition, each Noteholder irrevocably acknowledges and agrees that it must pay or deliver to the liquidator any amount or asset received on account of its claim in the Winding Up of NAB in connection with a Subordinated Note in excess of its entitlement under this Condition 3.2.

Nothing in this Condition 3.2 shall be taken to require the consent of any Senior Creditor to any amendment of this Condition 3.2.

**Equal Ranking Instruments** means any instrument that ranks in a Winding Up of NAB as the most junior claim in the Winding Up of NAB ranking senior to Junior Ranking Instruments and includes:

(i) the undated subordinated Floating Rate Notes issued under the trust deed dated 4 October 1986 between NAB and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c., as amended from time to time (except in so far as such amendment is inconsistent with such ranking); and

(ii) any other instruments issued after 1 January 2013 as Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments (as defined in Condition 10A.16).

## Junior Ranking Instruments means:

- (i) any instrument issued as Tier 1 Capital (whether or not constituting Tier 1 Capital at the Issue Date or at the time of commencement of the Winding Up of NAB); and
- (ii) any shares (including Ordinary Shares) in the capital of NAB (other than shares issued as Tier 2 Capital),

or any claims in respect of a shareholding including claims described in sections 563AA and 563A of the Corporations Act.

**Senior Creditors** means all present and future creditors of NAB (including but not limited to depositors of NAB) whose claims:

- (i) would be entitled to be admitted in the Winding Up of NAB; and
- (ii) are not in respect of Equal Ranking Instruments or Junior Ranking Instruments,

including creditors in respect of Subordinated Notes issued before 1 January 2013.

**Winding Up** means, in relation to NAB, a winding up by a court of competent jurisdiction or otherwise under applicable law (which, in the case of Australia, includes the Corporations Act).

The Trust Deed contains further provisions to give effect to the subordination contemplated by this Condition 3.2.

**3.3** [*This paragraph is no longer applicable*]

#### 3.4 Status of the Senior Guarantee

The Guarantor has in the Trust Deed unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed the due and punctual payment by BNZ-IF of the principal of, and interest on, the Guaranteed Senior Notes and all other amounts payable under or pursuant to the Trust Deed. The obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee constitute unsubordinated, direct and unsecured obligations of the Guarantor and will rank *pari passu* with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor (other than any obligation preferred by mandatory provisions of applicable law).

**4.** [*This paragraph is no longer applicable*]

# 5. INTEREST

The applicable Final Terms will indicate whether the Notes are Fixed Rate Notes, Floating Rate Notes or Zero Coupon Notes or, in the case of Exempt Notes, whether a different interest basis applies.

## 5.1 Interest on Fixed Rate Notes

This Condition 5.1 applies to Fixed Rate Notes only. The applicable Final Terms contains provisions applicable to the determination of fixed rate interest and must be read in conjunction with this Condition 5.1 for full information on the manner in which interest is calculated on Fixed Rate Notes. In particular, the applicable Final Terms will specify the Interest Commencement Date, the Rate(s) of Interest, the Interest Payment Date(s), the Maturity Date, the Fixed Coupon Amount, any applicable Broken Amount, the Calculation Amount, the Day Count Fraction and any applicable Determination Date.

Each Fixed Rate Note bears interest from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date at the rate(s) per annum equal to the Rate(s) of Interest. Interest will be payable in arrear on the Interest Payment Date(s) in each year up to (and including) the Maturity Date.

If the Notes are in definitive form, except as provided in the applicable Final Terms, and subject to the immediately succeeding paragraph, the amount of interest payable on each Interest Payment Date in respect of the Fixed Interest Period ending on (but excluding) such date will amount to the Fixed Coupon Amount. Payments of interest on any Interest Payment Date will, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, amount to the Broken Amount so specified.

If "Business Day Convention—Adjusted" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, (a) any Interest Payment Date otherwise falling on a day which is not a Business Day (as defined in Condition 5.6 below) will be postponed or brought forward (as applicable) in accordance with the Business Day Convention set out in the applicable Final Terms (as described below) and (b) the amount of interest payable on such Interest Payment Date will be adjusted accordingly and the provisions of subparagraph (d) of Condition 5.2 (excluding the determination of the Rate of Interest) and (f) of Condition 5.2 below (excluding the notification of the Rate of Interest) shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, as though references to "Floating Rate Notes" were to "Fixed Rate Notes" and references to "Interest Amounts" were to amounts of interest payable in respect of Fixed Rate Notes.

If "Business Day Convention—Non-Adjusted" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, any Interest Payment Date otherwise falling on a day which is not a Business Day will be postponed or brought forward (as applicable) in accordance with the Business Day Convention set out in the applicable Final Terms (as described below) and there will be no corresponding adjustment of the amount of interest payable on such Interest Payment Date.

Except in the case of Notes in definitive form where an applicable Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms, interest shall be calculated in respect of any period by applying the Rate of Interest to:

- (A) in the case of Fixed Rate Notes which are represented by a Global Note, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the Fixed Rate Notes represented by such Global Note (or, if they are Partly Paid Notes, the aggregate amount paid up); or
- (B) in the case of Fixed Rate Notes in definitive form, the Calculation Amount;

and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention. Where the Specified Denomination of a Fixed Rate Note in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Fixed Rate Note shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination, without any further rounding.

# 5.2 Interest on Floating Rate Notes

This Condition 5.2 applies to Floating Rate Notes only. The applicable Final Terms contains provisions applicable to the determination of floating rate interest and must be read in conjunction with this Condition 5.2 for full information on the manner in which interest is calculated on Floating Rate Notes. In particular, the applicable Final Terms will identify any Specified Interest Payment Dates, any Specified Period, the Interest Commencement Date, the Business Day Convention, any Additional Business Centres, whether ISDA Determination, Screen Rate Determination, BBSW Determination or BKBM Determination applies to the calculation of interest, the party who will calculate the amount of interest due if it is not the Agent, the Margin, any maximum or minimum interest rates and the Day Count Fraction. Where ISDA Determination applies to the calculation of interest, the applicable Final Terms will also specify the

applicable Floating Rate Option, Designated Maturity and Reset Date. Where Screen Rate Determination applies to the calculation of interest, the applicable Final Terms will also specify the applicable Reference Rate, Relevant Financial Centre, Interest Determination Date(s) and Relevant Screen Page. Where BBSW Determination or BKBM Determination applies to the calculation of interest, the applicable Final Terms will also specify the applicable Relevant Financial Centre and Interest Determination Date(s).

## (a) Interest Payment Dates

Each Floating Rate Note bears interest from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and such interest will be payable in arrear on either:

- (i) the Specified Interest Payment Date(s) in each year specified in the applicable Final Terms; or
- (ii) if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each date (each such date, together with each Specified Interest Payment Date, an **Interest Payment Date**) which falls the number of months or other period specified as the Specified Period in the Final Terms after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

Such interest will be payable in respect of each Interest Period. In the Conditions, **Interest Period** means the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date).

If a Business Day Convention is specified in the applicable Final Terms and (x) if there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which an Interest Payment Date should occur or (y) if any Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is:

- (A) in any case where Specified Periods are specified in accordance with Condition 5.2 above, the Floating Rate Convention, such Interest Payment Date (a) in the case of (x) above, shall be the last day that is a Business Day in the relevant month and the provisions of (ii) below shall apply *mutatis mutandis* or (b) in the case of (y) above, shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event (i) such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (ii) each subsequent Interest Payment Date shall be the last Business Day in the month which falls the Specified Period after the preceding applicable Interest Payment Date occurred; or
- (B) the Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day; or
- (C) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
- (D) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

## (b) Rate of Interest

The Rate of Interest payable from time to time in respect of Floating Rate Notes will be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms.

# (i) ISDA Determination for Floating Rate Notes

Where "ISDA Determination" is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will be the relevant ISDA Rate plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any). For the purposes of this subparagraph (i), **ISDA Rate** for an Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate that would be determined by the Agent under an interest rate swap transaction if the Agent were acting as Calculation Agent for that swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Notes (the **ISDA Definitions**) and under which:

- (A) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (B) the Designated Maturity is a period specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (C) the relevant Reset Date is the day specified in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purposes of this subparagraph (i), Floating Rate, Calculation Agent, Floating Rate Option, Designated Maturity and Reset Date have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

Unless otherwise stated in the applicable Final Terms the Minimum Rate of Interest shall be deemed to be zero.

(ii) Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes

Where "Screen Rate Determination" is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below, be either:

- (A) the offered quotation; or
- (B) the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the offered quotations,

(expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate which appears or appear, as the case may be, on the Relevant Screen Page as at the Relevant Time in the Relevant Financial Centre on the Interest Determination Date in question plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Agent. If five or more of such offered quotations are available on the Relevant Screen Page, the highest (or, if there is more than one such highest quotation, one only of such quotations) and the lowest (or, if there is more than one such lowest quotation, one only of such quotations) shall be disregarded by the Agent for the purpose of determining the arithmetic mean (rounded as provided above) of such offered quotations.

In this Condition 5.2(b)(ii):

**Interest Determination Date** shall mean the date specified as such in the Final Terms or if none is so specified:

- (i) if the Reference Rate is the London interbank offered rate (**LIBOR**) (other than Sterling or Euro LIBOR), the second London business day prior to the start of each Interest Period;
- (ii) if the Reference Rate is Sterling LIBOR, the first day of each Interest Period;
- (iii) if the Reference Rate is Euro LIBOR or the Euro-zone interbank offered rate (**EURIBOR**), the second day on which the TARGET2 System is open prior to the start of each Interest Period;

- (iv) if the Reference Rate is the Australian Bank Bill Swap Rate (**BBSW**), the first day of each Interest Period;
- (v) if the Reference Rate is the New Zealand Bank Bill reference rate (**BKBM**) interbank offered rate, the first day of each Interest Period;
- (vi) if the Reference Rate is the Hong Kong interbank offered rate (**HIBOR**), the first day of each Interest Period;
- (vii) if the Reference Rate is the Toronto inter-bank offered rate (**BA-CDOR**), the first day of each Interest Period;
- (viii) if the Reference Rate is the Singapore interbank offered rate (**SIBOR**), the second Singapore business day prior to the start of each Interest Period;
- (ix) if the Reference Rate is the CNH Hong Kong interbank offered rate (**CNH HIBOR**), the second Hong Kong business day (excluding Saturdays) prior to the start of each Interest Period;
- (x) if the Reference Rate is the Norwegian interbank offered rate (**NIBOR**), the second Oslo business day prior to the start of each Interest Period.

**Reference Rate** shall mean (i) LIBOR, (ii) EURIBOR, (iii) BBSW, (iv) BKBM, (v) HIBOR, (vi) BA-CDOR, (vii) SIBOR, (viii) CNH HIBOR or (ix) NIBOR, in each case for the relevant period, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Relevant Financial Centre** shall mean London, in the case of a determination of LIBOR, Brussels, in the case of a determination of EURIBOR, Sydney, in the case of a determination of BBSW, Auckland and Wellington, in the case of a determination of BKBM, Hong Kong, in the case of a determination of HIBOR, Toronto, in the case of a determination of BA-CDOR, Singapore, in the case of a determination of SIBOR, Hong Kong, in the case of a determination of CNH HIBOR and Oslo, in the case of a determination of NIBOR, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Relevant Time** shall mean (i) in the case of LIBOR, 11.00 a.m., (ii) in the case of EURIBOR, 11.00 a.m., (iii) in the case of BBSW, 10.15 a.m., (iv) in the case of BKBM, 10.45 a.m., (v) in the case of HIBOR 11.00 a.m., (vi) in the case of BA-CDOR, 10.00 a.m., (vii) in the case of SIBOR, 11.00 a.m., (viii) in the case of CNH HIBOR, 11.15 a.m., or if, at or around that time it is notified that the fixing will be published at 2:30 p.m., then as of 2:30 p.m., (viii) in the case of NIBOR, 12.00 noon, each as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for determining the Rate of Interest in the event that the Relevant Screen Page is not available or if, in the case of (A) above, no such offered quotation appears or, in the case of (B) above, fewer than three such offered quotations appear, in each case as at the time specified in the preceding paragraph.

In the case of Exempt Notes, if the Reference Rate from time to time in respect of Floating Rate Notes is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being other than LIBOR, EURIBOR, BBSW, BKBM, HIBOR, BA-CDOR, SIBOR, CNH HIBOR, NIBOR, the Rate of Interest in respect of such Notes will be determined as provided in the applicable Final Terms.

## (iii) BBSW Determination for Floating Rate Notes

Where "BBSW Determination" is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below, be the rate for prime bank eligible securities (expressed as a percentage rate per annum), having a tenor closest to the relevant Interest Period, which is designated as the "AVG MID" (the **BBSW Rate**) on the BBSW

Page (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) at or about the BBSW Publication Time in the Relevant Financial Centre on the Interest Determination Date in question plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Agent.

If the BBSW Page is not available, or if the BBSW Rate does not appear on the BBSW Page by 10.30 a.m. in the Relevant Financial Centre (or such other time that is 15 minutes after the then prevailing BBSW Publication Time in the Relevant Financial Centre), the Rate of Interest shall be determined in good faith by the Agent on the Interest Determination Date, after consultation with the Issuer, having regard to comparable indices then available.

If the Agent is unable to determine the Rate of Interest in accordance with the preceding paragraph, the Rate of Interest shall be that determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin relating to the relevant Interest Period in place of the Margin relating to that last preceding Interest Period).

In this Condition 5.2(b)(iii):

**BBSW Page** means the Reuters Screen "BBSW" Page, or such other page on the Reuters Monitor Money Rates Service (or a successor service) as may replace such page for the purpose of displaying the Australian Bank Bill Swap Rate;

**BBSW Publication Time** means 10.15 a.m. (or such other time at which the BBSW Rate customarily appears on the BBSW Page);

**Interest Determination Date** shall mean the date specified as such in the Final Terms or if none is so specified, the first day of each Interest Period;

**Relevant Financial Centre** shall mean Sydney, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## (iv) BKBM Determination for Floating Rate Notes

Where "BKBM Determination" is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below, be the "Bank Bill Reference Rate (FRA)" (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) administered by the New Zealand Financial Markets Association (or any other person that takes over the administration of that rate), having a tenor closest to the relevant Interest Period (the **BKBM Rate**), as set forth on the display page designated on the BKBM Page at or about the BKBM Publication Time in the Relevant Financial Centre on the Interest Determination Date in question plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Agent.

If the BKBM Page is not available, or if the BKBM Rate does not appear on the BKBM Page by 11.00 a.m. in the Relevant Financial Centre (or such other time that is 15 minutes after the then prevailing BKBM Publication Time in the Relevant Financial Centre), the Rate of Interest shall be determined in good faith by the Agent on the Interest Determination Date, after consultation with the Issuer, having regard to the rates otherwise bid and offered at or around 11.00 a.m. in the Relevant Financial Centre (or such other time that is 15 minutes after the then prevailing BKBM Publication Time in the Relevant Financial Centre) on the Interest Determination Date by participants in the BKBM trading window for New Zealand bank bills having a tenor closest to the relevant Interest Period.

If the Agent is unable to determine the Rate of Interest in accordance with the preceding paragraph, the Rate of Interest shall be that determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last

preceding Interest Period, the Margin relating to the relevant Interest Period in place of the Margin relating to that last preceding Interest Period).

In this Condition 5.2(b)(iv):

**BKBM Page** means the Reuters Screen "BKBM" Page, or such other page on the Reuters Monitor Money Rates Service (or a successor service) as may replace such page for the purpose of displaying the New Zealand Bank Bill reference rate:

**BKBM Publication Time** means 10.45 a.m. (or such other time at which the BKBM Rate customarily appears on the BKBM Page);

**Interest Determination Date** shall mean the date specified as such in the Final Terms or if none is so specified, the first day of each Interest Period;

Relevant Financial Centre shall mean Auckland and Wellington, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

# (c) Minimum Rate of Interest and/or Maximum Rate of Interest

If the applicable Final Terms specifies a Minimum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) above is less than such Minimum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Minimum Rate of Interest.

If the applicable Final Terms specifies a Maximum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) above is greater than such Maximum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Maximum Rate of Interest.

The Final Terms in respect of any Notes issued as Subordinated Notes may not specify a Minimum Rate of Interest and/or a Maximum Rate of Interest.

# (d) Determination of Rate of Interest and calculation of Interest Amounts

The Agent will at or as soon as practicable after each time at which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, determine the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period.

The Agent will calculate the amount of interest (the **Interest Amount**) payable on the Floating Rate Notes for the relevant Interest Period. Each Interest Amount shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to:

- (A) in the case of Floating Rate Notes which are represented by a Global Note, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the Notes represented by such Global Note (or, if they are Partly Paid Notes, the aggregate amount paid up); or
- (B) in the case of Floating Rate Notes in definitive form, the Calculation Amount;

and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention. Where the Specified Denomination of a Floating Rate Note in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the Interest Amount payable in respect of such Note shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination, without any further rounding.

If "Interest Amounts Non-Adjusted" is specified in the applicable Final Terms then notwithstanding the bringing forward or postponement (as applicable) of an Interest Payment Date as a result of the application of the Business Day Convention set out in the applicable Final Terms, the Interest Amount in respect of the relevant Interest Period and each subsequent Interest Period shall be calculated as aforesaid on the basis of the original Interest Payment Dates without adjustment in accordance with the applicable Business Day Convention.

#### (e) Linear Interpolation

Where "Linear Interpolation" is specified as applicable in respect of an Interest Period in the applicable Final Terms, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be calculated by the Agent by straight line linear interpolation by reference to two rates based on the relevant Reference Rate (where "Screen Rate Determination" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms) or the relevant Floating Rate Option (where "ISDA Determination" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms) or the relevant BKBM Rate (where "BKBM Determination" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms) or the relevant BKBM Rate (where "BKBM Determination" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms), one of which shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Period and the other of which shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period provided however that if there is no rate available for a period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer, then the Agent shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

#### (f) Notification of Rate of Interest and Interest Amounts

The Agent will cause the Rate of Interest and each Interest Amount for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date to be notified as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than (i) in the case of notification to any stock exchange on which the relevant Floating Rate Notes are for the time being listed, the first day of the relevant Interest Period or, to the extent the nature of such Notes makes this impossible, the relevant Interest Payment Date; and (ii) in the case of notification to the Issuer and the Trustee and publication of a notice thereof in accordance with Condition 14, the fourth London Business Day thereafter. Each Interest Amount and Interest Payment Date so notified may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without prior notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. Any such amendment will be promptly notified to each stock exchange on which the relevant Floating Rate Notes are for the time being listed and to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14. For the purposes of this paragraph, the expression London Business Day means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business in London.

## (g) Determination or Calculation by Trustee

If for any reason at any relevant time the Agent defaults in its obligation to determine the Rate of Interest or in its obligation to calculate any Interest Amount in accordance with subparagraph (b)(i) or subparagraph (b)(ii) above, as the case may be, and in each case in accordance with paragraph (d) above, the Trustee shall determine the Rate of Interest at such rate as, in its absolute discretion (having such regard as it shall think fit to the foregoing provisions of this Condition, but subject always to any Minimum Rate of Interest or Maximum Rate of Interest specified in the applicable Final Terms), it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances or, as the case may be, the Trustee shall calculate the Interest Amount(s) in such manner as it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances and each such determination or calculation shall be deemed to have been made by the Agent.

# (h) Certificates to be final

All certificates, communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 5.2 by the Agent shall (in

the absence of wilful default, fraud or manifest error or proven error) be binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Agent, the other Agents and all Noteholders, Receiptholders and Couponholders and (in the absence of wilful default, fraud or manifest error or proven error) no liability to the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Noteholders, the Receiptholders or the Couponholders shall attach to the Agent or the Trustee in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions pursuant to such provisions.

## 5.3 Exempt Notes

In the case of Exempt Notes which are also Floating Rate Notes where the applicable Final Terms identifies that Screen Rate Determination applies to the calculation of interest, if the Reference Rate from time to time is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being other than LIBOR, EURIBOR, BBSW, BKBM, HIBOR, BA-CDOR, SIBOR, CNH HIBOR or NIBOR, the Rate of Interest in respect of such Exempt Notes will be determined as provided in the applicable Final Terms.

The rate or amount of interest payable in respect of Exempt Notes which are not also Fixed Rate Notes or Floating Rate Notes shall be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that where such Notes are Index Linked Interest Notes the provisions of Condition 5.2 shall, save to the extent amended in the applicable Final Terms, apply as if the references therein to Floating Rate Notes and to the Agent were references to Index Linked Interest Notes and the Calculation Agent, respectively, and provided further that the Calculation Agent will notify the Agent of the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period as soon as practicable after calculating the same.

In the case of Partly Paid Notes (other than Partly Paid Notes which are Zero Coupon Notes), interest will accrue as aforesaid on the paid-up nominal amount of such Notes and otherwise as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The rate or amount of interest payable in respect of Dual Currency Interest Notes shall be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## 5.4 Interest on Partly Paid Notes

In the case of Partly Paid Notes (other than Partly Paid Notes which are Zero Coupon Notes), interest will accrue as aforesaid on the paid-up nominal amount of such Notes and otherwise as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

### 5.5 Accrual of interest

Each Note (or in the case of the redemption of part only of a Note, that part only of such Note) will cease to bear interest (if any) from the date for its redemption unless payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue until whichever is the earlier of:

- (a) the date on which all amounts due in respect of such Note have been paid; and
- (b) five days after the date on which the full amount of the moneys payable in respect of such Note has been received by the Agent or the Registrar or the Trustee, as the case may be, and notice to that effect has been given to the Noteholders as provided in the Trust Deed.

#### 5.6 Definitions

In these Conditions, except in Condition 10A and in the Schedule to these Conditions:

**Accrual Period** means, for the purposes of the definition of the applicable Day Count Fraction, the relevant period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date.

## **Business Day** means a day which is:

- (a) a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London and each Additional Business Centre (other than TARGET2 System) specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (b) if TARGET2 System is specified as an Additional Business Centre in the applicable Final Terms, a day on which the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System (the **TARGET2 System**) is open; and
- either (i) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro and Renminbi, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (which if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be Sydney or Auckland, respectively), (ii) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open or (iii) in relation to any sum payable in Renminbi, a day (other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday) on which commercial banks in Hong Kong are generally open for business and settlement of Renminbi payments in Hong Kong.

**Day Count Fraction** means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest in accordance with this Condition 5:

- (a) if "Actual/Actual (ICMA)" is specified in the applicable Final Terms in the case of Fixed Rate Notes:
  - (i) in the case of Notes where the number of days in the Accrual Period is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the number of days in such Accrual Period divided by the product of (I) the number of days in such Determination Period and (II) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) that would occur in one calendar year; or
  - (ii) in the case of Notes where the Accrual Period is longer than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the sum of:
    - (A) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the Determination Period in which the Accrual Period begins divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year; and
    - (B) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year;
- (b) if "30/360" is specified in the applicable Final Terms in the case of Fixed Rate Notes, the number of days in the period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (such number of days being calculated on the basis of a year of 360 days with 12 30-day months) divided by 360;
- (c) if "Actual/Actual (ISDA)" or "Actual/Actual" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Interest Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (I) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (II) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);

- (d) if "Actual/365 (Fixed)" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365;
- (e) if "Actual/365 (Sterling)" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 or, in the case of an Interest Payment Date falling in a leap year, 366;
- (f) if "Actual/360" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360;
- (g) if "30/360", "360/360" or "Bond Basis" is specified in the applicable Final Terms in the case of Floating Rate Notes or Index Linked Interest Notes, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

Day Count Fraction = 
$$\frac{\left[360 \times \left(Y2 - Y1\right)\right] + \left[30 \times \left(M2 - M1\right)\right] + \left(D2 - D1\right)}{360}$$

where:

"Y1" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"Y2" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"M1" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls:

"M2" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"D1" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number is 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

"D2" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31 and D1 is greater than 29, in which case D2 will be 30;

(h) if "30E/360" or "Eurobond Basis" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

Day Count Fraction = 
$$\frac{\left[360 \times \left(Y2 - Y1\right)\right] + \left[30 \times \left(M2 - M1\right)\right] + \left(D2 - D1\right)}{360}$$

where:

"Y1" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

"Y2" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

"M1" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period

"M2" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

- "D1" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and
- "D2" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30;
- (i) if "30E/360 (ISDA)" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

Day Count Fraction = 
$$\frac{\left[360 \times \left(Y2 - Y1\right)\right] + \left[30 \times \left(M2 - M1\right)\right] + \left(D2 - D1\right)}{360}$$

where:

- "Y1" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;
- "Y2" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls:
- "M1" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;
- "M2" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;
- "D1" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and
- "D2" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30; and
- (j) if "RBA Bond Basis" or "Australian Bond Basis" is specified in the applicable Final Terms:
  - (A) for amounts paid and/or calculated in respect of Interest Payment Dates, one divided by the number of Interest Payment Dates in a year; and
  - (B) for amounts paid and/or calculated in respect of dates other than Interest Payment Dates, Actual/Actual (ICMA).

In respect of Fixed Rate Notes only, references in the Day Count Fractions specified above to "Interest Period" or "Interest Periods", as the case may be, shall be deemed to be references to "Fixed Interest Period" or "Fixed Interest Periods", as the context requires.

**Determination Period** means each period from (and including) a Determination Date to (but excluding) the next Determination Date (including, where either the Interest Commencement Date or the final Interest Payment Date is not a Determination Date, the period commencing on the first Determination Date prior to, and ending on the first Determination Date falling after, such date);

**Fixed Interest Period** means the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date; and

**sub-unit** means, with respect to any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, with respect to euro, one cent.

### 6. PAYMENTS

## **6.1** Method and Conditions of Payment

Subject as provided below:

- (a) payments in a Specified Currency other than euro or Renminbi will be made by credit or transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency maintained by the payee with, or, at the option of the payee, by a cheque in such Specified Currency drawn on, a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be (i) Sydney or (ii) Auckland and Wellington, respectively);
- (b) payments in euro will be made by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee or, at the option of the payee, by a euro cheque; and
- (c) payments in Renminbi will be made in accordance with Condition 6.8.

Payments will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment and, in the case of a Subordinated Note, to Condition 3.2 and Condition 10A but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 8.

For the avoidance of doubt, any amounts to be paid on the Notes will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the **Code**), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code, and no additional amounts will be required to be paid on account of any such deduction or withholding.

# 6.2 Presentation of definitive Bearer Notes, Receipts and Coupons

Payments of principal in respect of definitive Bearer Notes will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in Condition 6.1 above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of definitive Bearer Notes, and payments of interest in respect of definitive Bearer Notes will (subject as provided below) be made as aforesaid only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of Coupons, in each case at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (which expression, as used herein, means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia and its possessions)).

Fixed Rate Notes in definitive bearer form (other than Long Maturity Notes (as defined below) and save as provided in Condition 6.4) should be presented for payment together with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto (which expression shall for this purpose include Coupons falling to be issued on exchange of matured Talons), failing which the amount of any missing unmatured Coupon (or, in the case of payment not being made in full, the same proportion of the amount of such missing unmatured Coupon as the sum so paid bears to the sum due) will be deducted from the sum due for payment. Each amount of principal so deducted will be paid in the manner mentioned above against surrender of the relative missing Coupon at any time before the expiry of 10 years after the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 8) in respect of such principal (whether or not such Coupon would otherwise have become void under Condition 9) or, if later, five years from the date on which such Coupon would otherwise have become due, but in no event thereafter.

Upon any Fixed Rate Note in definitive bearer form becoming due and repayable prior to its Maturity Date, all unmatured Talons (if any) appertaining thereto will become void and no further Coupons will be issued in respect thereof.

Upon the date on which any Floating Rate Note or Long Maturity Note in definitive form becomes due and repayable, unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment or, as the case may be, exchange for further Coupons shall be made in respect thereof. A **Long Maturity Note** is a Fixed Rate Note (other than a Fixed Rate Note which on issue had a Talon attached) whose nominal amount on issue is less than the aggregate interest payable thereon provided that such Note shall cease to be a Long Maturity Note on the Interest Payment Date on which the aggregate amount of interest remaining to be paid after that date is less than the nominal amount of such Note.

If the due date for redemption of any definitive Bearer Note is not an Interest Payment Date, interest (if any) accrued in respect of such Note from (and including) the preceding Interest Payment Date or, as the case may be, the Interest Commencement Date shall be payable only against surrender of the relevant definitive Note.

# 6.3 Payments in respect of Bearer Global Notes

Payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of Notes represented by any Global Note in bearer form will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner specified above in relation to definitive Bearer Notes and otherwise in the manner specified in the relevant Global Note, (i) in the case of a Global Note in bearer form lodged with the CMU Service, to the CMU Accountholder, which notification shall be conclusive and binding evidence (save in the case of manifest error) of (a) the identity of any Accountholder and, (b) for so long as the Global Note in bearer form is held by or on behalf of the CMU Operator, the instruction of the bearer of the Global Note to make such payments of principal and interest (if any) to such Accountholders, or (ii) in the case of a Global Note in bearer form not lodged with the CMU Service, against presentation or surrender, as the case may be, of such Global Note at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States. A record of each payment distinguishing between any payment of principal and any payment of interest, will be made (in the case of a Global Note not lodged with the CMU Service) on such Global Note by the Paying Agent to which it was presented, (in the case of a Global Note lodged with the CMU Service) on withdrawal of the Global Note by the CMU Lodging Agent or in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable.

# 6.4 Payments in respect of Registered Notes

Payments of principal (other than instalments of principal prior to the final instalment) in respect of each Registered Note (whether or not in global form) will be made against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or any of the Paying Agents. Such payments will be made by transfer to the Designated Account (as defined below) of the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Note appearing in the register of holders of the Registered Notes maintained by the Registrar (the Register) (i) where in global form, at the close of the business day (being for this purpose, in respect of Notes held through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, a day on which Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg are open for business and, in respect of Notes held through the CMU Service, a day on which the CMU Service is open for business) before the relevant due date, and (ii) where in definitive form, at the close of business on the third business day (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located) before the relevant due date. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, if (i) a holder does not have a Designated Account or (ii) the principal amount of the Notes held by a holder is less than U.S.\$250,000 (or its approximate equivalent in any other Specified Currency), payment will instead be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank (as defined below). For these purposes, **Designated Account** means the account (which, in the case of a payment in Japanese yen to a non-resident of Japan, shall be a non-resident account) maintained by a holder with a Designated Bank and identified as such in the Register and Designated Bank means (in the case of payment in a Specified Currency other than euro) a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be (i) Sydney or (ii) Auckland or Wellington, respectively) and (in the case of a payment in euro) any bank which processes payments in euro. In the case of any Notes denominated in Renminbi, the meaning of Designated Account and Designated Bank should be construed in accordance with Condition 6.8.

Payments of interest in respect of each Registered Note (whether or not in global form) will be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank and mailed by uninsured mail on the business day in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located immediately preceding the relevant due date to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Note appearing in the Register (i) where in global form, at the close of the business day (being for this purpose a day on which Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg are open for business) before the relevant due date, and (ii) where in definitive form, at the close of business on the fifteenth day (whether or not such fifteenth day is a business day) before the relevant due date (the Record Date) at its address shown in the Register on the Record Date and at its risk. Upon application of the holder to the specified office of the Registrar not less than three business days in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located before the due date for any payment of interest in respect of a Registered Note, the payment may be made by transfer on the due date in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph. Any such application for transfer shall be deemed to relate to all future payments of interest (other than interest due on redemption) in respect of the Registered Notes which become payable to the holder who has made the initial application until such time as the Registrar is notified in writing to the contrary by such holder. Payment of the interest due in respect of each Registered Note on redemption will be made in the same manner as payment of the principal amount of such Registered Note. In the case of each Registered Note held through the CMU Service, payment will be made at the direction of the registered holder to the CMU Accountholders and such payment shall discharge the obligations of the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor, in respect of that payment.

Holders of Registered Notes will not be entitled to any interest or other payment for any delay in receiving any amount due in respect of any Registered Note as a result of a cheque posted in accordance with this Condition arriving after the due date for payment or being lost in the post. No commissions or expenses shall be charged to such holders by the Registrar in respect of any payments of principal or interest in respect of the Registered Notes.

All amounts payable to DTC or its nominee as registered holder of a Registered Global Note in respect of Notes denominated in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars shall be paid by transfer by the Registrar to an account in the relevant Specified Currency of the Exchange Agent on behalf of DTC or its nominee for conversion into and payment in U.S. dollars in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement.

None of the Issuer or the Agents will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the Registered Global Notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

## Specific provisions in relation to payments in respect of certain types of Exempt Notes

Payments of instalments of principal (if any) in respect of definitive Bearer Notes, other than the final instalment, will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in Condition 6.1 above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the relevant Receipt in accordance with the preceding paragraph. Payment of the final instalment will be made in the manner provided in Condition 6.1 above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the relevant Bearer Note in accordance with the preceding paragraph. Each Receipt must be presented for payment of the relevant instalment together with the definitive Bearer Note to which it appertains. Receipts presented without the definitive Bearer Note to which they appertain do not constitute valid obligations of the Issuer. Upon the date on which any definitive Bearer Note becomes due and repayable, unmatured Receipts (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect thereof.

Payments of instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of each Registered Note (whether or not in global form) will be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank and mailed by uninsured mail on the business day in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located immediately preceding the relevant due date to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Note appearing in the Register (i) where in global form, at the close of the business day (being for this purpose a day on which Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg are open for business and in respect

of Notes held through the CMU Service, a day on which the CMU Service is open for business) before the relevant due date, and (ii) where in definitive form, at the close of business on the fifteenth day (whether or not such fifteenth day is a business day) before the relevant due date (the **Record Date**) at its address shown in the Register on the Record Date and at its risk. Upon application of the holder to the specified office of the Registrar not less than three business days in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located before the due date for any payment of interest in respect of a Registered Note, the payment may be made by transfer on the due date in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph. Any such application for transfer shall be deemed to relate to all future instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of the Registered Notes which become payable to the holder who has made the initial application until such time as the Registrar is notified in writing to the contrary by such holder. Payment of the final instalment of principal will be made in the same manner as payment of the principal amount of such Registered Note.

Upon the date on which any Dual Currency Note or Index Linked Note in definitive form becomes due and repayable, unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment or, as the case may be, exchange for further Coupons shall be made in respect thereof.

# 6.5 General provisions applicable to payments

The holder of a Global Note shall be the only person entitled to receive payments (or, in the case of a Global Note lodged with the CMU Service, to direct to whom payment should be made) in respect of Notes represented by such Global Note and the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor, will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Note or such person(s) for whose account(s) interests in such Global Note are credited as being held in the CMU Service (as the case may be) in respect of each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC or the CMU Service as the beneficial holder of a particular nominal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note must look solely to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC or the CMU Service, as the case may be, for its share of each payment so made by the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor, to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Note.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Condition, if any amount of principal and/or interest in respect of Bearer Notes is payable in U.S. dollars, such U.S. dollar payments of principal and/or interest in respect of such Notes will be made at the specified office of a Paying Agent in the United States if:

- (a) the Issuer and (if applicable) the Guarantor have appointed Paying Agents with specified offices outside the United States with the reasonable expectation that such Paying Agents would be able to make payment in U.S. dollars at such specified offices outside the United States of the full amount of principal and interest on the Bearer Notes in the manner provided above when due;
- (b) payment of the full amount of such principal and interest at all such specified offices outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions on the full payment or receipt of principal and interest in U.S. dollars; and
- (c) such payment is then permitted under United States law without involving, in the opinion of the Issuer, adverse tax consequences to the Issuer.

# 6.6 Payment Day

If the date for payment of any amount in respect of any Note, Receipt or Coupon is not a Payment Day, the holder thereof shall not be entitled to payment until the next following Payment Day in the relevant place and shall not be entitled to further interest or other payment in respect of such delay. For these purposes, **Payment Day** means any day which (subject to Condition 9) is:

(a) a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in:

- (i) in the case of Notes in definitive form only, the relevant place of presentation;
- (ii) each Additional Financial Centre (other than TARGET2 System) specified in the applicable Final Terms:
- (b) if TARGET2 System is specified as an Additional Financial Centre in the applicable Final Terms, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open;
- either (A) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro and Renminbi, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (which if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be (i) Sydney or (ii) Auckland and Wellington, respectively), (B) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open or (C) in relation to any sum payable in Renminbi, a day on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for business and settlement of Renminbi payments in Hong Kong; and
- (d) in the case of any payment in respect of a Registered Global Note denominated in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee and in respect of which an accountholder of DTC (with an interest in such Registered Global Note) has elected to receive any part of such payment in U.S. dollars, a day on which commercial banks are not authorised or required by law or regulation to be closed in New York City.

# 6.7 Interpretation of principal and interest

Any reference in the Conditions to principal in respect of the Notes shall be deemed to include, as applicable:

- (a) any additional amounts which may be payable with respect to principal under Condition 8 or under any undertaking or covenant given in addition thereto, or in substitution therefor, pursuant to the Trust Deed:
- (b) the Final Redemption Amount of the Notes;
- (c) the Early Redemption Amount of the Notes;
- (d) the Optional Redemption Amount(s) (if any) of the Notes;
- (e) in relation to Exempt Notes redeemable in instalments, the Instalment Amounts;
- (f) in relation to Zero Coupon Notes, the Amortised Face Amount (as defined in Condition 7.5); and
- (g) any premium and any other amounts (other than interest) which may be payable by the Issuer under or in respect of the Notes.

Any reference in the Conditions to interest in respect of the Notes shall be deemed to include, as applicable, any additional amounts which may be payable with respect to interest under Condition 8 or under any undertaking or covenant given in addition thereto, or in substitution therefor, pursuant to the Trust Deed.

# 6.8 Payment in Renminbi

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Condition 6, in case of any payment in Renminbi, payment shall be made by transfer to a Renminbi account maintained by or on behalf of a holder with a bank in Hong Kong.

# 6.9 Payment of U.S. Dollar Equivalent

In respect of Notes denominated in Renminbi, notwithstanding Condition 6.8, where "U.S. Dollar Equivalent" is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable to a Series of Notes, if by reason of Inconvertibility, Non-transferability or Illiquidity (each, a **CNY Disruption Event**), the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be), is not able or it would be impracticable for it to satisfy payments of principal or interest (in whole or part) in respect of the Notes or the Coupons when due in Renminbi in Hong Kong:

- (a) payment of such amount shall be postponed to two Business Days after the date on which the CNY Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless it continues to exist for 14 consecutive calendar days from the original date that, but for the occurrence of the CNY Disruption Event, would have been the date of such payments; or
- (b) if the CNY Disruption Event continues to exist for 14 consecutive calendar days from the original date that, but for the occurrence of the CNY Disruption Event, would have been the date of such payments, the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) may, on giving five Business Days' irrevocable notice to the Paying Agent, Noteholders and the Trustee, settle any such payment (in whole or in part) in U.S. dollars on the date that is three Business Days after the expiration of the aforementioned 14 calendar day period at the U.S. Dollar Equivalent of any such Renminbidenominated amount.

In the case of (b) above, any payment of U.S. dollars will be made by transfer to a U.S. dollar denominated account maintained by the payee with, or by a U.S. dollar denominated cheque drawn on, a bank in New York City; and the definition of Payment Day in Condition 6.6 shall mean any day (subject to Condition 9) which is a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in: (A) in the case of Notes in definitive form only, the relevant place of presentation; (B); London, Sydney and New York; and (C) each Additional Financial Centre specified in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purposes of these Conditions, **U.S. Dollar Equivalent** means the Renminbi amount converted into U.S. dollars using the Spot Rate for the relevant Determination Date.

Any payment made under such circumstances in U.S. dollars will constitute valid payment, and will not constitute a default in respect of the Notes.

For these purposes:

Calculation Agent means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch;

**CNY** means the lawful currency of the PRC;

**Determination Business Day** means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange) in Hong Kong, London and in New York City;

**Determination Date** means the day which is two Determination Business Days before the due date for any payment of the relevant amount under these Conditions;

Governmental Authority means any de facto or de jure government (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of Hong Kong;

Hong Kong means the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the PRC;

**Illiquidity** means that the general Renminbi exchange market in Hong Kong has become illiquid and, as a result of which, the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) cannot obtain sufficient Renminbi in order to satisfy its obligation to pay interest and/or principal (in whole or in part) in respect of the Notes, as determined by the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner following consultation with two Renminbi Dealers;

**Inconvertibility** means the occurrence of any event that makes it impossible for the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) to convert any amount due in respect of the Notes in the general Renminbi exchange market in Hong Kong, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation becomes effective after the Issue Date of the first tranche of the Notes and it is impossible for the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be), due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

Non-transferability means the occurrence of any event that makes it impossible for the Issuer to transfer Renminbi between accounts inside Hong Kong or from an account inside Hong Kong to an account outside Hong Kong or from an account outside Hong Kong to an account inside Hong Kong, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation becomes effective after the Issue Date of the first tranche of the Notes and it is impossible for the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be), due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

**PRC** means the People's Republic of China which, for the purpose of these Conditions, shall exclude Hong Kong, the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan;

**Renminbi** means the lawful currency of the PRC;

**Renminbi Dealer** means an independent foreign exchange dealer of international repute active in the Renminbi exchange market in Hong Kong; and

**Spot Rate** means the spot CNY/U.S. dollar exchange rate for the purchase of U.S. dollars with Renminbi in the over-the-counter Renminbi exchange market in Hong Kong for settlement in two Determination Business Days, as determined by the Calculation Agent at or around 11.15 a.m. (Hong Kong time) on the Determination Date, on a deliverable basis by reference to Reuters Screen Page <CNHFIX> after that rate has been set on that day, or if no such rate is available, on a non-deliverable basis by reference to Reuters Screen Page TRADNDF. If neither rate is available, the Calculation Agent will determine the Spot Rate at or around 11.15 a.m. (Hong Kong time) on the Determination Date as the most recently available CNY/US dollar official fixing rate for settlement in two Determination Business Days reported by The State Administration of Foreign Exchange of the PRC, which is reported on the Reuters Screen Page CNY=SAEC. Reference to a page on the Reuters Screen means the display page so designated on the Reuters Monitor Money Rates Service (or any successor service) or such other page as may replace that page for the purpose of displaying a comparable currency exchange rate.

## 6.10 Determinations are binding

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 6 by the Calculation Agent, will (in the absence of wilful default, fraud or manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), the Paying Agents and all Noteholders.

## 7. REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE

# 7.1 Redemption at maturity

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled (or, in the case of Subordinated Notes, Converted or Written-Off) as specified below, each Note will be redeemed by the Issuer at its Final Redemption Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms in the relevant Specified Currency on the Maturity Date specified in the applicable Final Terms.

# 7.2 Redemption for tax reasons

Subject to Condition 7.5, the Notes may be redeemed (subject to the prior written approval of APRA if the Notes are Subordinated Notes) at the option of the Issuer in whole or in part at any time (if this Note is not a Floating Rate Note) or on any Interest Payment Date (if this Note is a Floating Rate Note), on giving the minimum period and not more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms to the Trustee and the Agent and, in accordance with Condition 14, the Noteholders (which notice shall be irrevocable), if the Issuer satisfies the Trustee immediately before the giving of such notice that:

- (a) on the occasion of the next payment due under the Notes (i) the Issuer has or will become obliged to pay additional amounts as provided or referred to in Condition 8 or (ii) (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor would be unable for reasons outside its control to procure payment by the Issuer and in making payment itself would be required to pay such additional amounts, in each case as a result of any change in, or amendment to (A) the laws or regulations of Australia (if the Issuer is NAB) or New Zealand (if the Issuer is BNZ-IF) or in all cases any political sub-division thereof or any authority thereof or therein or (in all cases) any Tax Jurisdiction (as defined in Condition 8) or (B) any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the date on which agreement is reached to issue the first Tranche of the Notes and such obligation cannot be avoided by the Issuer (if the Issuer is BNZ-IF) or, as the case may be, the Guarantor, paying (if it is not already doing so) New Zealand approved issuer levy at a rate not exceeding 2 per cent. of the relevant payment; or
- (b) (in the case of Subordinated Notes only) any payment due under such Notes is not or may not be, in each case in the opinion of counsel of international repute appointed by the Issuer and approved by the Trustee, allowed as a deduction for Australian income tax purposes as a result of a change in or amendment to the laws or regulations of Australia or any political sub-division thereof or any authority thereof or therein or any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws or regulations which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the date on which agreement is reached to issue the first Tranche of the Notes; and
- (c) (in the case of each of (a) and (b) above) such obligation cannot be avoided by the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor taking any other reasonable measures available to it,

provided that (i) no such notice of redemption shall be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor would be obliged to pay such additional amounts were a payment in respect of the Notes then due, and (ii) (in the case of Subordinated Notes) NAB does not as at the date of issue of the Subordinated Notes (including where Subordinated Notes are issued as a Tranche consolidated with an existing Series, as at the date of issue of that Tranche) expect that an event described in this Condition 7.2 will occur.

Prior to the publication of any notice of redemption pursuant to this Condition, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee to make available at its specified office to the Noteholders (i) a certificate signed by two Directors of the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to redeem have occurred and (ii) an opinion of independent legal advisers of recognised standing to the effect that the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor has or will become obliged to pay such additional

amounts as a result of such change or amendment or, as the case may be, the payment of Interest would be treated as a "distribution" as aforesaid and the Trustee shall be entitled to accept the certificate and opinion as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the conditions precedent set out above, in which event it shall be conclusive and binding on the Noteholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders.

Notes redeemed pursuant to this Condition 7.2 will be redeemed at their Early Redemption Amount referred to in Condition 7.5 below together (if appropriate) with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of redemption.

NAB may elect to redeem any Subordinated Notes under this Condition 7.2 only if either (i) the Subordinated Notes the subject of the redemption are replaced concurrently or beforehand with Regulatory Capital (as defined in Condition 10A.16) of the same or better quality and the replacement of the instrument is done under conditions that are sustainable for NAB's income capacity, or (ii) NAB obtains confirmation from APRA that APRA is satisfied that the capital position of the NAB Level 1 Group and the NAB Level 2 Group will remain adequate after NAB elects to redeem the Subordinated Notes.

In these Conditions:

**Level 1** and **Level 2** have the meanings given by APRA from time to time.

**NAB Level 1 Group** means NAB and those of its Related Entities included by APRA from time to time in the calculation of NAB's capital ratios on a Level 1 basis.

**NAB Level 2 Group** means NAB and those of its Related Entities included by APRA from time to time in the calculation of NAB's capital ratios on a Level 2 basis.

Noteholders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given for any redemption of the Subordinated Notes under this Condition.

## 7.2A Redemption for a Regulatory Event

This Condition 7.2A shall apply only to Subordinated Notes.

If a Regulatory Event Call is specified in the applicable Final Terms, subject to the prior written approval of APRA, Subordinated Notes may be redeemed, at the option of NAB, in whole or in part at any time, on giving not less than the minimum period and not more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms to the Trustee and the Agent and, in accordance with Condition 14, the Noteholders (which notice shall be irrevocable), if a Regulatory Event occurs.

For the purpose of this Condition 7.2A, **Regulatory Event** means a determination by the Directors of NAB, having received:

- (a) an opinion from a reputable legal counsel that as a result of any amendment to, clarification of or change (including any announcement of a change that will be introduced) in, any law or regulation of the Commonwealth of Australia or any political sub-division thereof or any authority thereof or therein, or any official administrative pronouncement or action or judicial decision interpreting such laws or regulations, or any direction, order, standard, requirement, guideline or statement of APRA (whether or not having the force of law), in each case which amendment, clarification or change is effective, or pronouncement, action or decision is announced, after the Issue Date; or
- (b) a written statement from APRA after the Issue Date,

that, in each case, NAB is not or will not be entitled to treat all of the Subordinated Notes as Tier 2 Capital, provided that, in each case, NAB does not expect the matters giving rise to the Regulatory Event will occur at the time of issue of Subordinated Notes.

Subordinated Notes redeemed pursuant to this Condition 7.2A will be redeemed at their Early Redemption Amount referred to in Condition 7.5 together (if appropriate) with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of redemption.

NAB may elect to redeem any Subordinated Notes under this Condition 7.2A only if either (i) the Subordinated Notes the subject of the redemption are replaced concurrently or beforehand with Regulatory Capital (as defined in Condition 10A.16) of the same or better quality and the replacement of the instrument is done under conditions that are sustainable for NAB's income capacity, or (ii) NAB obtains confirmation from APRA that APRA is satisfied that the capital position of the NAB Level 1 Group and the NAB Level 2 Group will remain adequate after NAB elects to redeem the Subordinated Notes.

Noteholders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given for any redemption of Subordinated Notes under this Condition.

# 7.3 Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)

This Condition 7.3 applies to Notes which are subject to redemption prior to the Maturity Date at the option of the Issuer (other than for taxation reasons or, in the case of Subordinated Notes, on account of a Regulatory Event), such option being referred to as an Issuer Call. The applicable Final Terms contains provisions applicable to any Issuer Call and must be read in conjunction with this Condition 7.3 for full information on any Issuer Call. In particular, the applicable Final Terms will identify the Optional Redemption Date(s), the Optional Redemption Amount, any minimum or maximum amount of Notes which can be redeemed and the applicable notice periods.

If Issuer Call is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer may (subject, in the case of Subordinated Notes, to the prior written approval of APRA), having given not less than the minimum period nor more than the maximum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (which notices shall be irrevocable and shall specify the date fixed for redemption), redeem, in whole or in part, the Notes then outstanding on any Optional Redemption Date (in the case of Subordinated Notes, such date being at least five years after the Issue Date) and at the Optional Redemption Amount(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the relevant Optional Redemption Date. Any such redemption must be of a nominal amount not less than the Minimum Redemption Amount and not more than the Maximum Redemption Amount, in each case as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms. The Optional Redemption Amount will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

In the case of a partial redemption of Notes, the Notes to be redeemed (**Redeemed Notes**) will be selected individually by lot, in the case of Redeemed Notes represented by definitive Notes, and in accordance with the rules of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (to be reflected in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in normal amount, at their discretion) and/or DTC and/or the CMU Service, in the case of Redeemed Notes represented by a Global Note, not more than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (such date of selection being hereinafter called the **Selection Date**). In the case of Redeemed Notes represented by definitive Notes, a list of the serial numbers of such Redeemed Notes will be published in accordance with Condition 14 not less than 15 days prior to the date fixed for redemption. No exchange of the relevant Global Note will be permitted during the period from (and including) the Selection Date to (and including) the date fixed for redemption pursuant to this Condition 7.3 and notice to that effect shall be given by the Issuer to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 at least five days prior to the Selection Date.

NAB may elect to redeem any Subordinated Notes under this Condition 7.3 only if either (i) the Subordinated Notes the subject of the redemption are replaced concurrently or beforehand with Regulatory Capital (as defined in Condition 10A.16) of the same or better quality and the replacement of the instrument is done under conditions that are sustainable for NAB's income capacity, or (ii) NAB obtains confirmation from APRA that APRA is satisfied that the capital position of the NAB Level 1 Group and the NAB Level 2 Group will remain adequate after NAB elects to redeem the Subordinated Notes.

Noteholders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given for any redemption of the Subordinated Notes under this Condition.

## 7.4 Redemption at the option of the Noteholders (Investor Put)

This Condition 7.4 applies to Notes which are subject to redemption prior to the Maturity Date at the option of the Noteholder, such option being referred to as an **Investor Put**. The applicable Final Terms contains provisions applicable to any Investor Put and must be read in conjunction with this Condition 7.4 for full information on any Investor Put. In particular, the applicable Final Terms will identify the Optional Redemption Date(s), the Optional Redemption Amount and the applicable notice periods.

This Condition 7.4 shall apply only to Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes and references to "Notes" shall be construed accordingly.

If Investor Put is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, upon the holder of any Note giving to the Issuer in accordance with Condition 14 not less than the minimum period of notice specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will, upon the expiry of such notice, redeem such Note on the Optional Redemption Date and at the Optional Redemption Amount together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the Optional Redemption Date. Registered Notes may be redeemed under this Condition 7.4 in any multiple of their lowest Specified Denomination.

To exercise the right to require redemption of this Note the holder of this Note must, if this Note is in definitive form and held outside Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, deliver, at the specified office of any Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Notes) or the Registrar (in the case of Registered Notes) at any time during normal business hours of such Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar falling within the notice period, a duly completed and signed notice of exercise in the form (for the time being current) obtainable from any specified office of any Paying Agent, or as the case may be, the Registrar (a **Put Notice**) and in which the holder must specify a bank account (or, if payment is required to be made by cheque, an address) to which payment is to be made under this Condition and, in the case of Registered Notes, the nominal amount thereof to be redeemed and, if less than the full nominal amount of the Registered Notes so surrendered is to be redeemed, an address to which a new Registered Note in respect of the balance of such Registered Notes is to be sent subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Condition 2(b). If this Note is in definitive form, the Put Notice must be accompanied by this Note or evidence satisfactory to the Paying Agent concerned that this Note will, following delivery of the Put Notice, be held to its order or under its control.

If this Note is represented by a Global Note or is in definitive form and held through Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service, to exercise the right to require redemption of this Note the holder of this Note must, within the notice period, give notice to the Agent of such exercise in accordance with the standard procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and the CMU Service (as appropriate) (which may include notice being given on such holder's instruction by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any common depositary or common safekeeper, as the case may be, for them to the Agent by electronic means or notice being given to the CMU Lodging Agent) in a form acceptable to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, the CMU Service and the CMU Lodging Agent from time to time.

Any Put Notice given by a holder of any Note pursuant to this Condition 7.4 shall be irrevocable except where prior to the due date of redemption an Event of Default shall have occurred and the Trustee has declared the Notes to be due and payable pursuant to Condition 10 in which event such holder, at its option, may elect by notice to the Issuer to withdraw the notice given pursuant to this Condition 7.4 and instead to declare such Note forthwith due and payable pursuant to Condition 10.

# 7.5 Early Redemption Amounts

For the purpose of Conditions 7.2 and 7.2A above and Condition 10, each Note will be redeemed at its Early Redemption Amount calculated as follows subject, in the case of Subordinated Notes, to Condition 10A:

- (a) in the case of a Note with a Final Redemption Amount equal to the Issue Price, at the Final Redemption Amount thereof;
- (b) in the case of a Note (other than a Zero Coupon Note) with a Final Redemption Amount which is or may be less or greater than the Issue Price or which is payable in a Specified Currency other than that in which the Note is denominated, at the amount specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if no such amount or manner is so specified in the applicable Final Terms, at its nominal amount; or
- (c) in the case of a Zero Coupon Note, at an amount (the **Amortised Face Amount**) calculated in accordance with the following formula:

Early Redemption Amount =  $RP \times (1+AY)^y$ 

where:

**RP** means the Reference Price:

**AY** means the Accrual Yield expressed as a decimal; and

is the Day Count Fraction specified in the applicable Final Terms which will be either (i) 30/360 (in which case the numerator will be equal to the number of days (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of 12 months of 30 days each) from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Notes to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such Note becomes due and repayable and the denominator will be 360 or (ii) Actual/360 (in which case the numerator will be equal to the actual number of days from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Notes to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such Note becomes due and repayable and the denominator will be 360) or (iii) Actual/365 (in which case the numerator will be equal to the actual number of days from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Notes to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such Note becomes due and repayable and the denominator will be 365).

#### 7.6 Specific redemption provisions applicable to certain types of Exempt Notes

The Final Redemption Amount, any Optional Redemption Amount and the Early Redemption Amount in respect of Index Linked Redemption Notes and Dual Currency Redemption Notes may be specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms. For the purposes of Condition 7.6, Index Linked Interest Notes and Dual Currency Interest Notes may be redeemed only on an Interest Payment Date.

Instalment Notes will be redeemed in the Instalment Amounts and on the Instalment Dates specified in the applicable Final Terms. In the case of early redemption, the Early Redemption Amount of Instalment Notes will be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Partly Paid Notes will be redeemed, whether at maturity, early redemption or otherwise, in accordance with the provisions of this Condition and the applicable Final Terms.

## 7.7 Purchases

The Issuer, the Guarantor, any subsidiary or any other Related Entity (as defined in Condition 10A.16) of the Issuer or the Guarantor may at any time purchase Notes (provided that, in the case of definitive Notes, all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons appertaining thereto are purchased therewith) at any price in the open market or otherwise subject, in the case of Subordinated Notes, to the prior written approval of APRA.

Such Notes may be held, reissued, resold or, at the option of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor, surrendered to the Paying Agent for cancellation.

Noteholders should not expect APRA's approval will be given for any purchase of Subordinated Notes under this Condition.

#### 7.8 Cancellation

All Notes which are redeemed will forthwith be cancelled (together with all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith at the time of redemption). All Notes so cancelled and Notes purchased and cancelled pursuant to Condition 7.7 above (together with all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons cancelled therewith) shall be forwarded to the Agent and cannot be reissued or resold.

# 7.9 Late payment on Zero Coupon Notes

If the amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon Note upon redemption of such Zero Coupon Note pursuant to Condition 7.1, 7.2, 7.3 or 7.4 above or upon its becoming due and repayable as provided in Condition 10 is improperly withheld or refused, the amount due and repayable in respect of such Zero Coupon Note shall be the amount calculated as provided in Condition 7.5(c) above as though the references therein to the date fixed for the redemption or the date upon which such Zero Coupon Note becomes due and payable were replaced by references to the date which is the earlier of:

- (a) the date on which all amounts due in respect of such Zero Coupon Note have been paid; and
- (b) five days after the date on which the full amount of the moneys payable in respect of such Zero Coupon Notes has been received by the Agent or the Trustee or the Registrar and notice to that effect has been given to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14.

## 8. TAXATION

All payments of principal and interest in respect of the Notes, Receipts and Coupons by the Issuer or by the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes, assessments, other governmental charges or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of Australia (if the Issuer is NAB) or New Zealand (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) or any political sub-division thereof or any authority thereof or therein and any Tax Jurisdiction having power to tax unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In such event, the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) will pay such additional amounts as shall be necessary in order that the amounts received by the holders of the Notes, Receipts or Coupons after such withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts of principal and interest which would otherwise have been receivable in respect of the Notes, Receipts or Coupons, as the case may be, in the absence of such withholding or deduction; except that the foregoing obligation to pay additional amounts shall not apply to any such tax, assessment, governmental charge or duty:

- (a) which is payable otherwise than by deduction or withholding from payments of principal of and interest on such Note, Receipt or Coupon;
- (b) which is payable (other than in respect of New Zealand resident withholding tax) by reason of the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder or beneficial owner having, or having had, some personal or business connection with Australia (if the Issuer is NAB), New Zealand (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) or (in all cases) a Tax Jurisdiction (other than mere ownership of or receipt of payment under the Notes, Receipts or Coupons or the fact that payments are, or for the purposes of taxation are deemed to be, from sources in, or secured in, Australia (if the Issuer is NAB), New Zealand (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), or (in all cases) a Tax Jurisdiction);
- (c) which is payable solely by reason of the Noteholder's, Receiptholder's or Couponholder's or beneficial owner's failure to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirement concerning nationality, residence, identity, connection with taxing jurisdiction of the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder or other beneficial owner of such Note;

- (d) which is payable by reason of a change in law that becomes effective more than thirty days after the Relevant Date (as defined below) except to the extent that the holder thereof would have been entitled to an additional amount on presenting the same for payment on such thirtieth day assuming that day to have been a Payment Day (as defined in Condition 6.6);
- (e) which is an estate, inheritance, gift, sales, transfer, personal property or similar tax, assessment or other charge;
- (f) which is payable, if the Issuer is NAB, by reason of the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder or beneficial owner of such Note being an associate of the Issuer for purposes of Section 128F of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 of Australia (the **Australian Tax Act**);
- (g) which is payable, in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes, by reason of the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder or beneficial owner of such Note, Receipt or Coupon being associated with the Issuer or the Guarantor, or deriving interest jointly with a New Zealand resident, for the purposes of the approved issuer levy and non-resident withholding tax rules in the Income Tax Act 2007 of New Zealand or any modification or equivalent thereof;
- (h) which, if the Issuer is BNZ-IF, is payable solely by reason of the relevant Note, Receipt or Coupon being presented for payment in New Zealand;
- (i) which, if the Issuer is NAB, is imposed or withheld as a consequence of a determination having been made under Part IVA of the Australian Tax Act (or any modification thereof or provision substituted therefor) by the Commissioner of Taxation of the Commonwealth of Australia that withholding tax is payable in respect of a payment in circumstances where the payment would not have been subject to withholding tax in the absence of the scheme which was the subject of that determination;
- (j) which, in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes, is imposed or withheld as a consequence of the New Zealand Inland Revenue Department applying section BG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 of New Zealand (or any modification or equivalent thereof) with the consequence that withholding tax is payable in respect of a payment in circumstances where the payment would not have been subject to withholding tax in the absence of the application of such provision;
- (k) where such withholding or deduction is imposed on a payment to an individual and is required to be made pursuant to Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directive;
- (l) (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) where such withholding or deduction is for or on account of New Zealand resident withholding tax;
- (m) which is payable on the Notes, Receipts and Coupons presented for payment by or on behalf of a Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note, Receipt or Coupon to another Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union;
- (n) with respect to any payment of principal of or interest (including original issue discount) on the Notes, Receipts and Coupons by the Issuer (or the Guarantor, as the case may be) to any Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder who is a fiduciary or partnership or other than the sole beneficial owner of any such payment to the extent that a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary, a member of such a partnership or any other beneficial owner would not have been entitled to the additional amounts had such beneficiary, settlor, member or beneficial owner been the holder of such Notes, Receipts and Coupons; or
- (o) any combination of (a) through (n) above.

#### As used herein:

- (i) **Tax Jurisdiction** means (a) in relation to any Tranche of Notes issued by BNZ-IF, the United Kingdom and (b) in relation to any Tranche of Notes issued by a borrowing office of NAB which is not located in Australia, the jurisdiction in which such borrowing office is located; and
- (ii) the **Relevant Date** means the date on which such payment first becomes due, except that, if the full amount of the moneys payable has not been duly received by the Trustee or the Agent on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such moneys having been so received, notice to that effect is duly given to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14.

For the avoidance of doubt, any amounts to be paid on the Notes, Receipts and Coupons will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code, and no additional amounts will be required to be paid on account of any such deduction or withholding.

The remaining provisions of this Condition 8 only apply to BNZ-IF, where BNZ-IF is the Issuer, and to the Guarantor. Where used in the remaining provisions of this Condition 8, **interest** means interest (as defined under the Income Tax Act 2007 of New Zealand or any modification or equivalent thereof) for withholding tax purposes, which currently includes the excess of the redemption amount over the issue price of any Note, as well as interest paid on such Note.

BNZ-IF and the Guarantor may be required by law to deduct New Zealand resident withholding tax from the payment of interest to a Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder, if:

- (a) the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder, as the case may be, is a resident of New Zealand for income tax purposes or is engaged in business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand (a **New Zealand Noteholder**); and
- (b) at the time of such payment, the New Zealand Noteholder does not hold a valid certificate of exemption for New Zealand resident withholding tax purposes.

Prior to any date on which interest is payable or the Maturity Date, any New Zealand Noteholder:

- (A) must notify BNZ-IF or, as the case may be, the Guarantor or any Paying Agent, that the New Zealand Noteholder is the holder of a Note, Receipt or Coupon; and
- (B) must notify BNZ-IF or, as the case may be, the Guarantor or a Paying Agent, of any circumstances, and provide BNZ-IF or, as the case may be, the Guarantor or the relevant Paying Agent, with any information (including, in the case of a New Zealand Noteholder that is not resident in New Zealand for income tax purposes, whether the Note is held for the purposes of a business they carry on in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand) that may enable BNZ-IF or, as the case may be, the Guarantor, to make payment of interest to the New Zealand Noteholder without deduction on account of New Zealand resident withholding tax.

The New Zealand Noteholder must notify BNZ-IF or, as the case may be, the Guarantor, prior to any date on which interest is payable, of any change in the New Zealand Noteholder's circumstances from those previously notified that could affect the payment or withholding obligations of BNZ-IF or, as the case may be, the Guarantor, in respect of this Note, Receipt or Coupon. By accepting payment of the full face amount of a Note, Receipt or Coupon, as the case may be or any interest thereon, the New Zealand Noteholder

indemnifies BNZ-IF or, as the case may be, the Guarantor, for all purposes in respect of any liability BNZ-IF or, as the case may be, the Guarantor may incur for not deducting any amount from such payment on account of New Zealand resident withholding tax.

Only a New Zealand Noteholder will be obliged to make the notification referred to above and no other holder will be required to make any certification that it is not a New Zealand Noteholder.

#### 9. PRESCRIPTION

The Notes (whether in bearer or registered form), Receipts and Coupons will become void unless claims in respect of principal and/or interest are made within a period of 10 years (in the case of principal) and five years (in the case of interest) after the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 8) therefor.

There shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued on exchange of a Talon any Coupon the claim for payment in respect of which would be void pursuant to this Condition or Condition 6.2 or any Talon which would be void pursuant to Condition 6.2.

## 10. EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND ENFORCEMENT

# 10.1 Events of Default relating to Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes

This Condition 10.1 shall apply only to Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes and references to "Notes" shall be construed accordingly.

The Trustee at its discretion may, and if so requested in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter in nominal amount of the Notes then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution shall (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction), (but in the case of the happening of any of the events described in paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (f), (h), (i), (j) or (k) inclusive below, only if the Trustee shall have certified in writing to the Issuer and the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) that such event is, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders), give notice in writing to the Issuer and the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), that the Notes are, and the Notes shall, unless such event shall have been cured by the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) prior to the Issuer's and, in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes, the Guarantor's receipt of the notice in writing from the Trustee, thereupon immediately become, due and repayable at their Early Redemption Amount together with accrued interest as provided in the Trust Deed if any of the following events (each an **Event of Default**) shall occur:

- (a) default by the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor, in any payment when due of principal on the Notes or any of them and the default continues for a period of seven days;
- (b) default by the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor, in payment when due of any instalment of interest on the Notes or any of them and the default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (c) a failure by the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor to perform or observe any of its other obligations under the Conditions or the Trust Deed and the failure continues for the period of 30 days next following the service by the Trustee on the Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be, of notice requiring the same to be remedied;
- (d) a distress or execution or other legal process is levied or enforced upon or sued out or put in force against any part of the property, assets or revenues of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) and such distress or execution or other legal process, as the case may be, is not discharged or stayed within 14 days of having been so levied, enforced or sued out;

- (e) an encumbrancer takes possession or a receiver or administrator is appointed of the whole or any part of the undertaking, property, assets or revenues of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) (other than in respect of monies borrowed or raised on a non-recourse basis);
- (f) the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) (i) becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they mature; or (ii) applies for or consents to or suffers the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or administrator of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) or of the whole or any part of the undertaking, property, assets or revenues of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) (other than in respect of monies borrowed or raised on a non-recourse basis); or (iii) takes any proceeding under any law for a readjustment or deferment of its obligations or any part thereof or makes or enters into a general assignment or any arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of creditors;
- (g) an order is made or an effective resolution passed for a Winding Up (as defined in Condition 3.2 in respect of NAB) of the Issuer other than under or in connection with a scheme of amalgamation or reconstruction not involving a bankruptcy or insolvency;
- (h) a moratorium shall be agreed or declared in respect of any indebtedness of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), or any governmental authority or agency shall have condemned, seized or compulsorily purchased or expropriated all or a substantial part of the assets of or capital of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes);
- (i) (where the Issuer is NAB) the Issuer (i) ceases to carry on a banking business in Australia, or the Issuer's authority under the Banking Act or any amendment or re-enactment thereof to carry on banking business in Australia is revoked; or (ii) enters into an arrangement or agreement for any sale or disposal of the whole of its business by amalgamation or otherwise other than, in the case of (ii) only, (a) under or in connection with a scheme of amalgamation or reconstruction not involving a bankruptcy or insolvency which results in a substitution of the principal debtor under the Notes, Receipts and Coupons pursuant to Condition 15; or (b) with the consent of the Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution;
- (j) (where the Issuer is BNZ-IF), (i) the Guarantor ceases to carry on general banking business in New Zealand; or (ii) the Guarantor ceases to be registered as a bank in New Zealand; or (iii) the Issuer or the Guarantor enters into any arrangement or agreement for any sale or disposal of the whole of its respective business by amalgamation or otherwise other than, in the case of (iii) only, (a) under or in connection with a scheme of amalgamation or reconstruction not involving a bankruptcy or insolvency which, in the case of BNZ-IF, results in a substitution of the principal debtor under the Notes, Receipts and Coupons or, in the case of the Guarantor, results in a substitution of the guarantor of Notes issued by BNZ-IF under the Trust Deed, in each case pursuant to Condition 15; or (b) with the consent of the Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution; or
- (k) (where the Issuer is BNZ-IF) the Guarantee is terminated or shall cease to be in full force and effect.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Condition 10.1, no Event of Default (other than Condition 10.1(g)) in respect of the Notes shall occur solely on account of any failure by the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) to perform or observe any of its obligations in relation to, or the agreement or declaration of any moratorium with respect to, or the taking of any proceeding in respect of, any share, note or other security or instrument constituting Tier 1 Capital or Tier 2 Capital.

## **10.2** Events of Default relating to Subordinated Notes

This Condition 10.2 shall apply only to Subordinated Notes and references to "Notes" shall be construed accordingly.

The following are Events of Default in relation to Notes:

- (a) a Winding Up Default (as defined below) occurs and is continuing other than, in any case, for the purposes of a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or reconstruction (the terms of which have been approved by the shareholders of NAB or by a court of competent jurisdiction) under which the continuing or resulting corporation effectively assumes the entire obligations of NAB under the Notes: and
- (b) NAB fails to pay any amount of principal or interest in respect of the Notes when scheduled to be paid and the default continues for a period of seven days (in respect of a payment of principal) or 30 days (in respect of a payment of interest) unless (in the case of Subordinated Notes) the failure is the result of NAB not being Solvent at the time of that payment or NAB would not be Solvent as a result of making that payment (except to the extent that NAB can make such payment and remain Solvent thereafter).

To the extent that a payment is not required to be made due to Condition 3.2 in the case of NAB, the amount is not due and payable and failure to pay such amount does not give rise to an Event of Default.

**Solvent** means, in the case of NAB, that each of the following is the case:

- (a) that NAB can pay its debts as they fall due; and
- (b) its Assets exceed its Liabilities.

A certificate as to whether NAB is Solvent (at any particular time or throughout any particular period) signed by two Directors of NAB or the auditors of NAB or, in a Winding Up of NAB, its liquidator, will, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive evidence against and binding on NAB, the Trustee, the Noteholders, Couponholders and Receiptholders in respect of the matters certified. In the absence of such certificate, the Trustee and any holder of Subordinated Notes is entitled to assume (unless the contrary is proved) that NAB is, and will be after any payment, Solvent and the Trustee shall incur no liability by reason of acting in reliance upon such assumption.

**Assets** means, in respect of NAB, its total non-consolidated gross assets as shown by its latest published audited financial statements but adjusted for events subsequent to the date of such financial statements in such manner and to such extent as its Directors, its auditors or its liquidator may determine to be appropriate.

**Liabilities** means, in respect of NAB, its total non-consolidated gross liabilities as shown by its latest published audited financial statements but adjusted for events subsequent to the date of such financial statements in such manner and to such extent as its Directors, its auditors or its liquidator may determine to be appropriate.

## Winding Up Default means, in relation to NAB:

- (i) an order is made by a court of competent jurisdiction in Australia for the Winding Up of NAB which order is not successfully appealed or permanently stayed within 60 days of the making of the order; or
- (ii) an effective resolution is passed by shareholders or members for the Winding Up of NAB in Australia.

No events other than those outlined at Condition 10.2(a) and Condition 10.2(b) shall constitute Events of Default in relation to Subordinated Notes.

# 10.3 Consequences of an Event of Default relating to Subordinated Notes

This Condition 10.3 shall apply only to Subordinated Notes and references to "Notes" shall be construed accordingly.

- (a) Only in the case of the occurrence of the Event of Default specified in Condition 10.2(a) above, the Trustee at its discretion may (in addition to taking any of the actions specified in Condition 10.3(b) below), and if so requested in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter in nominal amount of the Notes then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution shall (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction) (i) give notice in writing to NAB that each Note is, and each Note shall thereupon immediately become, due and repayable at its Early Redemption Amount together with accrued interest as provided in the Trust Deed and/or (ii) (subject to Condition 3.2 and the provisions of the Trust Deed) prove in the Winding Up of NAB.
- (b) In the case of the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Condition 10.2(b), the Trustee at its discretion may, and if so requested in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter in nominal amount of the Notes then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution shall (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction), take action:
  - (i) to recover the amount that NAB has so failed to pay, provided that (in the case of Subordinated Notes) the Issuer may only be compelled to pay that amount to the extent that it is, and after the payment would remain, Solvent; or
  - (ii) to obtain an order for specific performance of any other obligation in respect of the Notes; or
  - (iii) for the Winding Up of NAB.

Any amount not paid due to Condition 3.2, Condition 10.3(b)(i) or because under Condition 10.2(b) the failure to pay that amount does not give rise to an Event of Default remains a debt owing to the holder by the Issuer until it is paid and shall be payable on the first date on which the relevant Condition would no longer apply (whether or not such date is otherwise a payment date).

Neither holders of Subordinated Notes nor the Trustee on their behalf has any right to accelerate payment or any other remedy (including any right to sue for damages which has the same economic effect as acceleration) as a consequence of an Event of Default other than as set out in this Condition 10.3.

#### 10.4 Enforcement

#### (a) Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes

This Condition 10.4(a) shall apply only to Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes and references to "Notes" shall be construed accordingly.

The Trustee may at any time, at its discretion and without notice, take such proceedings or any action against the Issuer and/or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) as it may think fit to enforce the provisions of the Trust Deed, the Notes, the Receipts and the Coupons, but it shall not be bound to take any such proceedings or any other action under or in relation to the Trust Deed, the Notes, the Receipts or the Coupons unless (i) it shall have been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution or so requested in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter in nominal amount of the Notes then outstanding and (ii) it shall have been indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction.

#### (b) Subordinated Notes

This Condition 10.4(b) shall apply only to Subordinated Notes and references to "Notes" shall be construed accordingly.

The Trustee may at its discretion and shall if so requested in writing by the holders of at least one quarter in nominal amount of the Notes then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction) institute such proceedings or take any action against NAB as it may think fit to enforce any obligation, condition or provision binding on NAB under the Trust Deed or the Notes (other than any obligation for payment of any principal or interest in respect of the Notes) provided that NAB shall not by virtue of any such proceedings or such action (save for any proceedings for the Winding Up (as defined in Condition 3.2) of NAB) be obliged to pay (i) any sum or sums representing or measured by reference to principal or interest in respect of the Notes sooner than the same would otherwise have been payable by it or (ii) any damages (save in respect of the Trustee's fees and expenses incurred by it in its personal capacity).

# (c) General

No Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to institute proceedings directly against the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) or prove in the Winding Up (as defined in Condition 3.2 in respect of NAB) of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) unless the Trustee, having become bound so to do fails to do so within a reasonable period and such failure is continuing, in which event any Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder may, on giving an indemnity and/or security satisfactory to the Trustee, in the name of the Trustee (but not otherwise) himself institute such proceedings and/or prove in the Winding Up of the Issuer and/or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) to the same extent and in the same jurisdiction (but not further or otherwise than the Trustee would have been entitled to do so in respect of the Notes, Receipts and Coupons and/or the Trust Deed).

# 10A. CONVERSION OR WRITE-OFF OF SUBORDINATED NOTES ON NON-VIABILITY OF NAB

This Condition 10A applies only to Subordinated Notes. The Schedule to these Conditions (including the defined terms therein) shall be deemed to form part of, and be incorporated in, this Condition 10A.

## 10A.1 Non-Viability Trigger Event

A **Non-Viability Trigger Event** occurs when APRA has provided a written determination (**Non-Viability Determination**) to NAB that:

- (a) the conversion or write-off of Relevant Capital Instruments of NAB is necessary because without the conversion or write-off, APRA considers that NAB would become non-viable; or
- (b) without a public sector injection of capital into, or equivalent capital support with respect to, NAB, APRA considers that NAB would become non-viable.

The date on which a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs under Condition 10A.1(a) or 10A.1(b) is a **Conversion Date**.

#### 10A.2 Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments to be converted or written-off first where permitted

- (a) Where, on the Conversion Date, a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs under Condition 10A.1(a), NAB must immediately convert or write-off:
  - (i) all Relevant Capital Instruments then outstanding (including the Subordinated Notes in accordance with this Condition 10A.2); or
  - (ii) where APRA is satisfied that the conversion or write-off of such a proportion of Relevant Capital Instruments will be sufficient to ensure that NAB does not become non-viable, that proportion.

- (b) Where Condition 10A.2(a)(ii) applies, NAB must immediately Convert or Write-Off an aggregate nominal amount of Subordinated Notes in accordance with Condition 10A.3 or Condition 10A.10 (whichever is applicable) and the aggregate nominal amount of other Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments which will be converted or be written-off, such amount to be determined on the following basis:
  - (i) first, NAB must convert or write-off all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments; and
  - (ii) second, to the extent the amount of Relevant Capital Instruments required to be converted or written-off exceeds the aggregate nominal amount of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments (and unless APRA has withdrawn the Non-Viability Determination), NAB must convert or write-off Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments (including Subordinated Notes in accordance with either Condition 10A.3 or Condition 10A.10 (whichever is applicable)), in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the amount of that excess and, in doing so:
    - (A) NAB will endeavour to treat Noteholders on an approximately proportionate basis but may discriminate to take account of logistical considerations and the need to effect the Conversion or Write-Off of Subordinated Notes and conversion or write-off of other Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments immediately; and
    - (B) where the Specified Currency of Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments is not the same for all Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments, may treat them as if converted into a single currency of NAB's choice at such rate of exchange as NAB considers reasonable but may make adjustments among Noteholders and holders of other Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments having regard to the need to effect Conversion immediately.
- (c) Where, on the Conversion Date, a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs under Condition 10A.1(b), NAB must immediately convert or write-off all Relevant Capital Instruments then outstanding (including the Subordinated Notes) in accordance with this Condition 10A.2.

## 10A.2A General provisions relating to Conversion and Write-Off

- (a) A Non-Viability Determination takes effect, and NAB must perform the obligations in respect of the determination, immediately on the day it is received by NAB, whether or not such day is a Business Day (as defined in the Schedule to these Conditions).
- (b) To the extent that a Subordinated Note has been Converted or Written-Off in part then:
  - (i) the Early Redemption Amount, the Final Redemption Amount, the Optional Redemption Amount, the Specified Denomination and any related amount shall be reduced in the same proportion as the nominal amount Converted or Written-Off in respect of that Subordinated Note bears to the nominal amount of that Subordinated Note before such Conversion or Write-Off:
  - (ii) for the purposes of any interest calculation, the Calculation Amount of such Subordinated Note and, in the case of a Fixed Rate Note, the Fixed Coupon Amount and any related amount shall be reduced in the same proportion as the nominal amount Converted or Written-Off in respect of that Subordinated Note bears to the nominal amount of that Subordinated Note before such Conversion or Write-Off; and
  - (iii) where the Conversion Date is not an Interest Payment Date, then the amount of interest payable in respect of that Subordinated Note on each Interest Payment Date falling after that Conversion Date will be reduced and calculated on the nominal amount of that Subordinated Note as reduced on the date of the Conversion or Write-Off.

- (c) In Converting or Writing-Off Subordinated Notes, NAB may make any decisions with respect to the identity of Noteholders at that time as may be necessary or desirable to ensure Conversion or Write-Off occurs in an orderly manner, including disregarding any transfers of Subordinated Notes that have not been settled or registered at that time.
- (d) If a Subordinated Note is Converted or Written-Off, the Noteholder must immediately present and surrender that Subordinated Note (together, in the case of a Subordinated Note that is a Definitive Bearer Note, with such Receipts, Coupons and Talons as are attached thereto) to the specified office of, in the case of a Subordinated Note that is a Definitive Bearer Note, any Paying Agent, or, in the case of a Subordinated Note that is a Registered Note, the Registrar and:
  - (i) (where such Subordinated Note is Converted or Written-Off in full, the Paying Agent or Registrar (as the case may be) shall cancel or arrange for the cancellation of such Subordinated Note; and
  - (ii) where such Subordinated Note is Converted or Written-Off in part, the Paying Agent or Registrar (as the case may be) shall:
    - (A) where such Subordinated Note is a Global Note, endorse or arrange for the endorsement of the Global Note to reflect the reduction in the nominal amount represented by the Global Note on account of the Conversion or Write-Off; and
    - (B) where such Subordinated Note is a Definitive Note, cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the Definitive Note and deliver or arrange for the delivery of a new Definitive Note reflecting the nominal amount of such Subordinated Note remaining following that Conversion or Write-Off,

but no failure or delay in such presentation and surrender, cancellation, endorsement or issue shall prevent, impede or delay the Conversion or Write-Off of any Subordinated Notes required by Condition 10A.

(e) **Written-Off** means, with respect to a nominal amount of Subordinated Notes, the rights of the Noteholder in relation to such nominal amount of Subordinated Notes are written-off and immediately and irrevocably terminated (and Write-Off when used herein has a corresponding meaning).

## 10A.3 Conversion of Subordinated Notes

Subject to Condition 10A.10 where "Write-Off – Applicable" is specified in the applicable Final Terms applying to Subordinated Notes, but notwithstanding any other provision in these Conditions, on the Conversion Date, in respect of a Subordinated Note, the relevant nominal amount (as determined under Condition 10A.2) of that Subordinated Note will convert immediately and irrevocably into Ordinary Shares (in a number determined under clause 1.1(a) of the Schedule to these Conditions) and where only a portion of a Subordinated Note is converted, the nominal amount of that Subordinated Note shall be reduced by the amount converted accordingly. The conversion will occur in accordance with the terms set out in the Schedule to these Conditions (the **Conversion** and **Convert, Converted** and **Converting** when used herein have corresponding meanings).

## 10A.4 Noteholder acknowledgements relating to Conversion and Write-Off

Each Holder irrevocably:

(a) consents to becoming a member of NAB upon the Conversion of Subordinated Notes as required by Condition 10A.3 and agrees to be bound by the constitution of NAB, in each case in respect of the Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion;

- (b) acknowledges and agrees that it is obliged to accept Ordinary Shares upon a Conversion notwithstanding anything that might otherwise affect a Conversion of the Subordinated Notes including:
  - (i) any change in the financial position of NAB since the issue of the Subordinated Notes;
  - (ii) any disruption to the market or potential market for the Ordinary Shares or to capital markets generally; or
  - (iii) any breach by NAB of any obligation in connection with the Subordinated Notes;
- (c) acknowledges and agrees that where Condition 10A.2 applies:
  - (i) there are no other conditions to a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurring as and when provided in Condition 10A.1;
  - (ii) Conversion must occur immediately on the Non-Viability Trigger Event and that may result in disruption or failures in trading or dealings in the Subordinated Notes;
  - (iii) it will not have any rights to vote in respect of any Conversion; and
  - (iv) the Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion may not be quoted at the time of issue, or at all;
- (d) acknowledges and agrees that where Condition 10A.5 or Condition 10A.10 applies, no other conditions or events will affect the operation of that Condition and the Noteholder will not have any rights to vote in respect of any Write-Off under that Condition and has no claim against NAB arising in connection with the application of that Condition;
- (e) acknowledges and agrees that a Noteholder has no right to request a Conversion of any nominal amount of any Subordinated Notes or to determine whether (or in what circumstances) the Subordinated Notes are Converted; and
- (f) acknowledges and agrees that none of the following shall prevent, impede or delay the Conversion or (where relevant) Write-Off of the nominal amount of Subordinated Notes:
  - (i) any failure to or delay in the conversion or write-off of other Relevant Capital Instruments;
  - (ii) any failure or delay in giving a Non-Viability Trigger Event Notice;
  - (iii) any failure or delay in quotation of the Ordinary Shares to be issued on Conversion;
  - (iv) any obligation to treat Noteholders proportionally or to make the determinations or adjustments in accordance with Condition 10A.2(b); and
  - (v) any decision as to the identity of Noteholders whose Subordinated Notes are to be Converted or Written-Off in accordance with Conditions 10A.2 and 10A.2A(c).

## 10A.5 Write-Off due to failure to Convert

If a nominal amount of Subordinated Notes held by a Noteholder is required to Convert under Condition 10A.3 and, for any reason (including an Inability Event) Conversion has not been effected within five Business Days (as defined in the Schedule to these Conditions) after the Conversion Date, to the extent NAB has not Converted that nominal amount then, notwithstanding any other provisions of these Conditions or the applicable Final Terms:

- (a) Conversion of that nominal amount of Subordinated Notes on account of the Non-Viability Trigger Event will not occur on that date or on any future date;
- (b) the rights of the Noteholder (including to payment of any principal or interest) in relation to such nominal amount of Subordinated Notes are Written-Off with effect on and from the Conversion Date; and
- (c) where only a portion of a Subordinated Note is Written-Off under this Condition 10A.5, the nominal amount of that Subordinated Note shall be reduced by the amount Written-Off accordingly.

# 10A.6 Non-Viability Trigger Event Notice

As soon as practicable after the occurrence of a Non-Viability Trigger Event and no later than five Business Days (as defined in the Schedule to these Conditions) after the occurrence of the Non-Viability Trigger Event, NAB must give notice of the Non-Viability Trigger Event (a **Non-Viability Trigger Event Notice**) to the Trustee and the Noteholders which states the Conversion Date, the aggregate nominal amount of Subordinated Notes Converted or Written-Off and the aggregate nominal amount of Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments converted or written-off.

#### 10A.7 Provision of information

Where a nominal amount of Subordinated Notes held by a Noteholder is required to be Converted under Condition 10A.3, a Noteholder of such Subordinated Notes wishing to receive Ordinary Shares must, no later than the Conversion Date, have provided to NAB (i) its name and address (or the name and address of any person in whose name it directs the Ordinary Shares to be issued) for entry into any register of title and receipt of any certificate or holding statement in respect of any Ordinary Shares (ii) the Noteholder's security account details in CHESS (being the Clearing House Electronic Subregister System operated by ASX or its affiliates) or such other account to which the Ordinary Shares may be credited and (iii) such other information as is reasonably requested by NAB for the purposes of enabling it to issue the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares to the Noteholder. NAB has no duty to seek or obtain such information.

If for any reason (whether or not due to the fault of a Noteholder) NAB has not received any information required to be provided by the Noteholder under this Condition 10A.7 by the time such information is required in order for Ordinary Shares to be issued on the Conversion Date, NAB will issue the Ordinary Shares in respect of that Noteholder to a nominee in accordance with Condition 10A.9 and the provisions of Condition 10A.9 shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to such Ordinary Shares.

#### 10A.8 Failure to convert

Subject to Condition 10A.5 and Condition 10A.9, if, in respect of a Conversion of a Subordinated Note, NAB fails to issue the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares in respect of the nominal amount of that Subordinated Note to, or in accordance with the instructions of, the relevant Noteholder or a nominee where Condition 10A.9 applies, the nominal amount of that Subordinated Note which would otherwise be subject to Conversion remains, for the purposes of these Conditions, on issue until:

- (i) the Ordinary Shares are issued to, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Noteholder; or
- (ii) the Subordinated Note is Written-Off in accordance with these Conditions;

provided, however, that the sole right of the Noteholder in respect of such nominal amount of such Subordinated Note is its right to be issued the Ordinary Shares upon Conversion (subject to its compliance with Condition 10A.7 or to receive proceeds from their sale pursuant to Condition 10A.9, as applicable) and the remedy of a Noteholder in respect of NAB's failure to issue the Ordinary Shares is limited (subject always to Condition 10A.5) to seeking an order for specific performance of NAB's obligation to issue the

Ordinary Shares to the Noteholder or where Condition 10A.9 applies to the nominee and to receive such proceeds of sale, in each case, in accordance with the conditions of the Subordinated Notes.

This Condition 10A.8 does not affect the obligation of NAB to issue the Ordinary Shares when required in accordance with these Conditions.

#### 10A.9 Issue to nominee

If any Subordinated Notes are required to be Converted under Condition 10A.3 and:

- (a) the Noteholder has notified the Issuer that it does not wish to receive Ordinary Shares as a result of the Conversion (whether entirely or to the extent specified in the notice), which notice may be given at any time prior to the Conversion Date;
- (b) the Subordinated Notes are held by a person NAB believes in good faith may not be a resident of Australia (a **Foreign Holder**); or
- (c) if for any reason (whether or not due to the fault of a Noteholder) NAB has not received any information required by it in accordance with Condition 10A.7 so as to impede NAB issuing the Ordinary Shares to a Noteholder on the Conversion Date; or

then, on the Conversion Date,

- (d) where subparagraph (a) or (b) applies, NAB is obliged to issue the Ordinary Shares to the Noteholder only to the extent (if at all) that:
  - (i) where subparagraph (a) applies, the Noteholder has notified NAB that it wishes to receive them;
  - (ii) where subparagraph (b) applies, NAB is satisfied that the laws of both Australia and the Foreign Holder's country of residence permit the issue of the Ordinary Shares to the Foreign Holder (but as to which NAB is not bound to enquire), either unconditionally or after compliance with conditions which NAB, in its absolute discretion, regards as acceptable and not unduly onerous;

and to the extent NAB is not obliged to issue Ordinary Shares to the Noteholder, NAB will issue the balance of the Ordinary Shares to the nominee in accordance with subparagraph (e) of this Condition 10A.9;

- (e) otherwise, subject to applicable law, NAB will issue the balance of Ordinary Shares in respect of that Noteholder to a nominee appointed by NAB (which nominee may not be NAB or a Related Entity (as defined in Condition 10A.16) of NAB) and, subject to applicable law:
  - (i) where sub-paragraph (c) applies, the nominee will hold Ordinary Shares in an aggregate amount equal to the aggregate number to be issued in respect of those Noteholders and will transfer Ordinary Shares to a Noteholder who, within 30 days of the Conversion Date, provides the nominee with the information required to be provided by the Noteholder under Condition 10A.7 (as if a reference in sub-paragraph (iii) of Condition 10A.7 to NAB is a reference to the nominee and a reference to the issue of Ordinary Shares is a reference to the transfer of Ordinary Shares); and
  - (ii) the nominee will as soon as reasonably possible (or, where paragraph (c) applies, to the extent that the nominee has not already transferred Ordinary Shares to the relevant Noteholder under Condition 10A.9(e)(i) above at the end of the period of 30 days referred to in paragraph 10A.9(e)(i) above, as soon as reasonably possible after the expiration of that

period), sell the Ordinary Shares it receives and pay a cash amount equal to the net proceeds received, after deducting any applicable brokerage, stamp duty and other taxes and charges, to the Noteholder.

The issue of Ordinary Shares to such nominee will satisfy all obligations of NAB in connection with the Conversion, the Subordinated Notes will be deemed Converted and on and from the issue of Ordinary Shares the rights of a Noteholder the subject of this Condition 10A.9 are limited to its rights in respect of the Ordinary Shares or their net cash proceeds as provided in this Condition;

- (f) nothing in this Condition 10A.9 shall affect the Conversion of the Subordinated Notes of a Noteholder which is not a person to which any of subparagraphs (a) to (c) (inclusive) applies; and
- (g) for the purposes of this Condition 10A.9, without prejudice to the obligations of NAB and the nominee under this Condition 10A.9, none of NAB or the nominee owes any obligations or duties to the Noteholders in relation to the price at which Ordinary Shares are sold or has any liability for any loss suffered by a Noteholder as a result of the sale of Ordinary Shares.

#### 10A.10 Write-Off of Subordinated Notes

If "Write-Off - Applicable" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, then this Condition 10A.10 shall apply to the Subordinated Notes and, for the avoidance of doubt, Condition 10A.3 and Conditions 10A.4(a), (b), (c)(ii), (c)(iii), (c)(iv), (e) and (f)(iii), 10A.5, 10A.7, 10A.8 and 10A.9 shall not apply to the Subordinated Notes.

On the Conversion Date the rights of Noteholders (including to payment of any principal or interest) in relation to the relevant nominal amount (as determined under Condition 10A.2) of the Subordinated Notes will be Written-Off.

Where only a portion of a Subordinated Note is Written-Off, the nominal amount of that Subordinated Note shall be reduced by the amount Written-Off accordingly.

## 10A.11 Ordinary Shares issued upon Conversion

Each Ordinary Share issued to a relevant Noteholder upon Conversion will rank equally with all other fully paid Ordinary Shares from the date of such issue.

## 10A.12 Substitution of Approved NOHC as issuer of Ordinary Shares

## Where:

- (a) either of the following occurs:
  - (i) a takeover bid is made to acquire all or some of the Ordinary Shares and such offer is, or becomes, unconditional, all regulatory approvals necessary for the acquisition to occur have been obtained and either:
    - (A) the bidder has at any time during the offer period, a relevant interest in more than 50 per cent. of the Ordinary Shares on issue; or
    - (B) the Directors of NAB, acting as a board, issue a statement that at least a majority of its Directors who are eligible to do so have recommended acceptance of such offer (in the absence of a higher offer); or
  - (ii) a court orders the holding of meeting(s) to approve a scheme of arrangement under Part 5.1 of the Corporations Act, which scheme would result in a person having a relevant interest in

more than 50 per cent. of the Ordinary Shares that will be on issue after the scheme is implemented and:

- (A) all classes of members of NAB pass all resolutions required to approve the scheme by the majorities required under the Corporations Act to approve the scheme; and
- (B) all conditions to the implementation of the scheme, including any necessary regulatory approval (but not including approval of the scheme by the court) have been satisfied or waived; and
- (b) the bidder or the person having a relevant interest in the Ordinary Shares in NAB after the scheme is implemented (or any entity that Controls the bidder or the person having the relevant interest) is an Approved NOHC,

then NAB and the Trustee may without the further authority, assent or approval of Noteholders (but with the prior written approval of APRA):

- (c) amend the Schedule such that, unless APRA otherwise agrees, on the date the nominal amount of a Subordinated Note is to be Converted:
  - (i) each Subordinated Note that is being Converted in whole will be automatically transferred by each Noteholder free from encumbrance to the Approved NOHC (or another member of the company which is a holding company (as defined in the Corporations Act) of NAB) (the **Transferee**) on the date the Conversion is to occur;
  - (ii) in respect of each Subordinated Note that is being Converted only in part, on the date the Conversion is to occur:
    - (A) the nominal amount of the Subordinated Note that is being Converted shall be reduced to an amount equal to the non-Converted portion of the nominal amount of such Subordinated Note: and
    - (B) the Approved NOHC will be taken to hold a new Subordinated Note with a nominal amount equal to the Converted portion of the nominal amount of the Subordinated Note being Converted;

provided that any failure or delay by a Noteholder or any other party in complying with the provisions of Condition 10A.12(c) shall not prevent, impede or delay the Conversion or Write-Off of Subordinated Notes:

- (iii) each Noteholder (or in the circumstances contemplated in Condition 10A.9, the nominee) of a Subordinated Note or portion thereof being Converted will be issued a number of ordinary shares in the capital of the Approved NOHC determined as if references in the Schedule to NAB were references to the Approved NOHC and the Ordinary Shares were to ordinary shares in the capital of NOHC (Approved NOHC Ordinary Shares); and
- (iv) as between NAB and the Approved NOHC, each Subordinated Note held or taken to be held by the Approved NOHC as a result of the transfer will be automatically Converted into a number of Ordinary Shares such that the total number of Ordinary Shares held by the Transferee by reason of this Condition 10A.12(c)(iv) increases by the number of Ordinary Shares in the capital of the Approved NOHC issued by the Approved NOHC to Noteholders on Conversion; and
- (d) make such other amendments as in NAB's reasonable opinion are necessary and appropriate to effect the substitution of an Approved NOHC as the issuer of the ordinary shares on Conversion in

the manner contemplated by these Conditions, including, where the terms upon which the Approved NOHC acquires NAB are such that the number of ordinary shares in the capital of the Approved NOHC on issue immediately after the substitution differs from the number of Ordinary Shares on issue immediately before the substitution (not involving any cash payment or other distribution to or by the holders of any such shares), an adjustment to any relevant VWAP or Issue Date VWAP consistent with the principles of adjustment set out in the Schedule.

#### **10A.13 Further substitutions**

After a substitution under Condition 10A.12, the Approved NOHC and the Trustee may, without the authority, approval or assent of the Noteholders, effect a further substitution in accordance with Condition 10A.12 (with necessary changes).

#### 10A.14 Notice to Noteholders

NAB or the Approved NOHC must notify the Noteholders of the particulars of any substitution according to Condition 10A.12 or Condition 10A.13 in writing as soon as practicable after the substitution.

# 10A.15 Acknowledgement of Noteholders

Each Noteholder irrevocably acknowledges and agrees that an Approved NOHC may in accordance with these Conditions be substituted for NAB as issuer of the Ordinary Shares on Conversion and that if such a substitution is effected, the Noteholder is obliged to accept ordinary shares in that Approved NOHC on a Conversion, and will not receive Ordinary Shares in NAB.

#### 10A.16 Definitions

In these Conditions:

## **Approved NOHC** means an entity which:

- (a) is a non-operating holding company within the meaning of the Banking Act; and
- (b) has agreed for the benefit of Noteholders:
  - (i) to issue fully paid ordinary shares in its capital under all circumstances when NAB would otherwise have been required to Convert a nominal amount of Subordinated Notes, subject to the same terms and conditions as set out in these Conditions (with all necessary modifications); and
  - (ii) to use all reasonable endeavours to procure quotation of Approved NOHC Ordinary Shares issued upon Conversion of Relevant Subordinated Notes on ASX.

**Control** has the meaning given in the Corporations Act.

**Inability Event** means NAB is prevented by applicable law or order of any court or action of any government authority (including regarding the insolvency, winding up or other external administration of NAB) or any other reason from Converting Subordinated Notes.

**Issuer Group** means NAB and its Controlled entities.

**Ordinary Shares** has the meaning given to it in the Schedule to these Conditions.

**Regulatory Capital** means a Tier 1 Capital Instrument or a Tier 2 Capital Instrument.

**Related Entity** has the meaning given by APRA from time to time.

# Relevant Capital Instruments means each of:

- (a) Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments; and
- (b) Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments.

**Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instrument** means a Tier 1 Capital Instrument that in accordance with its terms or by operation of law is capable of being written-off or converted into Ordinary Shares when a Non-Viability Determination is made.

**Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instrument** means a Tier 2 Capital Instrument that in accordance with its terms or by operation of law is capable of being written-off or converted into Ordinary Shares when a Non-Viability Determination is made.

**Tier 1 Capital** means the Tier 1 Capital of NAB (on a Level 1 basis) or the Issuer Group (on a Level 2 basis) as defined by APRA from time to time.

Tier 1 Capital Instrument means a share, note or other security or instrument constituting Tier 1 Capital.

**Tier 2 Capital** means the Tier 2 Capital of NAB (on a Level 1 basis) or the Issuer Group (on a Level 2 basis) as defined by APRA from time to time.

**Tier 2 Capital Instrument** means a share, note or other security or instrument constituting Tier 2 Capital.

# 11. REPLACEMENT OF NOTES, RECEIPTS, COUPONS AND TALONS

Should any Note, Receipt, Coupon or Talon be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced at the specified office of the Agent (in the case of Bearer Notes, Receipts or Coupons) or the Registrar (in the case of Registered Notes) upon payment by the claimant of such costs and expenses as may be incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity as the Issuer may reasonably require. Mutilated or defaced Notes, Receipts, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

## 12. AGENTS

The names of the initial Agents and their initial specified offices are set out below. If any additional Agents are appointed in connection with any Series, the names of such Agents will be specified in Part B of the applicable Final Terms.

The Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor are entitled, with the prior written approval of the Trustee (not to be unreasonably withheld), to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and/or appoint additional or other Agents and/or approve any change in the specified office through which any Agent acts, provided that:

- (a) there will at all times be a Principal Paying Agent and a Registrar;
- (b) so long as the Notes are listed on any stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other relevant authority, there will at all times be a Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Notes) and a Transfer Agent (in the case of Registered Notes) with a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of the relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority;
- (c) so long as any of the Registered Global Notes payable in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars are held through DTC or its nominee, there will at all times be an Exchange Agent with a specified office in New York City; and

(d) each of the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor undertakes that it will ensure that it maintains a Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union that will not be obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directive.

In addition, the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor shall forthwith appoint a Paying Agent having a specified office in New York City in the circumstances described in Condition 6.5. Notice of any variation, termination, appointment or change in Agents will be given to the Noteholders promptly by the Issuer in accordance with Condition 14.

In acting under the Agency Agreement, the Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and the Guarantor and, in certain circumstances specified therein, of the Trustee and do not assume any obligation to, or relationship of agency or trust with, any Noteholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders. The Agency Agreement contains provisions permitting any entity into which any Agent is merged or converted or with which it is consolidated or to which it transfers all or substantially all of its assets to become the successor agent.

#### 13. EXCHANGE OF TALONS

On and after the Interest Payment Date on which the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet matures, the Talon (if any) forming part of such Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of the Agent or any other Paying Agent in exchange for a further Coupon sheet including (if such further Coupon sheet does not include Coupons to (and including) the final date for the payment of interest due in respect of the Note to which it appertains) a further Talon, subject to the provisions of Condition 9.

#### 14. NOTICES

All notices regarding the Bearer Notes will be deemed to be validly given if published (a) in a leading English language daily newspaper of general circulation in London, and (b) if and for so long as the Bearer Notes are admitted to trading on, and listed on the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, a daily newspaper of general circulation in Luxembourg and/or the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's website, www.bourse.lu. It is expected that any such newspaper publication will be made in the Financial Times in London and the Luxemburger Wort or the Tageblatt in Luxembourg. The Issuer shall also ensure that notices are duly published in a manner which complies with the rules of any stock exchange or other relevant authority on which the Bearer Notes are for the time being listed or by which they have been admitted to trading. Any such notice will be deemed to have been given on the date of the first publication or, where required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the date of the first publication in all required newspapers. If publication as provided above is not practicable, a notice will be given in such other manner, and will be deemed to have been given on such date, as the Trustee shall approve.

All notices regarding the Registered Notes will be deemed to be validly given if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders (or the first named of joint holders) at their respective addresses recorded in the Register and will be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any Registered Notes are admitted to trading on a stock exchange and the rules of that stock exchange (or any other relevant authority) so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules.

Until such time as any definitive Notes are issued, there may, so long as any Global Notes representing the Notes are held in their entirety on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or the CMU Service, be substituted for such publication in such newspaper(s), the delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC for communication by them to the holders of the Notes and/or the persons shown in a CMU Instrument Position Report issued by the CMU Service on the second business day preceding the date of despatch of such notice as holding interests in the relevant Global Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, for so long as any Notes are listed on a stock exchange or are admitted to trading by another relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or relevant authority so require, such notice or notices will be published in a daily newspaper of

general circulation in the place or places required by those rules. Any notice delivered to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or the persons shown in the relevant CMU Instrument Position Report shall be deemed to have been given to the holders of the Notes on such day as is specified in the applicable Final Terms. If no day is specified, such notices will be deemed to have been delivered on the day on which the said notice was given to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or the persons shown in the relevant CMU Instrument Position Report.

Notices to be given by any Noteholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together (in the case of any Note in definitive form) with the relative Note or Notes, with the Agent (in the case of Bearer Notes) or the Registrar (in the case of Registered Notes). Whilst any of the Notes are represented by a Global Note, such notice may be given by any holder of a Note to the Agent or the Registrar through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or, in the case of Notes lodged with the CMU Service, by delivery by such holder of such notice to the CMU Lodging Agent in Hong Kong, as the case may be, in such manner as the Agent, the Registrar and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or the CMU Lodging Agent and/or the CMU Service, as the case may be, may approve for this purpose.

# 15. MEETINGS OF NOTEHOLDERS, MODIFICATION, WAIVER, DETERMINATION AND SUBSTITUTION

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of the Noteholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution of a modification of, or waiver with respect to, the Notes, the Receipts, the Coupons or any of the provisions of the Trust Deed, subject, in the case of modifications of, or waivers with respect to, the Subordinated Notes, Receipts and Coupons to any required prior written approval of APRA (if NAB is the Issuer) which may be required and provided that no Extraordinary Resolution or any other resolution that may affect the eligibility of the Subordinated Notes to continue to be treated as Tier 2 Capital shall be of any effect unless the prior written approval of APRA has been obtained. Subject to the above, such a meeting may be convened by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) or the Trustee and shall be convened by the Issuer if required in writing by Noteholders holding not less than ten per cent. in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being remaining outstanding. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution is one or more persons holding or representing not less than 50 per cent. in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting one or more persons being or representing Noteholders whatever the nominal amount of the Notes so held or represented, except that at any meeting the business of which includes the modification of certain provisions of the Notes, the Receipts or the Coupons or the Trust Deed (including modifying the date of maturity of the Notes or any date for payment of interest thereon, reducing or cancelling the amount of principal or the rate of interest payable in respect of the Notes or altering the currency of payment of the Notes, the Receipts or the Coupons), the quorum shall be one or more persons holding or representing not less than two-thirds in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned such meeting one or more persons holding or representing not less than one-third in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding. An Extraordinary Resolution passed by the Noteholders will be binding on all the Noteholders, whether or not they are present at any meeting and whether or not they voted on the resolution, and on all Receiptholders and Couponholders.

The Trust Deed provides that (i) a resolution passed at a meeting duly convened and held by or on behalf of the Noteholder(s) of not less than three-fourths of the persons eligible to vote at such meeting, (ii) a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of the Noteholders of not less than three-fourths in principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding or (iii) consents given by way of electronic consents through the relevant clearing system(s) (in a form satisfactory to the Trustee) by or on behalf of the Noteholder(s) of not less than three-fourths in principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, shall, in each case, be effective as an Extraordinary Resolution of the Noteholders.

Subject in the case of Subordinated Notes to any required prior written approval of APRA, the Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Noteholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders, to any modification of, or to the waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach of, any of the provisions of the Notes or the Trust Deed, or determine, without any such consent as aforesaid, that any Event of Default or Potential Event

of Default (as defined in the Trust Deed) shall not be treated as such, where, in any such case, it is not, in the opinion of the Trustee, materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders or may agree, without any such consent as aforesaid, to any modification which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or to correct a manifest error or an error which in the opinion of the Trustee is proven. Any such modification, waiver, authorisation or determination shall be binding on the Noteholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders and (unless the Trustee otherwise agrees) shall be notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 as soon as practicable thereafter. In relation to any amendments to be made to these Conditions pursuant to Condition 10A.12, the Trustee may act or rely on the advice or opinion of NAB or any certificate, report or information (whether addressed to the Trustee or not) obtained from NAB and shall not be responsible for any liability occasioned by so acting or relying.

In connection with the exercise by it of any of its trusts, powers, authorities or discretions (including, without limitation, any modification, waiver, authorisation or determination or substitution), the Trustee shall have regard to the general interests of the Noteholders as a class (but shall not have regard to any interests arising from circumstances particular to individual Noteholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders whatever their number) and, in particular but without limitation, shall not have regard to the consequences of any such exercise for individual Noteholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders (whatever their number) resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory or any political sub-division thereof and the Trustee shall not be entitled to require, nor shall any Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder be entitled to claim, from the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes), the Trustee or any other person any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequences of any such exercise upon individual Noteholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders except to the extent already provided for in Condition 8 and/or any undertaking or covenant given in addition to, or in substitution for, Condition 8 pursuant to the Trust Deed.

The Trust Deed provides that, in respect of Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes only, the Trustee may, without the consent of the Noteholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders agree with the Issuer and (where applicable) the Guarantor, to the substitution in place of the Issuer (or of any previous substitute under this Condition) as the principal debtor under the Senior Notes or Guaranteed Senior Notes, as applicable, and the relative Receipts, any Coupons and the Trust Deed of another company, being a subsidiary of the Issuer or, in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes, the Guarantor, subject to (a) the Senior Notes being unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by NAB or the Guaranteed Senior Notes continuing to be guaranteed by the Guarantor, (b) the Trustee being satisfied that the interests of the Noteholders will not be materially prejudiced by the substitution and (c) certain other conditions set out in the Trust Deed being complied with.

The Trust Deed provides that in connection with any scheme of amalgamation or reconstruction of the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor not involving the bankruptcy or insolvency of the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor and (A) where the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor does not survive the amalgamation or reconstruction or (B) where all or substantially all of the assets and business of the Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be, will be disposed of or succeeded to by another entity (whether by operation of law or otherwise), the Trustee shall, in the case of Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes only if requested by the Issuer and (where applicable) the Guarantor (in each case in its sole discretion), without the consent of the Noteholders, the Receiptholders or the Couponholders, agree with the Issuer and (where applicable) the Guarantor to (i) the substitution in place of the Issuer as the principal debtor under the Senior Notes or Guaranteed Senior Notes, as applicable, and the relative Receipts, any Coupons and the Trust Deed; or (ii) the substitution in place of the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) as guarantor of Guaranteed Senior Notes, of another company (the Substituted Debtor) being the entity with and into which the Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be, amalgamates or the entity to which all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Issuer or the Guarantor is transferred, or succeeded to, pursuant to such scheme of amalgamation or reconstruction (whether by operation of law or otherwise), subject to:

- (i) the Substituted Debtor entering into a supplemental trust deed in form and manner satisfactory to the Trustee agreeing to be bound by the Trust Deed with any consequential amendments which the Trustee may deem appropriate as fully as if the Substituted Debtor had been named in the Trust Deed as principal debtor or guarantor of the Senior Notes or Guaranteed Senior Notes in place of the Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be;
- (ii) the Substituted Debtor acquiring or succeeding to pursuant to such scheme of amalgamation or reconstruction all or substantially all of the assets and business of the Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be;
- (iii) (in the case of the substitution of BNZ-IF) the obligations of the Substituted Debtor being or remaining guaranteed by the Guarantor on the terms set out in the Trust Deed;
- (iv) confirmations being received by the Trustee from each of Moody's Investors Service Limited (Moody's) and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of the McGraw Hill Companies Inc. (Standard and Poor's) that the substitution will not adversely affect the rating of the Senior Notes or Guaranteed Senior Notes, as applicable; and
- (v) the Issuer, the Guarantor (where relevant) and the Substituted Debtor complying with such other requirements as the Trustee may reasonably require in order to give effect to the mandatory substitution envisaged in this Condition 15.

For the purposes of this Condition 15, a modification or waiver of the Notes will require APRA's prior written approval only if the modification or waiver affects the eligibility of the Notes to continue to be treated as Tier 2 Capital. Any provisions in these Conditions of the Notes requiring APRA approval for a particular course of action do not and should not imply that APRA has given its consent or approval as at the Issue Date.

# 16. INDEMNIFICATION OF THE TRUSTEE AND TRUSTEE CONTRACTING WITH THE ISSUER AND/OR THE GUARANTOR

The Trust Deed contains provisions for the indemnification of the Trustee and for its relief from responsibility, including provisions relieving it from taking any action unless indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction.

The Trust Deed also contains provisions pursuant to which the Trustee is entitled, *inter alia*, (a) to enter into business transactions with each Issuer, the Guarantor and/or any of their respective subsidiaries and to act as trustee for the holders of any other securities issued or guaranteed by, or relating to, any Issuer, the Guarantor and/or any of their respective subsidiaries, (b) to exercise and enforce its rights, comply with its obligations and perform its duties under or in relation to any such transactions or, as the case may be, any such trusteeship without regard to the interests of, or consequences for, the Noteholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders and (c) to retain and not be liable to account for any profit made or any other amount or benefit received thereby or in connection therewith.

#### 17. FURTHER ISSUES

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the Noteholders, the Receiptholders or the Couponholders to create and issue further securities (the **Fungible Notes**) having terms and conditions the same as the Notes or the same in all respects save for the amount, the Issue Date, the Issue Price and date of the first payment of interest thereon and the date from which interest starts to accrue and so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single Series with the outstanding Notes; provided, however, that (a) such Fungible Notes are, for purposes of U.S. federal income taxation (regardless of whether any holders of Fungible Notes are subject to the U.S. federal income tax laws), either (i) not issued with original issue discount or are issued with a de minimis amount of original issue discount as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.1273-1(d) or (ii) issued in a "qualified reopening" or are otherwise considered part of

the same issue for U.S. federal tax purposes, (b) the consolidation of the Fungible Notes into a single series with the outstanding Notes would not cause the holders of the Notes to become subject to any certification requirements or information reporting to which they would not be subject absent such consolidation and (c) provided that, in the case of Subordinated Notes, the Fungible Notes meet the requirements of APRA to be eligible to be treated as Tier 2 Capital.

## 18. CONTRACTS (RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES) ACT 1999

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of this Note under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999, but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available apart from that Act.

#### 19. GOVERNING LAW AND SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION

#### 19.1 Governing law

The Trust Deed, the Notes, the Receipts and the Coupons and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them shall be governed by and construed in accordance with, English law, except for Clause 19 of the Trust Deed, Conditions 3.2 and 10A and the conversion mechanisms set out in the Schedule to these Conditions, which are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Victoria and the Commonwealth of Australia. The Agency Agreement and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.

# 19.2 Submission to jurisdiction

Each Issuer and the Guarantor irrevocably agrees, for the benefit of the Trustee, the Noteholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders, that the courts of England are to have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any disputes (including a dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations) which may arise out of or in connection with the Trust Deed, the Notes, the Receipts and/or the Coupons and accordingly submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.

Each Issuer and the Guarantor waives any objection to the courts of England on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum. To the extent allowed by law, the Trustee, the Noteholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders, may take any suit, action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with the Trust Deed, the Notes, the Receipts and the Coupons (including any proceedings relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Trust Deed, the Notes, the Receipts and the Coupons) (together referred to as **Proceedings**), in any other court of competent jurisdiction and concurrent Proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

# 19.3 Appointment of Process Agent

NAB appoints National Australia Bank Limited, London Branch, at its office at 88 Wood Street, London EC2V 7QQ as its agent for service of process and BNZ-IF and the Guarantor appoint BNZ-IF, London Branch, at 88 Wood Street, London EC2V 7QQ as their respective agent for service of process. Each of NAB, BNZ-IF and the Guarantor undertakes that, in the event of National Australia Bank Limited, London Branch or BNZ-IF, London Branch, as the case may be, ceasing so to act or ceasing to be registered in England, NAB, BNZ-IF and the Guarantor as the case may be will appoint another person approved by the Trustee as its agent for service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve proceedings in any other manner permitted by law.

# 19.4 Other documents

Each Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor has in the Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and the Guarantee (as applicable) submitted to the jurisdiction of the English courts and appointed an agent for service of process in terms substantially similar to those set out above.

#### **SCHEDULE**

#### SUBORDINATED NOTE CONVERSION MECHANISMS

## 1.1 Conversion

If NAB must Convert a nominal amount of a Subordinated Note in accordance with Condition 10A (a **Relevant Subordinated Note**), then the following provisions shall apply:

(a) on the Conversion Date, NAB will, for the Nominal Amount of the Relevant Subordinated Note held by the Noteholder, allot and issue that number of fully paid ordinary shares in the capital of NAB (**Ordinary Shares**) which is the lesser of the number calculated according to the following formula and the Maximum Conversion Number:

$$\frac{Nominal\,Amount}{(1-CD)\times VWAPduring\,the\,VWAP\,\,Period}$$

(the Conversion Number)

where:

**Nominal Amount** means, in respect of a Relevant Subordinated Note, all or such lesser nominal amount of that Relevant Subordinated Note determined by NAB in accordance with Condition 10A.2 to be the proportionate allocation of the aggregate nominal amount required to be Converted to that Relevant Subordinated Note;

**CD** means the Conversion Discount specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Maximum Conversion Number** means in respect of the Nominal Amount of a Relevant Subordinated Note the number calculated according to the following formula:

$$Maximum Conversion Number = \frac{Nominal \, Amount}{(Issue \, Date \, VWAP \times Relevant \, Fraction)}$$

VWAP means, subject to any adjustments under clause 1.2 of this Schedule, the average of the daily volume weighted average sale prices (all such averages being rounded to the nearest full cent) of Ordinary Shares sold on ASX during the VWAP Period or on the relevant days (and, where the Specified Currency of the Nominal Amount in respect of the Relevant Subordinated Note is not Australian dollars, with each such daily price converted into the Specified Currency on the basis of the spot rate on each day of calculation in the VWAP Period for the sale of the Australian dollar against the purchase of such Specified Currency in the London foreign exchange market quoted by any leading international bank selected by NAB on the relevant day of calculation) but does not include any "Crossing" transacted outside the "Open Session State" or any "Special Crossing" transacted at any time, each as defined in the ASX Operating Rules, or any overseas trades or trades pursuant to the exercise of options over Ordinary Shares;

**VWAP Period** means the latest period of five Business Days (or such other period specified in the applicable Final Terms) on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not including) the Conversion Date;

**Relevant Fraction** means 0.2;

**Issue Date VWAP** means the VWAP during the period of 20 Business Days or such other period specified in the applicable Final Terms on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not including) the first date on which Notes of the Series of which the Relevant Subordinated Notes forms part were issued (the **Issue Date VWAP Date**), as adjusted in accordance with clauses 1.4 to 1.7 (inclusive) of this Schedule;

- (b) any calculation under paragraph (a) shall be rounded to four decimal places provided that if the total number of additional Ordinary Shares to be allotted to a Noteholder in respect of the aggregate Nominal Amount of its holding of Relevant Subordinated Notes upon Conversion includes a fraction of an Ordinary Share, that fraction of an Ordinary Share will be disregarded;
- (c) on the Conversion Date NAB will:
  - (i) redeem the Nominal Amount of each Relevant Subordinated Note held by the Noteholder;
  - (ii) apply the proceeds of the redemption of the Nominal Amount of each Relevant Subordinated Note on behalf of the Noteholder in subscription for the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares; and
  - (iii) issue to the relevant Noteholder, in respect of the Nominal Amount of each Relevant Subordinated Note held by that Noteholder, a number of Ordinary Shares that is equal to the Conversion Number.

and the rights of the Noteholder (including to payment of interest with respect to such Nominal Amount, both in the future and as accrued but unpaid as at the Conversion Date) in relation to the Nominal Amount that is being Converted will be immediately and irrevocably terminated.

The Noteholder irrevocably directs NAB to take all such action in accordance with the above provisions as is necessary to immediately effect Conversion accordingly and NAB will take all steps, including updating any register, required to record the Conversion.

Nothing in this clause creates any obligation to pay any amount in respect of the redemption of the Nominal Amount of any Relevant Subordinated Note except by way of the application of the proceeds of that redemption in subscription for the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares.

# 1.2 Adjustments to VWAP

For the purposes of calculating the VWAP in this Schedule:

- (a) where, on some or all of the Business Days in the relevant VWAP Period, Ordinary Shares have been quoted on ASX as cum dividend or cum any other distribution or entitlement and a Nominal Amount of Relevant Subordinated Notes will Convert into Ordinary Shares after the date those Ordinary Shares no longer carry that dividend or any other distribution or entitlement, then the VWAP on the Business Days on which those Ordinary Shares have been quoted cum dividend or cum any other distribution or entitlement shall be reduced by an amount (the **Cum Value**) equal to:
  - (i) (in case of a dividend or other distribution), the amount of that dividend or other distribution including, if the dividend or other distribution is franked, the amount that would be included in the assessable income of a recipient of the dividend or other distribution who is both a resident of Australia and a natural person under the Income Tax Assessment Acts 1936 and 1997 of Australia;
  - (ii) (in the case of any other entitlement that is not a dividend or other distribution under clause 1.2(a)(i) which is traded on ASX on any of those Business Days), the volume

weighted average sale price of all such entitlements sold on ASX during the VWAP Period on the Business Days on which those entitlements were traded; or

- (iii) (in the case of any other entitlement which is not traded on ASX during the VWAP Period), the value of the entitlement as reasonably determined by the Directors of NAB (or a committee authorised by them); and
- (b) where, on some or all of the Business Days in the VWAP Period, Ordinary Shares have been quoted on ASX as ex dividend or ex any other distribution or entitlement, and a Nominal Amount of Relevant Subordinated Notes will Convert into Ordinary Shares in respect of which the relevant dividend or other distribution or entitlement would be payable, the VWAP on the Business Days on which those Ordinary Shares have been quoted ex dividend or ex any other distribution or entitlement shall be increased by the Cum Value.

## 1.3 Adjustments to VWAP for divisions and similar transactions

Where during the relevant VWAP Period there is a change in the number of Ordinary Shares on issue as a result of a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of NAB's share capital not involving any cash payment or other distribution to or by the holders of Ordinary Shares (**Reorganisation**), in calculating the VWAP for that VWAP Period the VWAP on each Business Day in the relevant VWAP Period which falls before the date on which trading in Ordinary Shares is conducted on a post Reorganisation basis shall be adjusted by the following formula:

 $\frac{A}{B}$ 

where:

A means the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares immediately before the Reorganisation; and

**B** means the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares immediately after the Reorganisation.

# 1.4 Adjustments to Issue Date VWAP

For the purposes of determining the Issue Date VWAP in respect of a Relevant Subordinated Note, adjustments to the VWAP will be made in accordance with clauses 1.2 and 1.3 during the VWAP Period for the Issue Date VWAP. On and from the Issue Date VWAP Date, adjustments to the Issue Date VWAP:

- (a) may be made in accordance with clauses 1.5 to 1.7 (inclusive); and
- (b) if so made, will cause an adjustment to the Maximum Conversion Number by operation of the formula in clause 1.1(a).

# 1.5 Adjustments to Issue Date VWAP for bonus issues

(a) Subject to clause 1.5(b), if after the Issue Date VWAP Date in respect of a Relevant Subordinated Note, NAB makes a pro rata bonus issue of Ordinary Shares to holders of Ordinary Shares generally, the Issue Date VWAP in respect of the Relevant Subordinated Notes will be adjusted in accordance with the following formula:

$$V = V_O x \frac{RD}{RD + RN}$$

where:

V means the Issue Date VWAP applicable to the Relevant Subordinated Notes immediately after the application of this formula;

 $V_o$  means the Issue Date VWAP applicable to the Relevant Subordinated Notes immediately prior to the application of this formula;

**RD** means the number of Ordinary Shares on issue immediately prior to the allotment of new Ordinary Shares pursuant to the bonus issue; and

**RN** means the number of Ordinary Shares issued pursuant to the bonus issue.

- (b) Clause 1.5(a) does not apply to Ordinary Shares issued as part of a bonus share plan, employee or executive share plan, executive option plan, share top up plan, share purchase plan or a dividend reinvestment plan.
- (c) For the purpose of clause 1.5(a), an issue will be regarded as a pro rata issue notwithstanding that NAB does not make offers to some or all holders of Ordinary Shares with registered addresses outside Australia, provided that in so doing NAB is not in contravention of the ASX Listing Rules.
- (d) No adjustments to the Issue Date VWAP will be made under this clause 1.5 for any offer of Ordinary Shares not covered by clause 1.5(a), including a rights issue or other essentially pro rata issue.
- (e) The fact that no adjustment is made for an issue of Ordinary Shares except as covered by clause 1.5(a) shall not in any way restrict NAB from issuing Ordinary Shares at any time on such terms as it sees fit nor be taken to constitute a modification or variation of rights or privileges of Noteholders or otherwise requiring any consent or concurrence.

# 1.6 Adjustment to Issue Date VWAP for divisions and similar transactions

(a) If at any time after the Issue Date VWAP Date in respect of the Relevant Subordinated Notes there is a change in the number of Ordinary Shares on issue as a result of a Reorganisation, NAB shall adjust the Issue Date VWAP applicable to the Relevant Subordinated Notes by multiplying the Issue Date VWAP applicable on the Business Day immediately before the date of any such Reorganisation by the following formula:

 $\frac{A}{R}$ 

where:

A means the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares immediately before the Reorganisation; and

**B** means the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares immediately after the Reorganisation.

(b) Each Noteholder acknowledges that NAB may consolidate, divide or reclassify securities so that there is a lesser or greater number of Ordinary Shares at any time in its absolute discretion without any such action constituting a modification or variation of rights or privileges of Noteholders or otherwise requiring any consent or concurrence.

## 1.7 No adjustment to Issue Date VWAP in certain circumstances

Despite the provisions of clauses 1.5 and 1.6, no adjustment shall be made to the Issue Date VWAP where such adjustment (rounded if applicable) would be less than one per cent. of the Issue Date VWAP then in effect.

# 1.8 Effect and announcement of adjustments

Any adjustment made by NAB to the VWAP or the Issue Date VWAP under this Schedule is effective and binding on the Trustee and the Noteholders and these Conditions will be construed accordingly. NAB will notify the Trustee and the Noteholders of any adjustment to the VWAP or the Issue Date VWAP under this Schedule within 10 Business Days of NAB determining the adjustment.

## 1.9 Listing Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion

NAB shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure a quotation of the Ordinary Shares issued upon Conversion of a Nominal Amount of Relevant Subordinated Notes on ASX. The Noteholder agrees not to trade Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion (except as permitted by the Corporations Act, other applicable laws and the ASX Listing Rules) until NAB has taken such steps as are required by the Corporations Act, other applicable laws and the ASX Listing Rules for the shares to be freely tradeable without such further disclosure or other action and agrees to allow NAB to impose a holding lock or refuse to register a transfer in respect of Ordinary Shares until such time.

### 1.10 Definitions

(a) Notwithstanding Condition 5.6, in this Schedule:

**Business Day** means a day which is both (i) a day on which banks are open for general banking business in Melbourne and Sydney (not being a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday in that place) and (ii) a day which is a business day for the purposes of the ASX Listing Rules;

**ASX** means ASX Limited or the securities market operated by it, as the context requires, or any successor;

**ASX Listing Rules** means the listing rules of ASX as amended, varied or waived (whether in respect of NAB or generally) from time to time;

**ASX Operating Rules** means the market operating rules of ASX as amended, varied or waived (whether in respect of NAB or generally) from time to time.

(b) If the principal securities exchange on which Ordinary Shares are listed becomes other than ASX, unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to ASX shall be read as a reference to that principal securities exchange and a reference to the ASX Listing Rules, ASX Operating Rules or any term defined in any such rules, shall be read as a reference to the corresponding rules of that exchange or corresponding defined terms in such rules (as the case may be).

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The net proceeds from each issue of Notes will be used for the general purposes of the relevant Issuer (which include making a profit) and its subsidiaries and, in the case of Notes issued by BNZ-IF, the Guarantor and its subsidiaries. If, in respect of an issue by NAB, there is a particular identified use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF NAB**

#### INFORMATION ABOUT NAB

## History and development of NAB

The legal name of NAB is National Australia Bank Limited and it trades commercially as "National Australia Bank" and, particularly within Australia, as "NAB".

NAB is registered in the State of Victoria with Australian Business Number (ABN) 12 004 044 937.

NAB was incorporated on 23 June 1893.

NAB is a public limited company incorporated in the Commonwealth of Australia and it operates under Australian legislation including the Corporations Act. Its registered office is Level 1, 800 Bourke Street, Docklands, Victoria 3008, Australia (telephone number +61 3 8872 2461).

#### **BUSINESS OVERVIEW**

## Principal activities

The NAB Group is an international financial services group, that provides a comprehensive and integrated range of financial products and services, with over 10 million customers and approximately 35,000 employees, operating approximately 1,000 branches and banking centres<sup>1</sup> globally.

The majority of the NAB Group's financial services businesses operate in Australia and New Zealand, with branches located in Asia, the United Kingdom and the United States.

NAB is executing a refreshed strategy in pursuit of its vision of being Australia and New Zealand's most respected bank. To deliver its objective, the NAB Group has outlined three goals:

- turning our customers into advocates;
- engaging our people; and
- generating an attractive return on equity.

In pursuing these goals, NAB will focus on delivering initiatives aligned to the strategic themes outlined below:

- focusing on core Australia and New Zealand customers;
- delivering a great customer experience;
- engaging its people;
- delivering improved returns; and
- maintaining and strengthening its foundations.

The strategy is supported by NAB's foundation of maintaining a strong balance sheet, managing risk and investing in technology.

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes retail agencies, agribusiness branches and private banking suites.

NAB operates the following divisions:

- Australian Banking, which offers a range of banking products and services to retail and business
  customers, ranging from small and medium enterprises through to some of Australia's largest
  institutions. Australian Banking comprises the Personal Banking and Business Banking franchises,
  Fixed Income, Currencies and Commodities, Capital Financing, Asset Servicing and Treasury.
- NAB Wealth, which provides superannuation, investment and insurance solutions to retail, corporate
  and institutional clients. NAB Wealth operates one of the largest networks of financial advisors in
  Australia.
- NZ Banking, which comprises the retail, business, agribusiness, corporate and insurance franchises
  in New Zealand operating under the "BNZ" brand. It excludes BNZ's markets operations, which
  form part of Australian Banking.

# **Recent Developments**

Demerger and IPO of CYBG Group

NAB has exited its investment in the CYBG Group by demerging 75 per cent. of the CYBG shares to NAB shareholders (the **Demerger**) and selling the remaining 25 per cent. of the CYBG shares to institutional investors through an initial public offer (the **IPO**).

The Demerger and IPO resulted in a statutory post tax loss on sale for NAB of A\$4.218 billion. The result of the Demerger and the IPO is that CYBG is operating its business separately from NAB. CYBG, which is the holding company of the CYBG Group, is a publicly listed company with its head office in Glasgow and listings in the United Kingdom and Australia.

Sale of 80 per cent. of NAB Wealth's life insurance business

On 3 October 2016, NAB successfully sold 80 per cent. of NAB Wealth's life insurance business to Nippon Life Insurance Company (**Nippon Life**).

As part of the agreement, NAB entered into a 20 year distribution agreement to provide life insurance products through its owned and aligned distribution networks. NAB retained ownership of its investments business which includes superannuation, platforms, advice and asset management.

NAB has agreed to take certain actions to establish MLC Limited as a standalone entity. The implementation programme forms part of the recognised A\$1.3 billion loss on sale.

# Principal markets

The principal markets in which the NAB Group operates are banking services, credit and access card facilities, leasing, housing and general finance, international banking, investment banking, wealth management, funds management and custodian, trustee and nominee services.

#### ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

NAB is the holding company for the NAB Group, as well as being the main operating company. As at the date of this Offering Circulator, NAB wholly-owns the Guarantor, which is its main operating subsidiary.

The NAB Group has examined the possibility of adopting a non-operating holding company structure to support its operations in the longer term. The process is complex, with many regulatory, tax, legal, accounting and other issues to address. While a number of issues have now been resolved, no decision on whether to proceed has yet been taken.

#### TREND INFORMATION

There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of NAB since 30 September 2016.

Other than as set out in Note 42 (Events subsequent to reporting date) under "Notes to the financial statements" in the 2016 NAB Annual Financial Report, there are no known trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on NAB's prospects for at least the current financial year, other than as disclosed in the 2016 NAB Annual Financial Report (as incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular) and the contingent liabilities described under "Legal and arbitration proceedings" below.

## PROFIT FORECASTS OR ESTIMATES

NAB does not make or imply any profit forecasts or profit estimates in this Offering Circular. No statement contained in this Offering Circular should be interpreted as such a forecast or estimate.

## ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISORY BODIES

The name and function of each of the Directors of NAB as at the date of this Offering Circular are listed below. Unless otherwise stated, the business address of each Director is Level 1, 800 Bourke Street, Docklands, Victoria 3008, Australia.

# • Kenneth R Henry AC

Non-Executive Director, Chairman and Chairman of the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Chairman, Sir Roland Wilson Foundation, ANU. Director, ASX Limited and some of its subsidiaries and Cape York Partnership. Member, Australia-China Senior Business Leaders Forum and John Grill Centre for Project Leadership's advisory board, University of Sydney. Governor, Committee of Economic Development of Australia.

#### Andrew G Thorburn

Managing Director and Group Chief Executive Officer. Other appointments: Chairman, Australian Bankers' Association Inc. Director, The Financial Markets Foundation for Children.

# • David H Armstrong

Non-Executive Director, Chairman of the Risk Committee and Member of the Audit Committee and the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Director, Opera Australia Capital Fund Limited and The George Institute for Global Health. Trustee, the Australian Museum and the Lizard Island Reef Research Foundation.

# • Philip W Chronican

Non-Executive Director, Member of the Risk Committee, the Remuneration Committee and the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Chairman, NSW Treasury Corporation. Director, Bank of New Zealand, Banking + Finance Oath and Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation.

## • Daniel T Gilbert AM

Non-Executive Director, Chairman of the Remuneration Committee and a member of the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Managing Partner, Gilbert + Tobin, Chairman, Western Sydney University Foundation and Eucharistic Community Limited, Chairman, Cape York Partnership.

## Peeyush K Gupta

Non-Executive Director and a member of the Remuneration Committee, the Risk Committee and the Nomination Committee. Director of certain Wealth and BNZ subsidiaries (all subsidiaries of NAB). Other appointments: Chairman, Charter Hall Direct Property Management Limited. Director, Charter Hall Wale Ltd., Quintessence Labs Pty Ltd, Insurance and Care NSW (icare) and SBS Special Broadcasting Service Board. Trustee, Western Sydney Foundation.

## • Anne J Loveridge

Non-Executive Director, Chair of the Audit Committee and a member of the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Director, The Bell Shakespeare Company Limited and Platinum Asset Management Limited and Member, International Federation of Accountants Nomination Committee.

### • Geraldine C McBride

Non-Executive Director and a member of the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Director, Sky Network Television Limited and Fisher and Paykel Healthcare. Founder and Chief Executive Officer, MyWave.

# • Douglas A McKay

Non-Executive Director and a member of the Audit Committee and the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Chairman, Bank of New Zealand and Eden Park Trust Board, Director, Genesis Energy Limited, IAG New Zealand Limited, IAG (NZ) Holdings Limited and Ryman Healthcare Limited.

## • Jillian S Segal, AM

Non-Executive Director and a member of the Risk Committee, the Remuneration Committee and the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Chairman, General Sir John Monash Foundation and Australia-Israel Chamber of Commerce (NSW). Director, The Garvan Institute of Medical Research. Member, Australian War Memorial Council and Sydney Opera House Trust. Deputy Chancellor, University of New South Wales Council.

#### • Anthony KT Yuen

Non-Executive Director, a member of the Risk Committee, the Audit Committee and the Nomination Committee. Other appointments: Member, Supervisory Committee, ABF Hong Kong Bond Index Fund and Hong Kong Red Cross International and Relief Service Management Committee.

As at the date of this Offering Circular, there are no conflicts of interest between the duties of these members of NAB's Board of Directors to NAB and their private interests or their other duties.

## MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

NAB is a public limited company. As at 4 November 2016, the following shareholders each held more than 1 per cent. of the issued share capital of NAB:

- HSBC Custody Nominees (Australia) Limited (21.75 per cent.)
- JP Morgan Nominees Australia Limited (11.94 per cent.)

- Citicorp Nominees Pty Limited (4.84 per cent.)
- National Nominees Ltd (4.59 per cent.)
- BNP Paribas Nominees Pty Ltd DRP (2.37 per cent.)
- BNP Paribas Nominees Pty Ltd Agency Lending DRP A/C (1.20 per cent.)
- Citicorp Nominees Pty Limited Colonial First State Inv A/C (1.02 per cent.)

There are several provisions of Australian law that are relevant to the ability of any person to gain control of NAB.

Mergers, acquisitions and divestments of Australian public companies listed on the Australian Securities Exchange (such as NAB) are regulated by detailed and comprehensive legislation and the rules and regulations of the Australian Securities Exchange.

In summary, under the Corporations Act, a person must not acquire a relevant interest in issued voting shares in an Australian listed company if, broadly, because of the transaction, that person's or someone else's voting power in the company increases from 20 per cent. or below to more than 20 per cent., or from a starting point that is above 20 per cent. and below 90 per cent., unless those shares are acquired in a manner specifically permitted by law. This restriction also limits the options available to a shareholder wanting to sell a shareholding of more than 20 per cent. in an Australian listed company.

Australian law also regulates acquisitions which would have the effect, or be likely to have the effect, of substantially lessening competition in any market in Australia, including in any state, territory or region in Australia.

Acquisitions of certain interests in Australian companies by foreign interests are also subject to review by the Australian Treasurer, who may prohibit an acquisition in certain circumstances.

There are also specific limitations on the acquisition of a shareholding in a bank under the Financial Sector (Shareholdings) Act 1998 of Australia (the **FSSA**). Under the FSSA, a person (including a company) must not acquire an interest in an Australian financial sector company where the acquisition would take that person's voting power (which includes the voting power of the person's associates) in the financial sector company to more than 15 per cent. of the voting power of the financial sector company without first obtaining the Australian Treasurer's approval. Even if a person has less than 15 per cent. of the voting power, the Australian Treasurer has the power to declare that a person has practical control of that company and, by applying for an order from the Federal Court of Australia may require the person to relinquish that control. The definition of a financial sector company includes banks such as NAB.

As disclosed on page 183 hereof under "*Organisational Structure*", there are no arrangements in place within the NAB Group the operation of which may result in a change of control of NAB.

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING NAB'S ASSETS AND LIABILITIES, FINANCIAL POSITION AND PROFITS AND LOSSES

# Historical financial information

The financial information in relation to NAB for its financial years ended 30 September 2015 and 30 September 2016 are contained in the 2015 NAB Annual Financial Report and the 2016 NAB Annual Financial Report which are incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular.

See further "Documents Incorporated by Reference and Credit Ratings" above.

The financial statements which are incorporated by reference contain both NAB's own statements and consolidated statements for the NAB Group.

Auditing of historical annual financial information

The historical financial information which is incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular has been audited. Please see the Auditors' report at pages 184-185 of the 2015 NAB Annual Financial Report and at pages 147-152 of the 2016 NAB Annual Financial Report, which are incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular.

## Legal and arbitration proceedings

#### Overview

Except as listed below and as described in the documents incorporated by reference (see cross-reference table on pages 63-64), there are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which NAB is aware) in the 12-month period before the date of this Offering Circular which may have, or have had in the recent past, significant effects on the financial position or profitability of NAB and/or the NAB Group.

#### Class actions

In March 2013, a potential representative action against New Zealand banks was announced in relation to certain fees. On 20 August 2014, representative proceedings were filed against the Guarantor with Litigation Lending Services (NZ) Limited funding the action. On 24 September 2014, 30 April 2015, 3 December 2015 and 4 May 2016, these proceedings were stayed. The potential outcome of these proceedings cannot be determined with any certainty as at the date of this Offering Circular.

On 16 August 2016, a class action complaint was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York regarding alleged conduct concerning BBSW, which is administered by the Australian Financial Markets Association (**AFMA**). The complaint names a number of defendants, including NAB and the Guarantor and references the proceedings brought by ASIC against NAB, ANZ and Westpac in relation to BBSW. As at the date of this Offering Circular, NAB and the Guarantor have not been served with the complaint and the potential outcome of such proceeding cannot be determined with any certainty.

## UK conduct issues and the Conduct Indemnity Deed

As part of the arrangements relating to the Demerger, NAB and CYBG entered into a Conduct Indemnity Deed (the Conduct Indemnity Deed) under which NAB agreed, subject to certain limitations, to provide an indemnity in respect of certain historic conduct liabilities (the Capped Indemnity) up to a cap of £1.115 billion (the Capped Indemnity Amount). The Capped Indemnity provides CYBG with economic protection against certain costs and liabilities (including financial penalties imposed by a regulator) resulting from conduct issues relating to:

- payment protection insurance, certain interest rate hedging products and certain fixed rate tailored business loans; and
- other conduct matters, measured by reference to the following thresholds: (a) claims relating to an industry wide compensation customer redress program entered into as part of a settlement with a regulator exceeding £2.5 million, in aggregate; and (b) all other claims that exceed £5 million, in aggregate, and affect more than 50 customers,

which, in each case, relate to conduct in the period prior to 8 February 2016 (the **Demerger Date**) whether or not known at the Demerger Date. Such conduct issues include acts, omissions and agreements by or on behalf of the CYBG Group with respect to customers which either constitute a breach of or failure to comply

with applicable law or regulations, or are determined by CYBG in good faith to be reasonably likely on a balance of probabilities to constitute a breach of or failure to comply with applicable law or regulations.

It is not expected that payments to CYBG under the Capped Indemnity will be taxable in the hands of the CYBG Group, but if tax were to be payable then the Conduct Indemnity Deed contains provisions pursuant to which NAB has agreed to compensate CYBG for any actual tax incurred that would not have been incurred but for the receipt of amounts under the Capped Indemnity.

Claims may be made by CYBG under the Capped Indemnity when it or any member of the CYBG Group raises a new provision or increases an existing provision in respect of any such conduct issues. Under a loss sharing arrangement, CYBG will be responsible for 9.7 per cent. of the liabilities under any provision for such conduct issues with NAB responsible for the remainder under the Capped Indemnity up to the Capped Indemnity Amount. The Capped Indemnity is perpetual in nature, although NAB has rights in certain circumstances to negotiate arrangements to terminate the Capped Indemnity subject to the approval of the PRA.

For the full year ended 30 September 2016, CYBG has made claims under the Capped Indemnity (or indicated that it will make such claims) for £433 million, leaving £682 million outstanding as available support under the Capped Indemnity (the **Unutilised Indemnity Amount**).

The Unutilised Indemnity Amount at any point in time is accounted for by NAB as a contingent liability, with any potential future losses incurred under the indemnity expensed within discontinued operations. The frequency and timing of any potential future losses is unknown. The amount of the Capped Indemnity that will be utilised by any potential future losses is unknown.

NAB collateralised its obligations under the Capped Indemnity by placing a cash deposit of £1.115 billion with The Bank of England from the Demerger Date. The cash deposit with The Bank of England has been reduced commensurate with the amounts claimed under the Capped Indemnity such that the cash deposit amount is equal to the Unutilised Indemnity Amount (plus accrued interest). The Unutilised Indemnity Amount is treated as a Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) deduction for NAB.

Except for the Capped Indemnity and the tax provisions set out in the Conduct Indemnity Deed, CYBG has agreed to release NAB from liability for any other conduct-related claims by any member of the CYBG Group against NAB.

NAB is in the process of making insurance claims in relation to certain UK conduct-related losses suffered by the NAB Group. The outcome of such claims is uncertain.

Legal proceedings commenced by Australian regulators

Following an industry-wide review by ASIC into participants in the BBSW market, ASIC commenced Federal Court of Australia proceedings against NAB on 7 June 2016. ASIC has also commenced similar proceedings against two other market participants. ASIC's allegations against NAB include claims of market manipulation and unconscionable conduct in relation to trading in the BBSW market during the period June 2010 to December 2012. NAB disagrees with ASIC's allegations which means that the matter will be decided by the Federal Court of Australia process. NAB fully co-operated with ASIC's review which preceded the commencement of proceedings.

*Industry investigations by Australian regulators* 

The industry-wide investigations by ASIC and the ACCC into potential wrongdoing in relation to Spot FX trading are continuing. NAB is co-operating with ASIC and the ACCC and is responding to their inquiries. The potential outcomes of the investigations are uncertain at this time.

Wealth advice review

Since September 2014, the Committee has been conducting an inquiry into aspects of the financial advice industry, including potential unethical or misleading financial advice and compensation processes for consumers impacted by that advice. The Committee's comprehensive final report was due by 31 August 2016; however this inquiry lapsed when the parliamentary committees of the 44<sup>th</sup> Parliament ceased to exist on the dissolution of the Senate and House of Representatives on 9 May 2016 for the general election held on 2 July 2016.

On 21 October 2015, NAB began contacting certain groups of customers where there was a concern that they may have received non-compliant advice since 2009 to: (a) assess the appropriateness of that advice; and (b) identify whether customers had suffered loss as a result of non-compliant advice that would warrant compensation. These cases are progressing through the review program with compensation in some cases offered and paid. No case has progressed to another forum, typically the Financial Ombudsman Service.

The outcomes and total costs associated with this work are uncertain. NAB is also aware that two plaintiff law firms have advertised that they are investigating claims on behalf of NAB customers who have suffered losses as a result of financial advice received from NAB advisers. No formal action has been taken against the NAB Group in this regard.

## Significant change in the financial or trading position of NAB

There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the NAB Group since 30 September 2016.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF BNZ-IF**

#### INFORMATION ABOUT BNZ-IF

## History and development of BNZ-IF

The legal and commercial name of BNZ-IF is BNZ International Funding Limited.

BNZ-IF is registered in New Zealand with registration number 1635202 and in England & Wales under branch number BR008377 and company number FC026206. For the purposes of the Programme, it is acting through its London Branch (**London Branch**).

BNZ-IF was incorporated on 2 June 2005.

BNZ-IF is a company with limited liability incorporated in New Zealand and it operates under the New Zealand Companies Act 1993. Its registered office is Level 4, 80 Queen Street, Auckland 1010, New Zealand (telephone number +64 9 928 0507) and the address of the London Branch is 88 Wood Street, London EC2V 7QQ, United Kingdom (telephone number +44 207 710 2952).

#### **BUSINESS OVERVIEW**

# Principal activities

BNZ-IF has been established to carry on various funding and other related activities.

The London Branch has prime responsibility for carrying out the Guarantor's offshore wholesale funding arising from the issuance of debt securities. In addition to its role as an Issuer under the Programme, the London Branch also issues short term debt securities via a global commercial paper programme and a United States commercial paper programme and covered bonds via a covered bond programme (as discussed in more detail at page 194 below, under "Description of the Guarantor – Covered Bonds").

Funds raised by the London Branch are on-lent to the Guarantor on terms and conditions which match the terms and conditions of the original funding (including the same principal amount, currency, term and interest rate basis, and with corresponding redemption events and status (except that the funds on-lent to the Guarantor will not be guaranteed)).

The constitution of BNZ-IF contains a provision to the effect that if BNZ-IF issues any debt securities which are guaranteed by the Guarantor, BNZ-IF must on-lend to the Guarantor an amount equal to the proceeds raised by that debt issue, on terms and conditions which match the terms and conditions of that debt issue.

## ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

BNZ-IF is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Guarantor. In turn, the Guarantor is ultimately a wholly-owned subsidiary of NAB, through the intermediate holding companies National Australia Group (NZ) Limited (the registered and beneficial holder of the voting securities of the Guarantor) and National Equities Limited (the immediate parent company of National Australia Group (NZ) Limited).

BNZ-IF is dependent upon the guarantee of the Guarantor to enable it to carry out its fund-raising activities. As all funds raised by BNZ-IF will be on-lent to the Guarantor, the ability of BNZ-IF to fund its debt obligations will be dependent on the ability of the Guarantor to fund its debt obligations to BNZ-IF. NAB and/or the Guarantor also supply settlement, accounting, tax, regulatory compliance and legal services and seconded staff, as required.

#### TREND INFORMATION

There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of BNZ-IF since 30 September 2015.

#### PROFIT FORECASTS OR ESTIMATES

BNZ-IF does not intend to make or imply any profit forecasts or profit estimates in this Offering Circular. No statement contained in this Offering Circular should be interpreted as such a forecast or estimate.

## ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISORY BODIES

The Board of Directors of BNZ-IF manages and exercises control of BNZ-IF from New Zealand. The Board of Directors is comprised of the following, all of whom have a business address of Level 4, 80 Queen Street, Auckland 1010, New Zealand:

- Neil Watson Bradley, Treasurer of the Guarantor
- David James Bullock, Director, Products & Technology of the Guarantor
- Graeme David Liddell, Head of Markets of the Guarantor

The Guarantor's governance and control framework apply to BNZ-IF and London Branch.

There are no conflicts of interest between any duties of these people to BNZ-IF and their private interests or their other duties.

## MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

BNZ-IF is directly wholly-owned and controlled by the Guarantor.

Save as disclosed on page 183 under "Description of NAB – Organisational Structure", there are no arrangements in place the operation of which may result in a change of control of BNZ-IF.

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING BNZ-IF'S ASSETS AND LIABILITIES, FINANCIAL POSITION AND PROFITS AND LOSSES

# Historical financial information

The financial information relating to BNZ-IF contained in this Offering Circular has been prepared in accordance with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (New Zealand GAAP). In relation to the 2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report and the 2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report, which are incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular, New Zealand GAAP comprises New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS) and other applicable financial reporting standards and interpretations as appropriate for profit-orientated entities. The financial statements comply with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The financial information in relation to BNZ-IF for the financial years ended 30 September 2014 and 30 September 2015 is contained in the 2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report and the 2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report, which are both incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular. See further "*Documents Incorporated by Reference and Credit Ratings*" above. Financial reports for BNZ-IF will also be posted at http://bnzif.com/, a dedicated investor reporting page provided by BNZ-IF.

# Auditing of historical annual financial information

The historical financial information described above has been audited; please see the *Auditors' Report* included within the 2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report and the 2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report, respectively, both as incorporated by reference into this Offering Circular.

# Legal and arbitration proceedings

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which BNZ-IF is aware) in the 12-month period before the date of this Offering Circular which may have, or have had in the recent past, significant effects on BNZ-IF's financial position or profitability of BNZ-IF.

#### Recent events

There are no recent events particular to BNZ-IF that are, to a material extent, relevant to the evaluation of its solvency.

# Significant change in the financial or trading position of BNZ-IF

There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of BNZ-IF since 30 September 2015.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTOR

#### INFORMATION ABOUT THE GUARANTOR

## History and development of the Guarantor

The legal name of the Guarantor is Bank of New Zealand and it trades commercially as "Bank of New Zealand" and, particularly within New Zealand, as "BNZ".

The Guarantor is registered in New Zealand with registration number 428849, and is a registered bank under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989.

The Guarantor was incorporated on 29 July 1861, under the New Zealand Bank Act 1861. The Bank of New Zealand Act 1945 enabled the Government of New Zealand to acquire all privately owned shares in the Guarantor. From 1945 to 1987, the Guarantor was a trading bank and statutory corporation, wholly-owned, but not guaranteed, by the Government of New Zealand. Legislation was passed in 1986 to facilitate a public minority shareholding. In March 1989, the Bank of New Zealand Act 1988 became effective, resulting in a complete sale of the Government's interest in the Guarantor, and the incorporation of the Guarantor as a limited liability company under the New Zealand Companies Act 1955. In March 1997, the Guarantor was re-registered under the New Zealand Companies Act 1993. NAB assumed control of the Guarantor and the group of companies of which it is the parent company (**BNZ Group**) on 1 October 1992.

The Guarantor is a company with limited liability incorporated in New Zealand and it operates under the New Zealand Companies Act 1993. Its registered office is Level 4, 80 Queen Street, Auckland 1010, New Zealand (telephone number +64 9 928 0507).

## **BUSINESS OVERVIEW**

## Principal activities

The Guarantor is one of New Zealand's largest banking organisations and provides a broad range of banking and financial products and services to retail, business, agribusiness, corporate and institutional clients.

The BNZ Group's business is organised into the following operating and reportable segments: Retail and Marketing, and BNZ Partners. These segments are supported by the specialist units of Products and Technology, Customer Fulfilment Services, Strategy and Business Performance, Finance, Risk and People & Communications. The BNZ Group raises offshore funding through BNZ-IF.

## Retail and Marketing

Retail and Marketing provides transactional banking, savings and investments, home loans, credit cards, personal loans and insurance to individual and small business customers.

## BNZ Partners

BNZ Partners provides financial products and services to medium-sized business, agribusiness, private banking, institutional and corporate customers.

## BNZ-IF

BNZ-IF raises external offshore funding for the BNZ Group through the issuance of commercial paper, covered bonds and medium term notes.

#### **Covered Bonds**

In June 2010, the Guarantor established a covered bond programme (the **BNZ Covered Bond Programme**) under which the Guarantor or BNZ-IF is able to issue covered bonds from time to time.

Covered bonds are debt securities in which investors have full recourse to the issuer and also to a pool of assets that "cover" the issuer's obligations. The pool of cover assets, in the case of the Guarantor's covered bond programme, is established by the Guarantor selling mortgage loans originated in the ordinary course of the Guarantor's business to a bankruptcy-remote trustee company that guarantees BNZ-IF's and the Guarantor's obligations in the event of a default. The aggregate value of mortgage loans to be transferred by the Guarantor under the covered bond programme should not exceed the limits prescribed by the RBNZ from time to time. The Guarantor does not consider that the issue of covered bonds under the BNZ Covered Bond Programme will adversely impact the Guarantor's ability to meet its obligations in respect of Guaranteed Senior Notes.

The Reserve Bank of New Zealand (Covered Bonds) Amendment Act 2013 (the **Covered Bond Act**) came into force on 10 December 2013. Under the Covered Bond Act, covered bonds may only be issued under registered covered bond programmes. The BNZ Covered Bond Programme was registered with the RBNZ on 8 August 2014.

#### ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

NAB is the ultimate parent company of the Guarantor, through the intermediate holding companies National Australia Group (NZ) Limited (the registered and beneficial holder of the voting securities of the Guarantor) and National Equities Limited (the immediate parent company of National Australia Group (NZ) Limited).

### TREND INFORMATION

There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the Guarantor since 30 September 2015.

#### PROFIT FORECASTS OR ESTIMATES

The Guarantor does not intend to make or imply any profit forecasts or profit estimates in this Offering Circular. No statement contained in this Offering Circular should be interpreted as such a forecast or estimate.

## ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISORY BODIES

The name, occupation and country of residence of each Director of the Guarantor as at the date of this Offering Circular are listed below. Unless otherwise indicated, the business address of each Director is Level 4, 80 Queen Street, Auckland 1010, New Zealand.

# **Non-Executive Director, Chairman**

Douglas Alexander McKay, ONZM, Company Director, New Zealand. Other appointments: Chairman, Eden Park Trust Board. Director, Genesis Energy Limited, IAG New Zealand Limited, IAG (NZ) Holdings Limited, National Australia Bank Limited and Ryman Healthcare Limited.

## **Executive Director**

Anthony John Healy, Managing Director and Chief Executive Officer, Bank of New Zealand, New Zealand.

## **Non-Executive Directors**

Philip Wayne Chronican, Company Director, Australia (Business address: National Australia Bank Limited, Level 1, 800 Bourke Street, Docklands, Victoria 3008, Australia). Other appointments: Chairman, NSW

Treasury Corporation. Director, Banking + Finance Oath, Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation and National Australia Bank Limited.

# **Independent Non-Executive Directors**

Mai Chen, Barrister and Solicitor, New Zealand. Other appointments: Partner, Chen Palmer New Zealand Public Law Specialists Limited. Director, ASIANZ CEO Limited, Chen & Palmer Office Services Limited, Chen Palmer Limited, Chen Palmer New Zealand Public Law Specialists Limited, Chen Palmer NZ Public Law Specialists Limited, Chen Palmer NZPLS Limited, CP New Zealand Public Law Specialists Limited, NZPLS Limited, New Zealand Public Law Specialists Limited, Public Law Toolbox Limited and Superdiversity Centre for Law, Policy and Business Limited.

Prudence Mary Flacks, Company Director, New Zealand. Other appointments: Director, BBULL Family Trust Limited, Chorus LTI Limited, Mercury NZ Limited, Mercury LTI Limited and Planboe Limited.

Bruce Ronald Hassall, Company Director, New Zealand. Other appointments: Director, Marivan Holdings Limited.

Kevin John Kenrick, Company Director, New Zealand. Other appointments: Chairman, Good George Brewing Advisory Board. Director, TVNZ Investments Limited, TVNZ International Limited, NZOOM Limited and Freeview Television Limited.

Stephen John Moir, Company Director, New Zealand. Other appointments: Chair, BNZ Life Insurance Limited and BNZ Insurance Services Limited. Director, Ijap Limited. Board Member of the Guardians of New Zealand Superannuation Fund.

As at the date of this Offering Circular, except as detailed in the paragraph below, no conflicts of interest and no potential conflicts of interest exist between any duties owed to the Guarantor by the members of the Board of Directors of the Guarantor and their private interests or duties outside of the BNZ Group.

Douglas Alexander McKay was appointed as a Director of IAG New Zealand Limited, IAG (NZ) Holdings Limited and AMI Insurance Limited, a subsidiary of IAG New Zealand Limited, on 10 February 2014 and a Director of Lumley General Insurance (N.Z.) Limited on 30 June 2014, following its acquisition by IAG New Zealand Limited. Mr McKay ceased to be a director of AMI Insurance Limited and Lumley General Insurance (NZ) Limited on 30 September 2016. As at the date of this Offering Circular, the Guarantor contracts with IAG New Zealand Limited for the provision of insurance products and services. The Guarantor's Board of Directors receives regular management reports, both directly and indirectly through the Guarantor's Board Risk Committee, which may contain sensitive information.

The Guarantor has a process for the management of any conflicts of interest or potential conflicts of interest that may arise. The Guarantor's constitution and company secretarial management processes dictate that when a potential conflict of interest arises, the Director concerned will not receive copies of the relevant Board of Directors papers and will not be present at the Board of Directors meeting while such matters are considered. Accordingly, in such circumstances, the Director concerned takes no part in discussions and exercises no influence over other members of the Board of Directors of the Guarantor. If a Director has a significant conflict of interest which cannot be resolved, the Director is expected to tender his or her resignation after consultation with the Chair of the Board of Directors of the Guarantor.

The Board of Directors of the Guarantor has adopted a Board Charter which sets out the Guarantor's Board of Directors purpose, powers and responsibilities.

#### MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

The Guarantor is wholly-owned by National Australia Group (NZ) Limited and the Guarantor is ultimately owned and controlled by NAB.

National Australia Group (NZ) Limited, NAB and National Equities Limited (the immediate parent company of National Australia Group (NZ) Limited) are the only holders of a direct or indirect qualifying interest in the voting securities of the Guarantor. National Australia Group (NZ) Limited is the registered and beneficial holder of all the Guarantor's voting securities.

As disclosed on page 183 under "Description of NAB – Organisational Structure", the NAB Group has examined the possibility of adopting a non-operating holding company (NOHC) structure to support its operations in the longer term. The process is complex, with many regulatory, tax, legal, accounting and other issues to address. While a number of issues have now been resolved, no decision on whether to proceed to a NOHC structure has yet been taken. Otherwise, the Guarantor is not aware of any arrangements that are in place the operation of which may result in a change of control of the Guarantor.

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE GUARANTOR'S ASSETS AND LIABILITIES, FINANCIAL POSITION AND PROFITS AND LOSSES

# Historical financial information

The consolidated financial information relating to the Guarantor contained in this Offering Circular has been prepared in accordance with New Zealand GAAP. In relation to the 2014 Disclosure Statement, the 2015 Disclosure Statement and the 2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement, which are incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular, New Zealand GAAP comprises NZ IFRS and other applicable financial reporting standards and interpretations as appropriate for profit-orientated entities. The financial statements comply with IFRS.

The consolidated financial information in relation to the Guarantor for its financial years ended 30 September 2014 and 30 September 2015 and for the six months ended 31 March 2016 is contained in the 2014 Disclosure Statement, the 2015 Disclosure Statement and the 2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement respectively, which are incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular. Such financial statements contain consolidated information about the BNZ Group and BNZ Group Financial information complies with NZ IFRS and International Financial Reporting Standards. See further "Documents Incorporated by Reference and Credit Ratings" above.

## Auditing of historical annual financial information

The historical financial information in relation to the Guarantor for its financial years ended 30 September 2014 and 30 September 2015 described above has been audited; please see the "Auditors' Report" at pages 87 and 88 of the 2014 Disclosure Statement and at pages 85 and 86 of the 2015 Disclosure Statement, both incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular.

The historical financial information in relation to the Guarantor for its six months ended 31 March 2016 described above has not been audited; please see the "Auditor's Independent Review Report" at pages 38 and 39 of the 2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular.

# Legal and arbitration proceedings

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the Guarantor is aware) in the 12-month period before the date of this Offering Circular which may have, or have had in the recent past, a significant effect on the financial position or profitability of the Guarantor or BNZ Group.

In March 2013, a potential representative action against New Zealand banks was announced in relation to certain fees. Litigation Lending Services (NZ) Limited is funding the action. On 20 August 2014, representative proceedings were filed against the Guarantor. On 24 September 2014, 30 April 2015, 3 December 2015 and 4 May 2016, these proceedings were stayed. The potential outcome of these proceedings cannot be determined with any certainty as at the date of this Offering Circular.

On 16 August 2016, a class action complaint was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York regarding alleged conduct concerning BBSW, which is administered by AFMA. The complaint names a number of defendants, including the Guarantor. As at the date of this Offering Circular, the Guarantor has not been served with the complaint and the potential outcome of such proceeding cannot be determined with any certainty.

#### Recent events

There are no recent events particular to the Guarantor that are, to a material extent, relevant to the evaluation of its solvency.

## Significant change in the financial or trading position of the Guarantor

There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the BNZ Group which has occurred since 31 March 2016 (being the date of the last unaudited consolidated half year financial statements for the six months ended 31 March 2016).

#### **BOOK-ENTRY CLEARANCE SYSTEMS**

The information set out below is subject to any change in or reinterpretation of the rules, regulations and procedures of DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the CMU Service (together, the Clearing Systems) currently in effect. The information in this section concerning the Clearing Systems has been obtained from sources that each of the Issuers and the Guarantor believes to be reliable, but none of the Issuers, the Guarantor, the Trustee nor any Dealer takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof. Investors wishing to use the facilities of any of the Clearing Systems are advised to confirm the continued applicability of the rules, regulations and procedures of the relevant Clearing System. None of the Issuers, the Guarantor, nor any other party to the Agency Agreement will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the Notes held through the facilities of any Clearing System or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

# **Book-entry Systems**

### DTC

DTC has advised each of the Issuers and the Guarantor that it is a limited purpose trust company organised under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organisation" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that its participants (**Participants**) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerised book-entry changes in Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants (**Direct Participants**) include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organisations. DTC is owned by a number of its Direct Participants and by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange, Inc. and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC System is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (**Indirect Participants**).

Under the rules, regulations and procedures creating and affecting DTC and its operations (the **Rules**), DTC makes book-entry transfers of Registered Notes among Direct Participants on whose behalf it acts with respect to Notes accepted into DTC's book-entry settlement system (**DTC Notes**) as described below and receives and transmits distributions of principal and interest on DTC Notes. The Rules are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Direct Participants and Indirect Participants with which beneficial owners of DTC Notes (**Owners**) have accounts with respect to the DTC Notes similarly are required to make book-entry transfers and receive and transmit such payments on behalf of their respective Owners. Accordingly, although Owners who hold DTC Notes through Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will not possess Registered Notes, the Rules, by virtue of the requirements described above, provide a mechanism by which Direct Participants will receive payments and will be able to transfer their interest in respect of the DTC Notes.

Purchases of DTC Notes under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the DTC Notes on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each DTC Note (**Beneficial Owner**) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participant's records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the DTC Notes are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in DTC Notes, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the DTC Notes is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all DTC Notes deposited by Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. The deposit of DTC Notes with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. effect no change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the DTC Notes; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such DTC Notes are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the DTC Notes within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to DTC Notes. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the relevant Issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the DTC Notes are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the DTC Notes will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts on the due date for payment in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on the due date. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC or the relevant Issuer, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to DTC is the responsibility of the relevant Issuer, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants is the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

Under certain circumstances, including if there is an Event of Default under the Notes, DTC will exchange the DTC Notes for definitive Registered Notes, which it will distribute to its Participants in accordance with their proportionate entitlements and which, if representing interests in a Rule 144A Global Note, will be legended as set forth under "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions".

Since DTC may only act on behalf of Direct Participants, who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, any Owner desiring to pledge DTC Notes to persons or entities that do not participate in DTC, or otherwise take actions with respect to such DTC Notes, will be required to withdraw its Registered Notes from DTC as described below.

#### Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each holds securities for its customers and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions by electronic book-entry transfer between their respective account holders. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg provide various services including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg also deal with domestic securities markets in several countries through established depositary and custodial relationships. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have established an electronic bridge between their two systems across which their respective participants may settle trades with each other.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg customers are world-wide financial institutions, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. Indirect

access to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg is available to other institutions that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with an account holder of either system.

#### CMU

The CMU is a central depositary service provided by the Central Moneymarkets Unit of the HKMA for the safe custody and electronic trading between the members of this service (**CMU Members**) of capital markets instruments (**CMU Instruments**) which are specified in the CMU Reference Manual as capable of being held within the CMU Service.

The CMU is only available to CMU Instruments issued by a CMU Member or by a person for whom a CMU Member acts as agent for the purposes of lodging instruments issued by such persons. Membership of the CMU is open to all members of the HKMA and "authorised institutions" under the Banking Ordinance (Cap. 155) of the laws of Hong Kong and other domestic and overseas financial institutions at the discretion of the HKMA.

Compared to clearing services provided by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, the standard custody and clearing service provided by the CMU is limited. In particular (and unlike the European Clearing Systems), the HKMA does not as part of this service provide any facilities for the dissemination to the relevant CMU Members of payments (of interest or principal) under, or notices pursuant to the notice provisions of, the CMU Instruments. Instead, the HKMA advises the lodging CMU Member (or a designated paying agent) of the identities of the CMU Members to whose accounts payments in respect of the relevant CMU Instruments are credited, whereupon the lodging CMU Member (or the designated paying agent) will make the necessary payments of interest or principal or send notices directly to the relevant CMU Members. Similarly, the HKMA will not obtain certificates of non-US beneficial ownership from CMU Members or provide any such certificates on behalf of CMU Members. The CMU Lodging Agent will collect such certificates from the relevant CMU Members identified from an instrument position report obtained by request from the HKMA for this purpose.

An investor holding an interest through an account with either Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg in any Notes held in the CMU will hold that interest through the respective accounts which Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each have with the CMU Service.

# **Book-entry Ownership of and Payments in respect of DTC Notes**

The relevant Issuer may apply to DTC in order to have any Tranche of Notes represented by a Registered Global Note accepted in its book-entry settlement system. Upon the issue of any such Registered Global Note, DTC or its custodian will credit, on its internal book-entry system, the respective nominal amounts of the individual beneficial interests represented by such Registered Global Note to the accounts of persons who have accounts with DTC. Such accounts initially will be designated by or on behalf of the relevant Dealer. Ownership of beneficial interests in such a Registered Global Note will be limited to Direct Participants or Indirect Participants, including, in the case of any Regulation S Global Note, the respective depositaries of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Ownership of beneficial interests in a Registered Global Note accepted by DTC will be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC or its nominee (with respect to the interests of Direct Participants) and the records of Direct Participants (with respect to interests of Indirect Participants).

Payments in U.S. dollars of principal and interest in respect of a Registered Global Note accepted by DTC will be made to the order of DTC or its nominee as the registered holder of such Note. In the case of any payment in a currency other than U.S. dollars, payment will be made to the Exchange Agent on behalf of DTC or its nominee and the Exchange Agent will (in accordance with instructions received by it) remit all or a portion of such payment for credit directly to the beneficial holders of interests in the Registered Global Note in the currency in which such payment was made and/or cause all or a portion of such payment to be converted into U.S. dollars and credited to the applicable Participants' account.

The relevant Issuer expects DTC to credit accounts of Direct Participants on the applicable payment date in accordance with their respective holdings as shown in the records of DTC unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on such payment date. The relevant Issuer also expects that payments by Participants to beneficial owners of Notes will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers, and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not the responsibility of DTC, the Agent, the Registrar or the relevant Issuer. Payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Notes to DTC is the responsibility of the relevant Issuer.

# **Transfers of Notes Represented by Registered Global Notes**

Transfers of any interests in Notes represented by a Registered Global Note within DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and the CMU Service will be effected in accordance with the customary rules and operating procedures of the relevant clearing system. The laws in some States within the United States require that certain persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Consequently, the ability to transfer Notes represented by a Registered Global Note to such persons may depend upon the ability to exchange such Notes for Notes in definitive form. Similarly, because DTC can only act on behalf of Direct Participants in the DTC system who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, the ability of a person having an interest in Notes represented by a Registered Global Note accepted by DTC to pledge such Notes to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system or otherwise to take action in respect of such Notes may depend upon the ability to exchange such Notes for Notes in definitive form. The ability of any holder of Notes represented by a Registered Global Note accepted by DTC to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer such Notes may be impaired if the proposed transferee of such Notes is not eligible to hold such Notes through a direct or indirect participant in the DTC system.

Subject to compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Registered Notes described under "Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions", cross-market transfers between DTC, on the one hand, and directly or indirectly through Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear accountholders the CMU Service, on the other, will be effected by the relevant clearing system in accordance with its rules and through action taken by the Registrar, the Principal Paying Agent, any custodian (Custodian) and the CMU Lodging Agent with whom the relevant Registered Global Notes have been deposited.

On or after the Issue Date for any Series, transfers of Notes of such Series between accountholders in Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and the CMU Service and transfers of Notes of such Series between participants in DTC will generally have a settlement date three business days after the trade date (T+3). The customary arrangements for delivery versus payment will apply to such transfers.

Cross-market transfers between accountholders in Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear or the CMU Service and DTC participants will need to have an agreed settlement date between the parties to such transfer. Because there is no direct link between DTC, on the one hand, and Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and the CMU Service, on the other, transfers of interests in the relevant Registered Global Notes will be effected through the Registrar, the Principal Paying Agent, the Custodian and the CMU Lodging Agent receiving instructions (and, where appropriate, certification) from the transferor and arranging for delivery of the interests being transferred to the credit of the designated account for the transferee. In the case of crossmarket transfers, settlement between Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholders or the CMU Service and DTC participants cannot be made on a delivery versus payment basis. The securities will be delivered on a free delivery basis and arrangements for payment must be made separately.

DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and the CMU Service have each published rules and operating procedures designed to facilitate transfers of beneficial interests in Registered Global Notes among participants and accountholders of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and the CMU Service. However, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or changed at any time. None of the Issuers, the Guarantor, the Agents or any Dealer will be responsible for any performance by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear or the CMU Service or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations and none of them will have any

liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial interests in the Notes represented by Registered Global Notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial interests.

#### **TAXATION**

#### **United States Taxation**

This section describes certain United States federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the Notes. It applies only to investors who acquire Notes in the initial offering and hold the Notes as capital assets for tax purposes. This section does not apply to investors who are members of a class of holders subject to special rules, such as:

- a dealer in securities or currencies,
- a trader in securities that elects to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for its securities holdings,
- a bank,
- a life insurance company,
- a tax-exempt organization,
- an individual retirement account or other tax-deferred account,
- a person that is liable for the alternative minimum tax,
- a person that owns Notes that are a hedge or that are hedged against interest rate or currency risks,
- a person that purchases or sells Notes as part of a wash sale for tax purposes,
- a person that owns Notes as part of a straddle or conversion transaction for tax purposes,
- a person that has ceased to be a U.S. citizen or a lawful permanent resident of the United States, or
- a United States holder (as defined below) whose functional currency for tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar.

This section deals only with Notes that are due to mature 30 years or less from the date on which they are issued and only with Notes that are not Subordinated Notes. The United States federal income tax consequences of owning Notes that are due to mature more than 30 years from their date of issue or that are Subordinated Notes will, in the case of Exempt Notes only, be discussed in the applicable Final Terms. In addition, this section deals only with Notes that are issued in registered form for United States federal income tax purposes. The United States federal income tax consequences of owning Notes that are issued in bearer form will, in the case of Exempt Notes only, be discussed in the applicable Final Terms. In the event that Non-Exempt PD Notes or PD Notes are issued with a maturity of more than 30 years from their date of issue, or are Subordinated Notes, or are issued in bearer form, additional U.S. tax disclosure will also be provided in a new Offering Circular for use in connection with such Notes. This section is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations under the Code, published rulings and court decisions, all as of the date hereof. These laws are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes holds the Notes, the United States federal income tax treatment of a partner in such partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner and the tax treatment of the partnership. An entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes holding the Notes should consult its tax advisor with regard to the United States federal income tax consequences to it and its partners of an investment in the Notes.

Holders should consult their own tax advisors concerning the consequences of owning these Notes in their particular circumstances under the Code and the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

# Index Linked Notes, Contingent Payment Obligations, Extendible and Instalment Notes and Certain Specified Currency Notes

In the case of Exempt Notes only, the applicable Final Terms will discuss any special United States federal income tax rules with respect to (i) Notes the payments on which are determined by reference to any index or are denominated in, or determined by reference to, more than one currency, (ii) other Notes that are subject to the rules governing contingent payment obligations, and (iii) any extendible and instalment Notes.

#### **United States Holders**

This subsection describes the tax consequences to a United States holder. A United States holder is a beneficial owner of a Note that is:

- a citizen or resident of the United States.
- a domestic corporation,
- an estate whose income is subject to United States federal income tax regardless of its source, or
- a trust if a United States court can exercise primary supervision over the trust's administration and one or more United States persons are authorised to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

This subsection does not apply to holders who are not United States holders, and such holders should refer to "—*United States Alien Holders*" below.

Bearer Notes are not being offered to United States holders. A United States holder who owns a Bearer Note may be subject to limitations under United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Code.

# Payments of Interest

Except as described below in the case of interest on a "discount Note" that is not "qualified stated interest", each as defined below under "—Original Issue Discount—General", a United States holder will be taxed on any interest on the Note, whether payable in U.S. dollars or a non-U.S. dollar currency, including a composite currency or basket of currencies other than U.S. dollars, as ordinary income at the time the United States holder receives the interest or when it accrues, depending on such holder's method of accounting for tax purposes. Interest paid by the Issuer on the Notes, original issue discount (OID), if any, accrued with respect to the Notes (as described below under "—Original Issue Discount") and any additional amounts paid with respect to withholding tax on the Notes, including withholding tax on payments of such additional amounts (additional amounts) constitutes income from sources outside the United States, subject to the rules regarding the foreign tax credit allowable to a United States holder. Interest, OID and additional amounts paid or accrued will, depending on the circumstances, be either "passive category" or "general category" income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit allowable to a United States holder.

### Non-U.S. Dollar Currency Note - Cash Basis Taxpayers

A taxpayer that uses the cash receipts and disbursements method of accounting for tax purposes and receives an interest payment that is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a non-U.S. dollar currency, must recognise income equal to the U.S. dollar value of the interest payment, based on the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt, regardless of whether the United States holder actually converts the payment into U.S. dollars.

## Non-U.S. Dollar Currency Note - Accrual Basis Taxpayers

A taxpayer that uses an accrual method of accounting for tax purposes may determine the amount of income recognised with respect to an interest payment denominated in, or determined by reference to, a non-U.S. dollar currency by using one of two methods. Under the first method, a United States holder would determine the amount of income accrued based on the average exchange rate in effect during the interest accrual period or, with respect to an accrual period that spans two taxable years, that part of the period within the taxable year.

Under the second method, a United States holder would determine the amount of income accrued on the basis of the exchange rate in effect on the last day of the accrual period, or, in the case of an accrual period that spans two taxable years, the exchange rate in effect on the last day of the part of the period within the taxable year. Additionally, under this second method, if a United States holder receives a payment of interest within five business days of the last day of the accrual period or taxable year, such holder may instead translate the interest accrued into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate in effect on the day that it actually receives the interest payment. If a United States holder elects the second method it will apply to all debt instruments it holds at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all debt instruments that it subsequently acquires. A United States holder may not revoke this election without the consent of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the IRS).

When a United States holder actually receives an interest payment, including a payment attributable to accrued but unpaid interest upon the sale or retirement of the Note, denominated in, or determined by reference to, a non-U.S. dollar currency for which such holder accrued an amount of income, such holder will recognise U.S. source ordinary income or loss measured by the difference, if any, between the exchange rate used to accrue interest income and the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt, regardless of whether the United States holder actually converts the payment into U.S. dollars.

## Original Issue Discount

#### General

If a United States holder owns a Note, other than a short-term Note with a term of one year or less, it will be treated as a "discount Note" issued with OID if the amount by which the Note's stated redemption price at maturity exceeds its issue price is more than a *de minimis* amount. Generally, a Note's issue price will be the first price at which a substantial amount of Notes included in the issue of which the Note is a part is sold to persons other than bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers. A Note's stated redemption price at maturity is the total of all payments provided by the Note that are not payments of qualified stated interest. Generally, an interest payment on a Note is qualified stated interest if it is one of a series of stated interest payments on a Note that are unconditionally payable at least annually at a single fixed rate, with certain exceptions for lower rates paid during some periods, applied to the outstanding principal amount of the Note. There are special rules for variable rate Notes that are discussed under "—Variable Rate Notes".

In general, a Note is not a discount Note if the amount by which its stated redemption price at maturity exceeds its issue price is less than the *de minimis* amount of 1/4 of 1 per cent. of its stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to its maturity. A Note will have *de minimis* OID if the amount of the excess is less than the *de minimis* amount. If the Note has *de minimis* OID, a United States

holder must include the *de minimis* amount in income as stated principal payments are made on the Note, unless such holder makes the election described below under "—*Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount*". The includible amount with respect to each such payment can be determined by multiplying the total amount of the Note's *de minimis* OID by a fraction equal to:

- the amount of the principal payment made, divided by:
- the stated principal amount of the Note.

Generally, if the discount Note matures more than one year from its date of issue, the United States holder must include OID in income before it receives cash attributable to that income. The amount of OID that a United States holder must include in income is calculated using a constant yield method, and generally a United States holder will include increasingly greater amounts of OID in income over the life of the discount Note, unless the discount Note is a self-amortising OID Note. More specifically, the amount of OID included in income can be calculated by adding the daily portions of OID with respect to the discount Note for each day during the taxable year or portion of the taxable year that a United States holder holds the discount Note. The daily portion can be calculated by allocating to each day in any accrual period a pro rata portion of the OID allocable to that accrual period. A United States holder may select an accrual period of any length with respect to the discount Note and may vary the length of each accrual period over the term of the discount Note. However, no accrual period may be longer than one year and each scheduled payment of interest or principal on the discount Note must occur on either the first or final day of an accrual period.

A United States holder can determine the amount of OID allocable to an accrual period by:

- multiplying the discount Note's adjusted issue price at the beginning of the accrual period by the discount Note's yield to maturity, and then
- subtracting from this figure the sum of the payments of qualified stated interest on the discount Note allocable to the accrual period.

A United States holder must determine the discount Note's yield to maturity on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and adjusting for the length of each accrual period. Further, a United States holder determines the discount Note's adjusted issue price at the beginning of any accrual period by:

- adding the discount Note's issue price and any accrued OID for each prior accrual period, and then
- subtracting any payments previously made on the discount Note that were not qualified stated interest payments.

If an interval between payments of qualified stated interest on the discount Note contains more than one accrual period, then, when a United States holder determines the amount of OID allocable to an accrual period, the United States holder must allocate the amount of qualified stated interest payable at the end of the interval, including any qualified stated interest that is payable on the first day of the accrual period immediately following the interval, pro rata to each accrual period in the interval based on their relative lengths. In addition, a United States holder must increase the adjusted issue price at the beginning of each accrual period in the interval by the amount of any qualified stated interest that has accrued prior to the first day of the accrual period but that is not payable until the end of the interval. A United States holder may compute the amount of OID allocable to an initial short accrual period by using any reasonable method if all other accrual periods, other than a final short accrual period, are of equal length.

The amount of OID allocable to the final accrual period is equal to the difference between:

- the amount payable at the maturity of the discount Note, other than any payment of qualified stated interest, and

- the discount Note's adjusted issue price as of the beginning of the final accrual period.

## Acquisition Premium

If a United States holder purchases the discount Note for an amount that is less than or equal to the sum of all amounts, other than qualified stated interest, payable on the discount Note after the purchase date but is greater than the amount of the discount Note's adjusted issue price, as determined above under "—General", the excess is acquisition premium. If a United States holder does not make the election described below under "—Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount", then the United States holder must reduce the daily portions of OID by a fraction equal to:

- the excess of the United States holder's adjusted basis in the discount Note immediately after purchase over the adjusted issue price of the discount Note, divided by:
- the excess of the sum of all amounts payable, other than qualified stated interest, on the discount Note after the purchase date over the discount Note's adjusted issue price.

## Pre-Issuance Accrued Interest

An election may be made to decrease the issue price of the Note by the amount of pre-issuance accrued interest if:

- a portion of the initial purchase price of the Note is attributable to pre-issuance accrued interest,
- the first stated interest payment on the Note is to be made within one year of the Note's issue date, and
- that payment will equal or exceed the amount of pre-issuance accrued interest.

If this election is made, a portion of the first stated interest payment will be treated as a return of the excluded pre-issuance accrued interest and not as an amount payable on the Note. If an election is not made, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of any pre-issuance accrued interest is not entirely clear. United States holders should consult their own tax advisers concerning the U.S. federal income tax treatment of pre-issuance accrued interest.

# Notes Subject to Contingencies Including Optional Redemption

The Note is subject to a contingency if it provides for an alternative payment schedule or schedules applicable upon the occurrence of a contingency or contingencies, other than a remote or incidental contingency, whether such contingency relates to payments of interest or of principal. In such a case, a United States holder must determine the yield and maturity of the Note by assuming that the payments will be made according to the payment schedule most likely to occur if:

- the timing and amounts of the payments that comprise each payment schedule are known as of the issue date, and
- one of such schedules is significantly more likely than not to occur.

If there is no single payment schedule that is significantly more likely than not to occur, other than because of a mandatory sinking fund, a United States holder must include income on the Note in accordance with the general rules that govern contingent payment obligations. In the case of Exempt Notes only, these rules will be discussed in the applicable Final Terms.

Notwithstanding the general rules for determining yield and maturity, if the Note is subject to contingencies, and either the United States holder or the Issuer has an unconditional option or options that, if exercised, would require payments to be made on the Note under an alternative payment schedule or schedules, then:

- in the case of an option or options that the Issuer may exercise, the Issuer will be deemed to exercise
  or not exercise an option or combination of options in the manner that minimises the yield on the
  Note, and
- in the case of an option or options that the United States holder may exercise, the United States holder will be deemed to exercise or not exercise an option or combination of options in the manner that maximises the yield on the Note.

If both the United States holder and the Issuer hold options described in the preceding sentence, those rules will apply to each option in the order in which they may be exercised. A United States holder may determine the yield on the Note for the purposes of those calculations by using any date on which the Note may be redeemed or repurchased as the maturity date and the amount payable on the date that the United States holder chooses in accordance with the terms of the Note as the principal amount payable at maturity.

If a contingency, including the exercise of an option, actually occurs or does not occur contrary to an assumption made according to the above rules then, except to the extent that a portion of the Note is repaid as a result of this change in circumstances and solely to determine the amount and accrual of OID, a United States holder must re-determine the yield and maturity of the Note by treating the Note as having been retired and reissued on the date of the change in circumstances for an amount equal to the Note's adjusted issue price on that date.

## Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount

A United States holder may elect to include in gross income all interest that accrues on the Note using the constant- yield method described above under "—General", with the modifications described below. For purposes of this election, interest will include stated interest, OID, de minimis OID, market discount, de minimis market discount and unstated interest, as adjusted by any amortizable bond premium, described below under "—Notes Purchased at a Premium," or acquisition premium.

If a United States holder makes this election for the Note, then, when the United States holder applies the constant-yield method:

- the issue price of the Note will equal the cost,
- the issue date of the Note will be the date the United States holder acquired it, and
- no payments on the Note will be treated as payments of qualified stated interest.

Generally, this election will apply only to the Note for which the United States holder makes it; however, if the Note has amortizable bond premium, a United States holder will be deemed to have made an election to apply amortizable bond premium against interest for all debt instruments with amortizable bond premium, other than debt instruments the interest on which is excludible from gross income, that the United States holder holds as of the beginning of the taxable year to which the election applies or any taxable year thereafter. Additionally, if a United States holder makes this election for a market discount Note, the United States holder will be treated as having made the election discussed below under "—Market Discount" to include market discount in income currently over the life of all debt instruments having market discount that a United States holder acquires on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. A United States holder may not revoke any election to apply the constant-yield method to all interest on a Note or the deemed elections with respect to amortisable bond premium or market discount Notes without the consent of the IRS.

#### Variable Rate Notes

The Note will be a variable rate Note if:

- the Note's issue price does not exceed the total non-contingent principal payments by more than the lesser of:
  - 1. 0.015 multiplied by the product of the total non-contingent principal payments and the number of complete years to maturity from the issue date, or
  - 2. 15 per cent. of the total non-contingent principal payments; and
- the Note provides for stated interest, compounded or paid at least annually, only at:
  - 1. one or more qualified floating rates,
  - 2. a single fixed rate and one or more qualified floating rates,
  - 3. a single objective rate, or
  - 4. a single fixed rate and a single objective rate that is a qualified inverse floating rate;
- the value of the rate on any date during the term of the Note is set no earlier than three months prior to the first day on which that value is in effect and no later than one year following that first day; and
- the Note does not provide for any principal payments that are contingent (other than as described above).

The Note will have a variable rate that is a qualified floating rate if:

- variations in the value of the rate can reasonably be expected to measure contemporaneous variations in the cost of newly borrowed funds in the currency in which the Note is denominated; or
- the rate is equal to such a rate either:
  - 1. multiplied by a fixed multiple that is greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35; or
  - 2. multiplied by a fixed multiple greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35, increased or decreased by a fixed rate.

If the Note provides for two or more qualified floating rates that are within 0.25 percentage points of each other on the issue date or can reasonably be expected to have approximately the same values throughout the term of the Note, the qualified floating rates together constitute a single qualified floating rate.

The Note will not have a qualified floating rate, however, if the rate is subject to certain restrictions (including caps, floors, governors, or other similar restrictions) unless such restrictions are fixed throughout the term of the Note or are not reasonably expected to significantly affect the yield on the Note.

The Note will have a variable rate that is a single objective rate if:

- the rate is not a qualified floating rate, and
- the rate is determined using a single, fixed formula that is based on objective financial or economic information that is not within the control of or unique to the circumstances of the issuer or a related party.

The Note will not have a variable rate that is an objective rate, however, if it is reasonably expected that the average value of the rate during the first half of the Note's term will be either significantly less than or significantly greater than the average value of the rate during the final half of the Note's term.

An objective rate as described above is a qualified inverse floating rate if:

- the rate is equal to a fixed rate minus a qualified floating rate, and
- the variations in the rate can reasonably be expected to inversely reflect contemporaneous variations in the cost of newly borrowed funds.

The Note will also have a single qualified floating rate or an objective rate if interest on the Note is stated at a fixed rate for an initial period of one year or less followed by either a qualified floating rate or an objective rate for a subsequent period, and either:

- the fixed rate and the qualified floating rate or objective rate have values on the issue date of the Note that do not differ by more than 0.25 percentage points, or
- the value of the qualified floating rate or objective rate is intended to approximate the fixed rate.

In general, if the variable rate Note provides for stated interest at a single qualified floating rate or objective rate or one of those rates after a single fixed rate for an initial period, all stated interest on the Note is qualified stated interest. In this case, the amount of OID, if any, is determined by using, in the case of a qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, the value as of the issue date of the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, or, for any other objective rate, a fixed rate that reflects the yield reasonably expected for the Note.

If the variable rate Note does not provide for stated interest at a single qualified floating rate or a single objective rate, and also does not provide for interest payable at a fixed rate other than a single fixed rate for an initial period, a holder generally must determine the interest and OID accruals on the Note by:

- determining a fixed rate substitute for each variable rate provided under the variable rate Note,
- constructing the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument, using the fixed rate substitute described above,
- determining the amount of qualified stated interest and OID with respect to the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument, and
- adjusting for actual variable rates during the applicable accrual period.

When a United States holder determines the fixed rate substitute for each variable rate provided under the variable rate Note, such holder generally will use the value of each variable rate as of the issue date or, for an objective rate that is not a qualified inverse floating rate, a rate that reflects the reasonably expected yield on the Note.

If the variable rate Note provides for stated interest either at one or more qualified floating rates or at a qualified inverse floating rate, and also provides for stated interest at a single fixed rate other than at a single fixed rate for an initial period, a United States holder generally must determine interest and OID accruals by using the method described in the previous paragraph. However, the variable rate Note will be treated, for purposes of the first three steps of the determination, as if the Note had provided for a qualified floating rate, or a qualified inverse floating rate, rather than the fixed rate. The qualified floating rate, or qualified inverse floating rate, that replaces the fixed rate must be such that the fair market value of the variable rate Note as of the issue date approximates the fair market value of an otherwise identical debt instrument that provides for the qualified floating rate, or qualified inverse floating rate, rather than the fixed rate.

#### Short-Term Notes

In general, if a United States holder is an individual or other cash basis United States holder of a short-term Note, it is not required to accrue OID, as specially defined below for the purposes of this paragraph, for United States federal income tax purposes unless the United States holder elects to do so (although it is possible that such holder may be required to include any stated interest in income as it receives it). This election will apply to all obligations with a maturity of one year or less acquired by the United States holder on or after the first day of the taxable year to which the election applies, and may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. If the United States holder is an accrual basis taxpayer, a taxpayer in a special class, including, but not limited to, a regulated investment company, common trust fund, or a certain type of passthrough entity, or a cash basis taxpayer who so elects, such holder will be required to accrue OID on shortterm Notes on either a straight-line basis or under the constant yield method, based on daily compounding. If the United States holder is not required and does not elect to include OID in income currently, any gain it realises on the sale or retirement of the short-term Note will be ordinary income to the extent of the accrued OID, which will be determined on a straight-line basis unless the United States holder makes an election to accrue the OID under the constant-yield method, through the date of sale or retirement. However, if the United States holder is not required and does not elect to accrue OID on the short-term Notes, it will be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings allocable to the short- term Notes in an amount not exceeding the deferred income until the deferred income is realised.

When a United States holder determines the amount of OID subject to these rules, it must include all interest payments on the short-term Note, including stated interest, in the short-term Note's stated redemption price at maturity.

### Non-U.S. Dollar Currency Discount Notes

If the discount Note is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a non-U.S. dollar currency, a United States holder must determine OID for any accrual period on the discount Note in the non-U.S. dollar currency and then translate the amount of OID into U.S. dollars in the same manner as stated interest accrued by an accrual basis United States holder, as described under "—United States Holders—Payments of Interest". A United States holder may recognise U.S. source ordinary income or loss when it receives an amount attributable to OID in connection with a payment of interest or the sale or retirement of the Note.

#### Market Discount

A United States holder will be treated as if it purchased the Note, other than a short-term Note, at a market discount, and the Note will be a "market discount Note" if:

- the United States holder purchases the Note for less than its issue price as determined above under "—Original Issue Discount—General" and
- the difference between the Note's stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a discount Note, the Note's revised issue price, and the price the United States holder paid for the Note is equal to or greater than 1/4 of 1 per cent. of the Note's stated redemption price at maturity or revised issue price, respectively, multiplied by the number of complete years to the Note's maturity. To determine the revised issue price of the Note for these purposes, a United States holder generally adds any OID that has accrued on the Note to its issue price.

If the Note's stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a discount Note, its revised issue price, exceeds the price a United States holder paid for the Note by less than 1/4 of 1 per cent. multiplied by the number of complete years to the Note's maturity, the excess constitutes *de minimis* market discount, and the rules discussed below are not applicable.

A United States holder must treat any gain it recognises on the maturity or disposition of the market discount Note as ordinary income to the extent of the accrued market discount on the market discount Note. Alternatively, a United States holder may elect to include market discount in income currently over the life of the market discount Note. If a United States holder makes this election, it will apply to all debt instruments with market discount that it acquires on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. A United States holder may not revoke this election without the consent of the IRS. If a United States holder owns a market discount Note and does not make this election, the United States holder will generally be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings allocable to the market discount Note in an amount not exceeding the accrued market discount on the Note until the maturity or disposition of the market discount Note.

A United States holder will accrue market discount on the market discount Note on a straight-line basis unless it elects to accrue market discount using a constant-yield method. If a United States holder makes this election, it will apply only to the market discount Note with respect to which it is made and the United States holder may not revoke it. However, accrued market discount would not be included in income unless an election is made to do so as described above.

#### Notes Purchased at a Premium

If a United States holder purchases the Note for an amount in excess of its principal amount (or, in the case of a discount Note, in excess of the sum of all amounts payable on the Note after the acquisition date (other than payments of qualified stated interest)), it may elect to treat the excess as amortizable bond premium. If a United States holder makes this election, it will reduce the amount required to be included in its income each year with respect to interest on the Note by the amount of amortizable bond premium allocable to that year, based on the Note's yield to maturity. If the Note is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a non-U.S. dollar currency, a United States holder will compute the amortizable bond premium in units of the non-U.S. dollar currency and the amortisable bond premium will reduce the interest income in units of the non-U.S. dollar currency. Gain or loss recognised that is attributable to changes in exchange rates between the time the amortised bond premium offsets interest income and the time of the acquisition of the Note is generally taxable as U.S. source ordinary income or loss. If the United States holder makes an election to amortise bond premium, it will apply to all debt instruments, other than debt instruments the interest on which is excludible from gross income, that it holds at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies or that it thereafter acquires, and the United States holder may not revoke it without the consent of the IRS. See also "-Original Issue Discount-Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount".

## Purchase, Sale and Retirement of the Notes

A United States holder's tax basis in the Note will generally be the U.S. dollar cost, as defined below, of the Note, adjusted by:

- adding any OID or market discount previously included in income with respect to the Note, and then
- subtracting any payments on the Note that are not qualified stated interest payments and any amortizable bond premium applied to reduce interest on the Note.

If the United States holder purchases the Note with non-U.S. dollar currency, the U.S. dollar cost of the Note will generally be the U.S. dollar value of the purchase price on the date of purchase. However, if a United States holder is a cash basis taxpayer, or an accrual basis taxpayer that so elects, and the Note is traded on an established securities market, as defined in the applicable Treasury regulations, the U.S. dollar cost of the Note will be the U.S. dollar value of the purchase price on the settlement date of the purchase.

A United States holder will generally recognise U.S. source gain or loss on the sale or retirement of the Note equal to the difference between the amount realised on the sale or retirement, excluding any amounts attributable to accrued but unpaid interest (which will be treated as interest payments), and the United States holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. If the Note is sold or retired for an amount in non-U.S. dollar currency, the amount the United States holder realises will be the U.S. dollar value of such amount on the

date the Note is disposed of or retired, except that in the case of a Note that is traded on an established securities market, as defined in the applicable Treasury regulations, a cash basis taxpayer, or an accrual basis taxpayer that so elects, will determine the amount realised based on the U.S. dollar value of the non-U.S. dollar currency on the settlement date of the sale.

A United States holder will recognise capital gain or loss when it sells or retires the Note, except to the extent:

- described above under "—Original Issue Discount—Short-Term Notes" or "—Market Discount", or
- attributable to changes in exchange rates as described below.

Capital gain of a non-corporate United States holder is generally taxed at a preferential rate where such holder has a holding period greater than one year.

A United States holder must treat any portion of the gain or loss that it recognises on the sale or retirement of a Note as ordinary income or loss to the extent attributable to changes in exchange rates. However, a United States holder takes exchange gain or loss into account only to the extent of the total gain or loss it realises on the transaction.

## Exchange of Amounts in Other Than U.S. Dollars

If a United States holder receives non-U.S. dollar currency as interest on the Note or on the sale or retirement of the Note, such holder's tax basis in the non-U.S. dollar currency will equal its U.S. dollar value when the interest is received or at the time of the sale or retirement. If the United States holder purchases non-U.S. dollar currency, it generally will have a tax basis equal to the U.S. dollar value of the non-U.S. dollar currency on the date of the purchase. If a United States holder sells or disposes of a non-U.S. dollar currency, including if such holder uses it to purchase Notes or exchange it for U.S. dollars, any gain or loss recognised generally will be U.S. source ordinary income or loss.

## Substitution of Issuer

The terms of the Notes provide that, in certain circumstances, the obligations of the relevant Issuer under the Notes may be assumed by another entity. Any such assumption might be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a deemed disposition of the Notes by a United States Holder in exchange for new Notes issued by the new obligor. As a result of this deemed disposition, a United States Holder could be required to recognise capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to the difference, if any, between the issue price of the new Notes (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purpose) and the United States Holder's tax basis in the Notes. United States Holders should consult their tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of a change in obligor with respect to the Notes.

#### Medicare Tax

A United States holder that is an individual or an estate, or a trust that does not fall into a special class of trusts that is exempt from such tax, is subject to a 3.8 per cent. tax on the lesser of (1) the United States holder's "net investment income" (or "undistributed net investment income" in the case of an estate or trust) for the relevant taxable year and (2) the excess of the United States holder's modified adjusted gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of individuals is between U.S.\$125,000 and U.S.\$250,000, depending on the individual's circumstances). A United States holder's net investment income generally includes its interest income and its net gains from the disposition of Notes, unless such interest income or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of the conduct of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that consists of certain passive or trading activities). A United States holder that is an individual, estate or trust, is urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to their income and gains in respect of their investment in the Notes.

#### **United States Alien Holders**

This subsection describes the tax consequences to a United States alien holder. A United States alien holder is a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for United States federal income tax purposes:

- a non-resident alien individual,
- a non-U.S. corporation, or
- an estate or trust that in either case is not subject to United States federal income tax on a net income basis on income or gain from a Note.

If a holder is a United States holder, this subsection does not apply.

Subject to the discussion of backup withholding and foreign account tax compliance withholding below, if a holder is a United States alien holder of a Note, interest on a Note paid to such holder is exempt from United States federal income tax, including withholding tax, whether or not such holder is engaged in a trade or business in the United States, unless:

- such holder is an insurance company carrying on a United States insurance business to which the interest is attributable, within the meaning of the Code, or
- such holder both
  - (a) has an office or other fixed place of business in the United States to which the interest is attributable and
  - (b) derives the interest in the active conduct of a banking, financing or similar business within the United States, or is a corporation (for United States federal income tax purposes) with a principal business of trading in stock and securities for its own account.

## Purchase, Sale, Retirement and Other Disposition of the Notes

Subject to the discussion of backup withholding and foreign account tax compliance withholding below, if a holder is a United States alien holder of a Note, such holder generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax on gain realised on the sale, exchange or retirement of a Note unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with such holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States or
- such holder is an individual, is present in the United States for 183 or more days during the taxable year in which the gain is realised and certain other conditions exist.

In addition, a Note held by an individual who at death is not a citizen or resident of the United States will not be includible in the individual's gross estate for purposes of the United States federal estate tax as a result of the individual's death if the income on the Note would not have been effectively connected with a United States trade or business of the individual at the individual's death.

## Treasury Regulations Requiring Disclosure of Reportable Transactions

Treasury regulations require United States taxpayers to report certain transactions that give rise to a loss in excess of certain thresholds (a **Reportable Transaction**).

Under these regulations, if the Notes are denominated in a non-U.S. dollar currency, a United States holder (or a United States alien holder that holds the Notes in connection with a U.S. trade or business) that

recognises a loss with respect to the Notes that is characterised as an ordinary loss due to changes in currency exchange rates (under any of the rules discussed above) would be required to report the loss on IRS Form 8886 (Reportable Transaction Statement) if the loss exceeds the thresholds set forth in the regulations. For individuals and trusts, this loss threshold is U.S.\$50,000 in any single taxable year. For other types of taxpayers and other types of losses, the thresholds are higher. A holder should consult with its tax advisor regarding any tax filing and reporting obligations that may apply in connection with acquiring, owning and disposing of Notes.

# **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Withholding**

Pursuant to certain provisions of the Code, commonly known as FATCA, a foreign financial institution (as defined by FATCA) may be required to withhold on certain payments it makes (foreign passthru payments) to persons that fail to meet certain certification, reporting or related requirements. Each Issuer is a foreign financial institution for these purposes. A number of jurisdictions (including Australia and New Zealand) have entered into, or have agreed in substance to, intergovernmental agreements with the United States to implement FATCA (IGAs), which modify the way in which FATCA applies in their jurisdictions. Under the provisions of IGAs as currently in effect, a foreign financial institution in an IGA jurisdiction would generally not be required to withhold under FATCA or an IGA from payments that it makes. Certain aspects of the application of the FATCA provisions and IGAs to instruments such as Notes, including whether withholding would ever be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as Notes, are uncertain and may be subject to change. Even if withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as Notes, such withholding would not apply prior to 1 January 2019, and Notes characterised as debt (or which are not otherwise characterised as equity and have a fixed term) for U.S. federal tax purposes that are issued on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which final regulations defining foreign passthru payments are published in the U.S. Federal Register generally would be grandfathered for purposes of FATCA withholding unless materially modified after such date (including by reason of a substitution of the relevant Issuer). However, if additional Notes (as described under "Terms and Conditions of the Notes— Further Issues") that are not distinguishable from previously issued Notes are issued after the expiration of the grandfathering period and are subject to withholding under FATCA, then withholding agents may treat all Notes, including the Notes offered prior to the expiration of the grandfathering period, as subject to withholding under FATCA. Holders should consult their own tax advisers regarding how these rules may apply to their investment in Notes. In the event any withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on the Notes, no person will be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding.

# **Information with Respect to Foreign Financial Assets**

Owners of "specified foreign financial assets" with an aggregate value in excess of U.S.\$50,000 (and in some circumstances, a higher threshold) may be required to file an information report with respect to such assets with their tax returns. "Specified foreign financial assets" may include financial accounts maintained by "foreign financial institutions, as well as the following, but only if they are held for investment and not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by non-United States persons, (ii) financial instruments and contracts that have non-United States issuers or counterparties and (iii) interests in non-United States entities. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of this reporting requirement to their ownership of the Notes.

## **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

If a holder is a non-corporate United States holder, information reporting requirements, on IRS Form 1099, generally would apply to payments of principal and interest on a Note within the United States, and the payment of proceeds from the sale of a Note effected at a United States office of a broker.

If a holder is a United States alien holder, it is generally exempt from backup withholding and information reporting requirements with respect to payments of principal and interest made to it outside the United States

by the Issuer or another non-United States payer. A United States alien holder is also generally exempt from backup withholding and information reporting requirements in respect of payments of principal and interest made within the United States and the payment of the proceeds from the sale of a Note effected at a United States office of a broker, as long as either (i) the payor or broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the holder is a United States person and the holder has furnished a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E or other documentation upon which the payor or broker may rely to treat the payments as made to a non-United States person, or (ii) the holder otherwise establishes an exemption.

In general, payment of the proceeds from the sale of Notes effected at a foreign office of a broker will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding. However, a sale effected at a foreign office of a broker could be subject to information reporting in the same manner as a sale within the United States (and in certain cases may be subject to backup withholding as well) if (i) the broker has certain connections to the United States, (ii) the proceeds or confirmation are sent to the United States or (iii) the sale has certain other specified connections with the United States.

Any amount withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to such holder will be allowed as a refund or credit against such holder's United States federal income tax, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

### **Australian Taxation**

The following is an overview of the taxation treatment under the Income Tax Assessment Acts of 1936 and 1997 of Australia (together, the Australian Tax Act), at the date of this Offering Circular of payments of interest (as defined in the Australian Tax Act) on the "Notes" to be issued by NAB under the Programme and certain other matters. It is not exhaustive and, in particular, does not deal with the position of certain classes of holders of Notes (including, dealers in securities, custodians or other third parties who hold Notes on behalf of any Noteholders).

Prospective holders of Notes should also be aware that particular terms of issue of any series of Notes may affect the tax treatment of that and other series of Notes. The following is a general guide and should be treated with appropriate caution. Prospective holders of Notes who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisers on the tax implications of an investment in the Notes for their particular circumstances.

## 1. Interest withholding tax

An exemption from Australian interest withholding tax imposed under Division 11A of Part III of the Australian Tax Act (**IWT**) is available, in respect of the Notes issued by NAB under section 128F of the Australian Tax Act if the following conditions are met:

- (a) NAB is a resident of Australia when it issues those Notes and when interest (as defined in section 128A(1AB) of the Australian Tax Act) is paid. Interest is defined to include amounts in the nature of, or in substitution for, interest and certain other amounts;
- (b) the Notes are debentures as defined for the purposes of section 128F (but not equity interests);
- (c) those Notes are issued in a manner which satisfies the public offer test. There are five principal methods of satisfying the public offer test, the purpose of which is to ensure that lenders in capital markets are aware that NAB is offering those Notes for issue. In summary, the five methods are:
  - offers to 10 or more unrelated financiers or securities dealers;
  - offers to 100 or more investors;
  - offers of listed Notes:

- offers via publicly available information sources; and
- offers to a dealer, manager or underwriter who offers to sell those Notes within 30 days by one of the preceding methods.

The issue of Notes as 'global bonds', as defined in the Australian Tax Act should also satisfy the public offer test.

In addition, the issue of any of those Notes (whether in global form or otherwise) and the offering of interests in any of those Notes by one of these methods should satisfy the public offer test provided NAB does not know, or have reasonable grounds to suspect, at the time of issue, that those Notes or interests in those Notes were being, or would later be, acquired, directly or indirectly, by an "associate" of NAB, except as permitted by section 128F(5) of the Australian Tax Act.

The exemption under section 128F also does not apply to interest paid in respect of a Note if, at the time of the payment of interest, NAB knows, or has reasonable grounds to suspect, that the payee is an "associate" of NAB, except as permitted by section 128F(6) of the Australian Tax Act.

#### Associates

An "associate" of NAB for the purposes of section 128F of the Australian Tax Act includes, when NAB is not a trustee (i) a person or entity which holds more than 50 per cent. of the voting shares of, or otherwise controls, NAB, (ii) an entity in which more than 50 per cent. of the voting shares are held by, or which is otherwise controlled by, NAB, (iii) a trustee of a trust where NAB is capable of benefiting (whether directly or indirectly) under that trust, and (iv) a person or entity which is an "associate" of another person or company which is an "associate" of NAB under any of the foregoing.

However, "associate" does not include:

- (A) onshore associates (*i.e.* Australian resident associates who do not hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment outside Australia and non-resident associates who hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment in Australia); or
- (B) offshore associates (*i.e.* Australian resident associates who hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment outside Australia and non-resident associates who do not hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business through a permanent establishment in Australia) who are acting in the capacity of:
  - (i) in the case of section 128F(5), a dealer, manager or underwriter in relation to the placement of the relevant Notes, a clearing house, custodian, funds manager or responsible entity of a registered managed investment scheme; or
  - (ii) in the case of section 128F(6), a clearing house, paying agent, custodian, funds manager or responsible entity of a registered managed investment scheme.

Compliance with section 128F of the Australian Tax Act

Unless otherwise specified in any relevant Final Terms (or another relevant supplement to this Offering Circular), NAB intends to issue the Notes in a manner which will satisfy the requirements of section 128F of the Australian Tax Act.

Exemptions under recent tax treaties

The Australian government has signed a number of new or amended double tax conventions (**Treaties**) with foreign jurisdictions (each a **Specified Country**).

The Treaties effectively prevent IWT applying to interest derived by:

- governments of the Specified Countries and certain governmental authorities and agencies in a Specified Country; and
- certain unrelated (1) banks, and (2) other financial institutions which substantially derive their profits by carrying on a business of raising and providing finance and which are resident in the Specified Country (interest paid under a back-to-back loan or economically equivalent arrangement will not qualify for this exemption),

by reducing the IWT rate to zero.

The Treaties are in force in a number of jurisdictions including, for example, the United States and the United Kingdom. The Australian government is progressively amending its double tax conventions to include this form of IWT exemption.

Notes in bearer form—section 126 of the Australian Tax Act

Section 126 of the Australian Tax Act imposes a type of withholding tax on the payment of interest on Notes in bearer form if NAB fails to disclose the names and addresses of the holders to the Australian Taxation Office. A withholding rate of 47 per cent. will apply temporarily in respect of payments of interest made from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2017. A withholding rate of 45 per cent. is then expected to apply from 1 July 2017. Section 126 does not apply to the payment of interest on Notes in bearer form held by non-residents who do not carry on business at or through a permanent establishment in Australia where the issue of those Notes has satisfied the requirements of section 128F of the Australian Tax Act or IWT is payable. In addition, the Australian Taxation Office has confirmed that for the purpose of section 126 of the Australian Tax Act, the holder of debentures (such as the Notes in bearer form) means the person in possession of the debentures. Section 126 is therefore limited in its application to persons in possession of Notes in bearer form who are residents of Australia or non-residents who are engaged in carrying on business in Australia at or through a permanent establishment in Australia. Where interests in Notes in bearer form are held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, NAB intends to treat the operators of those clearing systems as the holders of those Notes for the purposes of section 126 of the Australian Tax Act.

## Payment of additional amounts

As set out in more detail in the relevant Terms and Conditions for the Notes, and unless expressly provided to the contrary in the relevant Final Terms (or another relevant supplement to this Offering Circular), if NAB is at any time required by law to deduct or withhold an amount in respect of any Australian withholding taxes imposed or levied by the Commonwealth of Australia in respect of the Notes, NAB must, subject to certain exceptions, pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order to ensure that the net amounts received by the holders of those Notes after such deduction or withholding are equal to the respective amounts which would have been received had no such deduction or withholding been required. If NAB is required to pay such additional amounts in relation to any Notes, NAB will have the option to redeem those Notes in accordance with the relevant Terms and Conditions.

### 2. Other tax matters

Under Australian laws as presently in effect:

- (a) income tax—offshore Noteholders—assuming the requirements of section 128F of the Australian Tax Act are satisfied with respect to the Notes, payment of principal and interest (as defined in section 128A(1AB) of the Australian Tax Act) to a holder of the Notes, who is a non-resident of Australia and who, during the taxable year, does not hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment in Australia, will not be subject to Australian income taxes;
- (b) income tax—Australian Noteholders—Australian residents or non-Australian residents who hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment in Australia (Australian Holders), will be assessable for Australian tax purposes on income either received or accrued due to them in respect of the Notes. Whether income will be recognised on a cash receipts or accruals basis will depend upon the tax status of the particular Noteholder and the terms and conditions of the Notes. Special rules apply to the taxation of Australian residents who hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment outside Australia which vary depending on the country in which that permanent establishment is located;
- (c) gains on disposal or redemption of Notes—offshore Noteholders a holder of Notes who is a non-Australian resident will not be subject to Australian income tax on gains realised during that year on the sale or redemption of the Notes, provided:
  - (i) if the non-Australian resident is not a resident of a country with which Australia has entered into a double tax treaty such gains do not have an Australian source; or
  - (ii) if the non-Australian resident is a resident of a country with which Australia has entered into a double tax treaty the non-Australian resident does not hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment in Australia.

A gain arising on the sale of the Notes by a non-Australian resident holder to another non-Australian resident where the Notes are sold outside Australia and all negotiations are conducted, and documentation executed, outside Australia, would not be regarded as having an Australian source;

- (d) gains on disposal or redemption of Notes—Australian Noteholders—Australian Holders will be required to include any gain or loss on disposal of the Notes in their taxable income. Special rules apply to the taxation of Australian residents who hold the Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment outside Australia which vary depending on the country in which that permanent establishment is located;
- (e) deemed interest—there are specific rules that can apply to treat a portion of the purchase price of Notes as interest for IWT purposes when certain Notes originally issued at a discount or with a maturity premium or which do not pay interest at least annually are sold to an Australian resident (who does not acquire them in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment outside Australia) or a non-resident who acquires them in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment in Australia. IWT should not apply in circumstances where the deemed interest would have been exempt under section 128F of the Australian Tax Act if the Notes had been held to maturity by a non-resident;
- (f) *stamp duty and other taxes*—no ad valorem stamp, issue, registration or similar taxes are payable in Australia on the issue or transfer of any Notes;
- (g) other withholding taxes on payments in respect of Notes—section 12-140 of Schedule 1 to the Taxation Administration Act 1953 of Australia (**Taxation Administration Act**) imposes a type of withholding tax on the payment of interest on certain registered securities unless the relevant payee has quoted an Australian tax file number (**TFN**), (in certain circumstances) an Australian Business Number (**ABN**) or proof of some other exception (as appropriate). A withholding rate of 49 per cent. will apply temporarily in respect of payments of interest made from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2017. A

withholding rate of 47 per cent. is then expected to apply from 1 July 2017. Assuming the requirements of section 128F of the Australian Tax Act are satisfied with respect to the Notes, then the requirements of section 12-140 do not apply to payments to a holder of Notes in registered form who is not a resident of Australia and not holding those Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment in Australia. Payments to other classes of holders of Notes in registered form may be subject to a withholding where the holder of those Notes does not quote a TFN, ABN or provide proof of an appropriate exemption (as appropriate);

- (h) *supply withholding tax*—payments in respect of the Notes can be made free and clear of the "supply withholding tax" imposed under section 12-190 of Schedule 1 to the Taxation Administration Act;
- (i) goods and services tax (GST)—neither the issue nor receipt of the Notes will give rise to a liability for GST in Australia on the basis that the supply of Notes will comprise either an input taxed financial supply or (in the case of an offshore subscriber) a GST-free supply. Furthermore, neither the payment of principal or interest by the Issuer, nor the disposal of the Notes, would give rise to any GST liability in Australia;
- (j) additional withholdings from certain payments to non-residents—section 12-315 of Schedule 1 to the Taxation Administration Act gives the Governor-General power to make regulations requiring withholding from certain payments to non-residents. However, section 12-315 expressly provides that the regulations will not apply to interest and other payments which are already subject to the current IWT rules or specifically exempt from those rules. Further, regulations may only be made if the responsible minister is satisfied the specified payments are of a kind that could reasonably relate to assessable income of foreign residents. The regulations promulgated prior to the date of this Offering Circular are not relevant to any payments in respect of the Notes. Any further regulations should also not apply to repayments of principal under the Notes, as in the absence of any issue discount, such amounts will generally not be reasonably related to assessable income. The possible application of any regulations to the proceeds of any sale of the Notes will need to be monitored;
- (k) taxation of foreign exchange gains and losses—Divisions 775 and 960 of the Australian Tax Act contain rules to deal with the taxation consequences of foreign exchange transactions.
  - These rules are complex and may also apply to any Noteholders who are Australian residents or non-residents that hold Notes that are not denominated in Australian dollars. Any such Noteholders should consult their professional advisors for advice as to how to tax account for any foreign exchange gains or losses arising from their holding of those Notes;
- (l) taxation of financial arrangements—Division 230 of the Australian Tax Act contains tax timing rules for certain taxpayers to bring to account gains and losses from "financial arrangements". The rules do not alter the rules relating to the imposition of IWT nor override the IWT exemption available under section 128F of the Australian Tax Act.
  - In addition, the rules do not apply to certain taxpayers or in respect of certain short term "financial arrangements". They should not, for example, generally apply to holders of Notes which are individuals and certain other entities (e.g. certain superannuation entities and managed investment schemes) which do not meet various turnover or asset thresholds, unless they make an election that the rules apply to their "financial arrangements". Potential Noteholders should seek their own tax advice regarding their own personal circumstances as to whether such an election should be made.
  - Section 230-30(1) and the associated explanatory memorandum indicates that interest payments, which are exempt from IWT as a result of the exemption in section 128F, will not generally be subject to tax under the new provisions; and
- (m) *Conversion* the Conversion of Subordinated Notes into Ordinary Shares should not give rise to any taxable gain or loss in Australia for Noteholders. This is because any gain or loss on the Conversion

should be generally disregarded under the Australian Tax Act. There are a range of tax consequences which may apply to holders of Ordinary Shares in holding, acquiring or disposing of Ordinary Shares. Holders should seek their own taxation advice if their Subordinated Notes are Converted into Ordinary Shares. In addition, no ad valorem stamp duty, issue, registration or similar taxes are payable on the issue or transfer of Ordinary Shares (including an issue of shares as a result of Conversion) provided that:

- (i) if all the shares in NAB are quoted on the Australian Securities Exchange at the time of issue or transfer of the Ordinary Shares, no person, either directly or when aggregated with interests held by associates of that person, obtains an interest in NAB of 90 per cent. or more; or
- (ii) if not all the shares in NAB are quoted on the Australian Securities Exchange at the time of issue or transfer of the Ordinary Shares, no person, either directly or when aggregated with interests held by associates of that person, obtains an interest in NAB of 50 per cent. or more.

The stamp duty legislation generally requires the interests of associates to be added in working out whether the relevant threshold is reached. In some circumstances, the interests of unrelated entities can also be aggregated together in working out whether the relevant threshold is reached.

## **New Zealand Taxation**

The following is applicable where the Issuer is BNZ-IF and, in the case of payments made under the Guarantee, also applies to the Guarantor.

The comments below are of a general nature based on current New Zealand law and practice. They relate only to the position of persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of their Notes and all payments made thereon. The comments relate only to withholding and do not deal with any other aspect of the New Zealand taxation treatment that may be applicable to Noteholders (including, for instance, income tax). Prospective Noteholders should note that the particular terms of issue of any series of Notes as specified in the applicable Final Terms may affect the tax treatment of that and any other series of Notes and should be treated with appropriate caution. The comments below do not deal with the tax consequences of any substitution of the relevant Issuer in accordance with Condition 15 (Meetings of Noteholders, Modification, Waiver, Determination and Substitution) of the Notes.

Any Noteholders who are in doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisers. Noteholders who may be liable to taxation in jurisdictions other than New Zealand in respect of their acquisition, holding or disposal of Notes are particularly advised to consult their professional advisers as to whether they are so liable (and, if so, under the laws of which jurisdictions), since the following comments relate only to certain New Zealand taxation aspects of payments in respect of the Notes. In particular, Noteholders should be aware that they may be liable to taxation under the laws of other jurisdictions in relation to payments in respect of the Notes even if such payments may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of taxation under the laws of New Zealand.

## 1. Resident Withholding Tax

The Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be, will deduct any applicable New Zealand resident withholding tax at the rate required by law from the payment of interest (including amounts deemed to be interest) to the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder if:

(a) the person deriving the interest is a resident of New Zealand for income tax purposes or is engaged in business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand (a **New Zealand Noteholder**); and

(b) at the time of such payment the New Zealand Noteholder does not hold a valid resident withholding tax exemption certificate.

If resident withholding tax is required to be deducted from the payment of any interest by the Issuer or the Guarantor, the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) will not be obliged to pay any additional amount.

## 2. Non-Resident Withholding Tax

New Zealand law requires, in certain circumstances, a deduction on account of non-resident withholding tax to be made from the payment of interest (including amounts deemed to be interest) with a New Zealand source to a holder of a Note, Receipt or Coupon who is not a New Zealand Noteholder. If non-resident withholding tax is required to be deducted from the payment of any interest by the Issuer, the Issuer intends to reduce the applicable rate of non-resident withholding tax to zero per cent. as a result of receiving or having received approved issuer status, registering or having registered the Programme with the New Zealand Inland Revenue Department and paying, on its own account, an approved issuer levy (currently equal to 2 per cent. of such payments of interest). If non-resident withholding tax is required to be deducted from the payment of any interest by the Guarantor, the Issuer and the Guarantor intend to reduce the applicable rate of non-resident withholding tax to zero per cent. if permitted by law as a result of receiving or having received approved issuer status, registering or having registered the Programme with the New Zealand Inland Revenue Department and paying, on the Guarantor's own account, the approved issuer levy.

Where the Issuer is associated with the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder under the Income Tax Act 2007, payment of the approved issuer levy does not allow a zero per cent. rate of non-resident withholding tax. The Issuer will not pay an additional amount to the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder in respect of non-resident withholding tax deducted in that case. Under the Income Tax Act 2007, two companies will be associated if there is a group of persons holding (directly or indirectly) 50 per cent. or more of the "voting interests" or (in certain circumstances) "market value interests" in both companies ("voting interests" and "market value interests" having the meanings given in the Income Tax Act 2007) or who have control of both companies by any other means. These are not the only circumstances in which two companies will be associated; other association tests may apply in particular circumstances. For other Noteholders, Receiptholders and Couponholders (including individuals, partnerships and trusts) different association rules apply. Other exceptions to the obligation to pay an additional amount are set out in Condition 8.

Where a holder of a Note, Receipt or Coupon who is not a New Zealand Noteholder holds the Note, Receipt or Coupon jointly with a person who is a New Zealand tax resident, non-resident withholding tax must be deducted from interest paid to the non-resident at the applicable rate of resident withholding tax. Payment of the approved issuer levy does not allow a zero per cent. rate of non-resident withholding tax in this case. Relief from New Zealand tax under an applicable double taxation treaty may be available, but only on application to the New Zealand Inland Revenue Department for a refund of over-deducted tax. The Issuer will not pay an additional amount to the Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder in respect of non-resident withholding tax deducted in that case. Other exceptions to the obligation to pay an additional amount are set out in Condition 8.

On 3 May 2016, a Bill was introduced to the New Zealand Parliament proposing amendments to the non-resident withholding tax rules (the **Bill**). If the proposed amendments are enacted in their current form, from the applicable application date (see below) a deduction on account of non-resident withholding tax will be required from any payments of interest (including amounts deemed to be interest) by the Issuer or the Guarantor under the Notes to a person who is not a resident of New Zealand for income tax purposes unless the person either: (i) holds the Note, Receipt or Coupon for the purposes of a business carried on in New Zealand by that person through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or (ii) is engaged in business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand, is a registered bank in New Zealand and is not associated with the Issuer.

As set out above, in circumstances in which a deduction on account of non-resident withholding tax is required, the Issuer or the Guarantor (as applicable) intends to utilise the approved issuer levy regime to reduce the rate of non-resident withholding tax to zero per cent.

In relation to Notes issued on or after enactment of the amending legislation, the amendments as proposed would apply from the date the Notes are issued. In relation to Notes issued before enactment of the amending legislation, the changes would apply from the first day of the payer's income year that starts 5 years after the last day of the income year in which the amending legislation is enacted. For example, if the Bill is enacted after 30 September 2016 but on or before 30 September 2017, the amendments would apply (assuming the Issuer maintains a 30 September balance date) from 1 October 2022 for interest paid by the Issuer under Notes issued prior to enactment.

### 3. Information

Noteholders, Receiptholders and Couponholders should note that the New Zealand Inland Revenue Department has the power to obtain information (including the name and address of a beneficial owner of the interest) from any person in New Zealand who pays or credits interest to, or receives interest for the benefit of, a Noteholder, Receiptholder or Couponholder. Any information obtained may be exchanged by the New Zealand Inland Revenue Department with tax authorities of any other relevant jurisdiction.

## **United Kingdom Taxation**

The following applies only to persons who are the beneficial owners of Notes and is an overview of the Issuers' understanding of current United Kingdom tax law as applied in England and Wales and HM Revenue and Customs published practice (which may not be binding on HM Revenue and Customs) in the United Kingdom relating only to the United Kingdom withholding tax treatment of payments on the Notes. It does not deal with any other United Kingdom taxation implications of acquiring, holding or disposing of Notes. The United Kingdom tax treatment of prospective Noteholders depends on their individual circumstances and may be subject to change in the future. Prospective Noteholders who may be subject to tax in a jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom or who may be unsure as to their tax position should seek their own professional advice.

### 1. Interest on the Notes

## A. Payments of interest on the Notes that has a UK source

NAB, acting through its London branch (the **Bank**), provided that it continues to be a bank within the meaning of section 991 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (the **Act**), and provided that the interest on the Notes issued by the Bank is paid in the ordinary course of its business within the meaning of section 878 of the Act, will be entitled to make payments of interest without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

Payments of interest on the Notes issued by the Issuers may be made without deduction of or withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax (even if, in the case of payments of interest on Notes issued by the Bank, they are not paid in the ordinary course of the Bank's business) provided that the Notes are and continue to be listed on a "recognised stock exchange" within the meaning of section 1005 of the Act. The Luxembourg Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange. The Notes will satisfy this requirement if they are officially listed in Luxembourg in accordance with provisions corresponding to those generally applicable in EEA states and are admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. Provided, therefore, that the Notes are and remain so listed, interest on those Notes will be payable without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom income tax.

Interest on the Notes may also be paid without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax where the maturity of the Notes is less than 365 days and those Notes do not form part

of a scheme or arrangement of borrowing capable or intended to be capable of remaining outstanding for more than 364 days.

In other cases, an amount must generally be withheld from payments of interest on the Notes that has a United Kingdom source on account of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.) subject to any available exemptions and reliefs, including an exemption for certain payments of interest to which a company within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax is beneficially entitled. However, where an applicable double tax treaty provides for a lower rate of withholding tax (or for no tax to be withheld) in relation to a Noteholder, HMRC can issue a notice to the relevant Issuer to pay interest to the Noteholder without deduction of tax (or for interest to be paid with tax deducted at the rate provided for in the relevant double tax treaty).

## B. Payments of interest on the Notes that does not have a UK source

Payments of interest on Notes that does not have a UK source may be made without withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax. Whether or not payments by any of the Issuers are UK source is a factual question and depends on all of the circumstances. It is expected that payments by BNZ-IF will have a UK source.

## **Luxembourg Taxation**

The following information is of a general nature and is based on the laws presently in force in Luxembourg, though it is not intended to be, nor should it be construed to be, legal or tax advice. The information contained within this section is limited to Luxembourg withholding tax issues and prospective investors in the Notes should therefore consult their own professional advisers as to the effects of state, local or foreign laws, including Luxembourg tax law, to which they may be subject.

Please be aware that the residence concept used under the respective headings below applies for Luxembourg income tax assessment purposes only. Any reference in the present section to a withholding tax or a tax of a similar nature, or to any other concepts, refers to Luxembourg tax law and/or concepts only.

## (i) Non-resident holders of Notes

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force, there is no withholding tax on payments of principal, premium or interest made to non-resident holders of Notes, nor on accrued but unpaid interest in respect of the Notes, nor is any Luxembourg withholding tax payable upon redemption or repurchase of the Notes held by non-resident holders of Notes.

## (ii) Resident holders of Notes

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force and subject to the law of 23 December 2005, as amended (the **Relibi Law**) mentioned below, there is no withholding tax on payments of principal, premium or interest made to Luxembourg resident holders of Notes, nor on accrued but unpaid interest in respect of Notes, nor is any Luxembourg withholding tax payable upon redemption or repurchase of Notes held by Luxembourg resident holders of Notes.

Under the Relibi Law, payments of interest or similar income made or ascribed by a paying agent established in Luxembourg to an individual beneficial owner who is resident of Luxembourg will be subject to a withholding tax of 10 per cent. Such withholding tax will be in full discharge of income tax if the beneficial owner is an individual acting in the course of the management of his/her private wealth. Responsibility for the withholding of the tax will be assumed by the Luxembourg paying agent. Accordingly, payments of interest under the Notes coming within the scope of the Relibi Law would currently be subject to withholding tax of 10 per cent.

#### Austria

This section on taxation contains a brief summary of the Issuers' understanding with regard to certain important principles which are of significance in connection with the purchase, holding or sale of the Notes in Austria. This summary does not purport to exhaustively describe all possible tax aspects and does not deal with specific situations which may be of relevance for certain potential investors. The following comments are rather of a general nature and included herein solely for information purposes. They are not intended to be, nor should they be construed to be, legal or tax advice. This summary is based on the currently applicable tax legislation, case law and regulations of the tax authorities, as well as their respective interpretation, all of which may be amended from time to time. Such amendments may possibly also be effected with retroactive effect and may negatively impact on the tax consequences described. It is recommended that potential investors in the Notes consult with their legal and tax advisors as to the tax consequences of the purchase, holding or sale of the Notes. Tax risks resulting from the Notes (in particular from a potential qualification as a foreign investment fund within the meaning of sec. 188 of the Austrian Investment Funds Act 2011 (Investmentfondsgesetz 2011)) shall in any case be borne by the investor. For the purposes of the following it is assumed that the Notes are legally and factually offered to an indefinite number of persons.

#### General remarks

Individuals having a domicile (*Wohnsitz*) and/or their habitual abode (*gewöhnlicher Aufenthalt*) both as defined in sec. 26 of the Austrian Federal Fiscal Procedures Act (*Bundesabgabenordnung*), in Austria are subject to income tax (*Einkommensteuer*) in Austria on their worldwide income (unlimited income tax liability; *unbeschränkte Einkommensteuerpflicht*). Individuals having neither a domicile nor their habitual abode in Austria are subject to income tax only on income from certain Austrian sources (limited income tax liability; *beschränkte Einkommensteuerpflicht*).

Corporations having their place of management (*Ort der Geschäftsleitung*) and/or their legal seat (*Sitz*), both as defined in sec. 27 of the Austrian Federal Fiscal Procedures Act, in Austria are subject to corporate income tax (*Körperschaftsteuer*) in Austria on their worldwide income (unlimited corporate income tax liability; *unbeschränkte Körperschaftsteuerpflicht*). Corporations having neither their place of management nor their legal seat in Austria are subject to corporate income tax only on income from certain Austrian sources (limited corporate income tax liability; *beschränkte Körperschaftsteuerpflicht*).

Both in case of unlimited and limited (corporate) income tax liability Austria's right to tax may be restricted by double taxation treaties.

## *Income taxation of the Notes*

Pursuant to sec. 27(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act (*Einkommensteuergesetz*), the term investment income (*Einkünfte aus Kapitalvermögen*) comprises:

- income from the letting of capital (*Einkünfte aus der Überlassung von Kapital*) pursuant to sec. 27(2) of the Austrian Income Tax Act, including dividends and interest; the tax basis is the amount of the earnings received (sec. 27a(3)(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act);
- income from realised increases in value (*Einkünfte aus realisierten Wertsteigerungen*) pursuant to sec. 27(3) of the Austrian Income Tax Act, including gains from the alienation, redemption and other realisation of assets that lead to income from the letting of capital (including zero coupon bonds); the tax basis amounts to the sales proceeds or the redemption amount minus the acquisition costs, in each case including accrued interest (sec. 27a(3)(2)(a) of the Austrian Income Tax Act); and
- income from derivatives (*Einkünfte aus Derivaten*) pursuant to sec. 27(4) of the Austrian Income Tax Act, including cash settlements, option premiums received and income from the sale or other realisation of forward contracts like options, futures and swaps and other derivatives such as index

certificates (the mere exercise of an option does not trigger tax liability); e.g., in the case of index certificates, the tax basis amounts to the sales proceeds or the redemption amount minus the acquisition costs (sec. 27a(3)(3)(c) of the Austrian Income Tax Act).

Also the withdrawal of the Notes from a securities account (*Depotentnahme*) and circumstances leading to a restriction of Austria's taxation right regarding the Notes vis-à-vis other countries, e.g., a relocation from Austria (*Wegzug*), are in general deemed to constitute a sale (cf. sec. 27(6) of the Austrian Income Tax Act). The tax basis amounts to the fair market value minus the acquisition costs (sec. 27a(3)(2)(b) of the Austrian Income Tax Act).

Individuals subject to unlimited income tax liability in Austria holding the Notes as non-business assets are subject to income tax on all resulting investment income pursuant to sec. 27(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act. In case of investment income from the Notes with an Austrian nexus (inländische Einkünfte aus Kapitalvermögen), basically meaning income paid by an Austrian paying agent (auszahlende Stelle) or an Austrian custodian agent (depotführende Stelle), the income is subject to withholding tax (Kapitalertragsteuer) at a flat rate of 27.5 per cent.; no additional income tax is levied over and above the amount of tax withheld (final taxation pursuant to sec. 97(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act). In case of investment income from the Notes without an Austrian nexus, the income must be included in the investor's income tax return and is subject to income tax at the flat rate of 27.5 per cent. In both cases upon application the option exists to tax all income subject to income tax at a flat rate pursuant to sec. 27a(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act at the lower progressive income tax rate (option to regular taxation pursuant to sec. 27a(5) of the Austrian Income Tax Act). The acquisition costs must not include ancillary acquisition costs (Anschaffungsnebenkosten; sec. 27a(4)(2) of the Austrian Income Tax Act). Expenses such as bank charges and custody fees must not be deducted (sec. 20(2) of the Austrian Income Tax Act); this also applies if the option to regular taxation is exercised Sec. 27(8) of the Austrian Income Tax Act, inter alia, provides for the following restrictions on the offsetting of losses: negative income from realised increases in value and from derivatives may be neither offset against interest from bank accounts and other non-securitized claims vis-àvis credit institutions (except for cash settlements and lending fees) nor against income from private foundations, foreign private law foundations and other comparable legal estates (Privatstiftungen, ausländische Stiftungen oder sonstige Vermögensmassen, die mit einer Privatstiftung vergleichbar sind); income subject to income tax at a flat rate pursuant to sec. 27a(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act may not be offset against income subject to the progressive income tax rate (this equally applies in case of an exercise of the option to regular taxation); negative investment income not already offset against positive investment income may not be offset against other types of income.

The Austrian custodian agent has to effect the offsetting of losses by taking into account all of a taxpayer's securities accounts with the custodian agent, in line with sec. 93(6) of the Austrian Income Tax Act, and to issue a written confirmation to the taxpayer to this effect. Individuals subject to unlimited income tax liability in Austria holding the Notes as business assets are subject to income tax on all resulting investment income pursuant to sec. 27(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act. In case of investment income from the Notes with an Austrian nexus the income is subject to withholding tax at a flat rate of 27.5 per cent. While withholding tax has the effect of final taxation for income from the letting of capital, income from realised increases in value and income from derivatives must be included in the investor's income tax return (nevertheless income tax at the flat rate of 27.5 per cent.). In case of investment income from the Notes without an Austrian nexus, the income must always be included in the investor's income tax return and is subject to income tax at the flat rate of 27.5 per cent.). In both cases upon application the option exists to tax all income subject to income tax at a flat rate pursuant to sec. 27a(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act above at the lower progressive income tax rate (option to regular taxation pursuant to sec. 27a(5) of the Austrian Income Tax Act). Expenses such as bank charges and custody fees must not be deducted (sec. 20(2) of the Austrian Income Tax Act); this also applies if the option to regular taxation is exercised. Pursuant to sec. 6(2)(c) of the Austrian Income Tax Act, depreciations to the lower fair market value and losses from the alienation, redemption and other realisation of financial assets and derivatives in the sense of sec. 27(3) and (4) of the Austrian Income Tax Act, which are subject to income tax at the flat rate of 27.5 per cent., are primarily to be offset against income from realised increases in value of such financial assets and derivatives

and with appreciations in value of such assets within the same business unit (*Wirtschaftsgüter desselben Betriebes*); only 55 per cent. of the remaining negative difference may be offset against other types of income.

Pursuant to sec. 7(2) of the Austrian Corporate Income Tax Act (*Körperschaftsteuergesetz*), corporations subject to unlimited corporate income tax liability in Austria are subject to corporate income tax on income in the sense of sec. 27(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act from the Notes at a rate of 25 per cent. In case of income in the sense of sec. 27(1) of the Austrian Income Tax Act from the Notes with an Austrian nexus, the income is subject to withholding tax at a flat rate of 27.5 per cent. However, a 25 per cent. rate may pursuant to sec. 93(1a) of the Austrian Income Tax Act be applied by the withholding agent, if the debtor of the withholding tax is a corporation. Such withholding tax can be credited against the corporate income tax liability. Under the conditions set forth in sec. 94(5) of the Austrian Income Tax Act withholding tax is not levied in the first place. Losses from the alienation of the Notes can be offset against other income.

Pursuant to sec. 13(3)(1) in connection with sec. 22(2) of the Austrian Corporate Income Tax Act, private foundations (*Privatstiftungen*) pursuant to the Austrian Private Foundations Act (*Privatstiftungsgesetz*) fulfilling the prerequisites contained in sec. 13(3) and (6) of the Austrian Corporate Income Tax Act and holding the Notes as non-business assets are subject to interim taxation at a rate of 25 per cent. on interest income, income from realised increases in value and income from derivatives (*inter alia*, if the latter are in the form of securities). Pursuant to the Austrian tax authorities' view, the acquisition costs must not include ancillary acquisition costs. Expenses such as bank charges and custody fees must not be deducted (sec. 12(2) of the Austrian Corporate Income Tax Act). Interim tax does generally not fall due insofar as distributions subject to withholding tax are made to beneficiaries in the same tax period. In case of investment income from the Notes with an Austrian nexus, the income is in general subject to withholding tax at a flat rate of 27.5 per cent. However, a previous 25 per cent. rate may pursuant to sec. 93(1a) of the Austrian Income Tax Act be applied by the withholding agent, if the debtor of the withholding tax is a corporation. Such withholding tax can be credited against the tax falling due. Under the conditions set forth in sec. 94(12) of the Austrian Income Tax Act withholding tax is not levied.

Individuals and corporations subject to limited (corporate) income tax liability in Austria are taxable on investment income from the Notes if they have a permanent establishment (Betriebsstätte) in Austria and the Notes are attributable to such permanent establishment (cf. sec. 98(1)(3) of the Austrian Income Tax Act, sec. 21(1)(1) of the Austrian Corporate Income Tax Act). In addition, individuals subject to limited income tax liability in Austria are taxable in the following cases pursuant to sec. 98(1)(5)(b) of the Austrian Income Tax Act: Before 1 January 2017, such individuals are taxable on interest in the sense of the Austrian EU Withholding Tax Act (EU-Quellensteuergesetz, see below) from the Notes if withholding tax is levied on such interest; this does not apply, inter alia, if the Issuers have neither their places of management nor their legal seats in Austria and are not acting through Austrian branches; the Issuers understand this exception to apply in the case at hand. After 31 December 2016, such individuals are taxable on interest in the sense of sec. 27(2)(2) of the Austrian Income Tax Act and accrued interest (including from zero coupon bonds) in the sense of sec. 27(6)(5) of the Austrian Income Tax Act from the Notes if the (accrued) interest has an Austrian nexus and if withholding tax is levied on such (accrued) interest; this does not apply to individuals being resident in a state with which automatic exchange of information exists. Interest with an Austrian nexus is interest the debtor of which has its place of management and/or its legal seat in Austria or is an Austrian branch of a non-Austrian credit institution; accrued interest with an Austrian nexus is accrued interest from notes issued by an Austrian issuer; the Issuers understand that no taxation applies in the case at hand.

Pursuant to sec. 188 of the Austrian Investment Funds Act 2011 as amended in the course of the implementation of Directive 2011/61/EU, the term "foreign investment fund" comprises (i) undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities the Member State of origin of which is not Austria; (ii) alternative investment funds pursuant to the Austrian Act on Alternative Investment Fund Managers (Alternative Investmentfonds Manager-Gesetz) the state of origin of which is not Austria; and (iii) secondarily, undertakings subject to a foreign jurisdiction, irrespective of the legal form they are organised in, the assets of which are invested according to the principle of risk-spreading on the basis either of a

statute, of the undertaking's articles or of customary exercise, if one of the following conditions is fulfilled: (a) the undertaking is factually, directly or indirectly, not subject to a corporate income tax in its state of residence that is comparable to Austrian corporate income tax; (b) the profits of the undertaking are in its state of residence subject to corporate income tax that is comparable to Austrian corporate income tax, at a rate of less than 15 per cent.; or (c) the undertaking is subject to a comprehensive personal or material tax exemption in its state of residence. Certain collective investment vehicles investing in real estate are exempted. Up to now the tax authorities have not yet adapted the Austrian Investment Fund Guidelines (Investmentfondsrichtlinien) to the legislation as currently in force. In case of a qualification as a foreign investment fund, the tax consequences would substantially differ from those described above: A special type of transparency principle would be applied, pursuant to which generally both distributed income as well as deemed income would be subject to Austrian (corporate) income tax.

## EU withholding tax

Sec. 1 of the Austrian EU Withholding Tax Act – implementing Council Directive 2003/48/EC of 3 June 2003 on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments – provides that interest payments paid or credited by an Austrian paying agent (*Zahlstelle*) to a beneficial owner who is an individual resident in another EU Member State (or in certain dependent or associated territories, which currently include Anguilla, Aruba, the British Virgin Islands, Curaçao, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Jersey, Montserrat, Sint Maarten and the Turks and Caicos Islands) are subject to EU withholding tax (*EU-Quellensteuer*) of 35 per cent. Sec. 10 of the Austrian EU Withholding Tax Act provides for an exemption from EU withholding tax if the beneficial owner presents to the paying agent a certificate drawn up in his/her name by the competent authority of his/her state of residence for tax purposes, indicating the name, address and tax or other identification number or, failing such, the date and place of birth of the beneficial owner, the name and address of the paying agent, and the account number of the beneficial owner or, where there is none, the identification of the security; such certificate shall be valid for a period not exceeding three years.

Regarding the issue of whether also index certificates are subject to EU withholding tax, the Austrian tax authorities distinguish between index certificates with and without a capital guarantee, a capital guarantee being the promise of repayment of a minimum amount of the capital invested or the promise of the payment of interest. The exact tax treatment of index certificates furthermore depends on their underlying.

Pursuant to Council Directive (EU) 2015/2060 of 10 November 2015 repealing Council Directive 2003/48/EC, the latter was in general repealed with effect from 1 January 2016. However, pursuant to detailed grandfathering provisions, Austria shall in general continue to apply Council Directive 2003/48/EC until 31 December 2016.

The EU Withholding Tax Act shall be repealed with effect from 1 January 2017. Regarding new bank accounts (*Neukonten*) within the meaning of sec. 82 of the Austrian Common Reporting Standard Act (*Gemeinsamer Meldestandard-Gesetz*) – i.e., generally bank accounts opened after 30 September 2016 – it shall not apply anymore as of 1 October 2016.

# **Belgian Taxation**

Set out below is an overview of certain Belgian withholding tax consequences of acquiring, holding and selling the Notes. This overview is not intended to be an exhaustive description of all relevant Belgian tax considerations and investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding such considerations in relation to their own particular circumstances. The description of certain Belgian taxes set out below is for general information only and does not purport to be comprehensive.

This overview is based on current legislation, published case law and other published guidelines and regulations as in force at the date of this document and remains subject to any future amendments, which may or may not have retroactive effect. Withholding tax.

Please note that the Belgian federal government has announced its intention to implement a number of tax measures, which include, among others, an increase of the Belgian withholding tax rate from 27 per cent. to 30 per cent. and an increase of the caps of the Belgian tax on stock exchange transactions. These changes are expected to apply as from 1 January 2017. The modalities are, however, not yet known since the draft bills have not yet been submitted to Parliament.

# 1. Withholding tax

Under Belgian tax law, "interest" income includes: (i) periodic interest income, (ii) any amount paid by the Issuer in excess of the issue price (whether or not on the maturity date), and (iii) if the Notes qualify as fixed income securities in the meaning of article 2, §1, 8° Belgian Income Tax Code, the income equal to the pro rata of accrued interest corresponding to the detention period in the case of a realisation of the Notes prior to repurchase or redemption by the Issuer.

On 25 January 2013, the Belgian tax authorities issued a circular letter on the Belgian tax treatment of income from structured securities characterised by an uncertain return on investment due to the variation of the coupons or the repayment terms at maturity, such as securities whose return is linked to the evolution of underlying products. A structured security qualifies as a fixed income security if, among others, one of the following features is present: (i) capital protection, (ii) minimum conditional return, (iii) payment of a periodic coupon, or (iv) determination of income at an intermediary stage using a "ratchet system". According to the circular letter, the transfer of structured securities which qualify as fixed income securities to a third party (other than the issuer) results in taxation as interest income of the "pro rata interest", calculated on an unclear formulae. In addition, any amount paid in excess of the initial issue price upon redemption or repayment of the structured securities is considered as interest for Belgian tax purposes. It is highly debatable whether the circular letter is in line with Belgian tax legislation.

## 1.1 Repayment or redemption by the Issuer

# (a) Belgian resident investors

Payments of interest (as defined under Belgian tax law) on the Notes made through a financial institution or other intermediary established in Belgium will in principle be subject to a 27 per cent. withholding tax in Belgium (calculated on the interest received after deduction of any non-Belgian withholding taxes).

For resident individuals holding Notes as a private investment, payments of interest on the Notes made through a financial institution or other intermediary established in Belgium will in principle be subject to Belgian withholding tax at rate of 27 per cent. Interest payments that have been subject to Belgian withholding tax need not be reported in the annual income tax return, in which case the Belgian withholding tax is a final tax. If no financial institution or other intermediary established in Belgium intervenes in the payment of the interest, the investor must report the interest (after deduction of any non-Belgian withholding taxes) in his annual income tax return and pay income tax thereon at a flat rate of 27 per cent. (or, if lower, at the progressive personal income tax rates applicable to the taxpayer's overall declared income).

Belgian resident companies subject to Belgian corporate income tax (*Vennootschapsbelasting / Impôt des sociétés*) can benefit from a withholding tax exemption provided that certain formalities are complied with, except with regard to zero or capitalisation bonds where an exemption will generally not be available.

If interest is paid outside Belgium without the intervention of a financial institution or other intermediary established in Belgium, no Belgian withholding tax will be due, except in the case of Notes held by Belgian resident legal entities subject to Belgian tax on legal entities (*Rechtspersonenbelasting / Impôt des personnes morales*), which will be required to declare and pay the 27 per cent. withholding tax to the Belgian tax authorities themselves.

Please note that interest on the Notes can be subject to Belgian income tax.

### (b) Non-resident investors

Payments of interest on the Notes made through a financial institution or other intermediary established in Belgium will in principle be subject to a 27 per cent. withholding tax in Belgium, unless a reduced rate or an exemption applies on the basis that the holder of the Notes is resident of a country with which Belgium has concluded a double taxation agreement and delivers the requested affidavit.

Non-resident individual and corporate investors who have not allocated the Notes to a Belgian establishment can also obtain an exemption from Belgian withholding tax on interest from the Notes if certain conditions are met. If the income is not collected through a financial institution or other intermediary in Belgium, no Belgian withholding tax will be due.

Non-resident corporate investors who have allocated the Notes to the exercise of a professional activity in Belgium through a Belgian establishment can in principle benefit from a withholding tax exemption provided that certain formalities are complied with. If the income is not collected through a financial institution or other intermediary in Belgium, no Belgian withholding tax will be due.

Please note that interest on the Notes can be subject to Belgian income tax.

## 1.2 Sale to a third party

No Belgian withholding tax should apply to the sale of the notes. However, please note that interest and capital gains on the Notes can be subject to Belgian income tax.

## 2. Tax on stock exchange transactions

The issuance of the Notes (primary market) is not subject to the tax on stock exchange transactions.

The sale and acquisition of the Notes (secondary market) executed in Belgium through a financial intermediary will trigger the tax on stock exchange transactions. The tax is due at a rate of 0.09 per cent. for debt instruments (applied separately on each sale and each acquisition, up to a cap of  $\epsilon$ 650 per taxable transaction) and at a rate of 0.27 per cent. for transactions in other securities (applied separately on each sale and each acquisition up to a cap of  $\epsilon$ 800 per taxable transaction). For capitalisation shares of investment companies, a different rate and cap apply.

Exemptions are available for certain investors acting for their own account, including investors who are not Belgian residents (subject to certain identification formalities) and certain Belgian institutional investors as defined in Article 126.1, 2° of the Code of miscellaneous duties and taxes.

As stated below, the European Commission has published a proposal for a Directive for a common financial transactions tax (the **FTT**). The proposal currently stipulates that once the FTT enters into force, the participating Member States shall not maintain or introduce taxes on financial transactions other than the FTT (or VAT as provided in the Council Directive 2006/112/EC of November 28, 2006 on the common system of value added tax). For Belgium, the tax on stock exchange transactions should thus be abolished once the FTT enters into force. The proposal is still subject to negotiation between the participating Member States and therefore may be changed at any time. However, Estonia has withdrawn from the negotiations on the FTT.

### **German Taxation**

At the date of this Offering Circular, there is no legal obligation for the Issuers or the Guarantor to deduct or withhold any German withholding tax (*Kapitalertragsteuer*) from payments of interest, principal and gains from the disposal, redemption, repayment or assignment of Notes or on any ongoing payments to the investors, except for payments made by a German branch of an Issuer or the Guarantor on certain Registered Notes.

However, a German branch of a German or non-German bank (*Kreditinstitut*) or financial services institution (*Finanzdienstleistungsinstitut*), a German securities trading company (*Wertpapierhandelsunternehmen*) or a German securities trading bank (*Wertpapierhandelsbank*) holding Notes in custody directly for the investors (each a **Disbursing Agent**, *auszahlende Stelle*) may be obliged to withhold German withholding taxes on ongoing payments, on repayments of capital and on gains from the disposal, redemption, repayment or assignment of Notes or an interest coupon.

However, in general non-residents of Germany are not subject to the withholding tax, subject to meeting certain further requirements.

Where definitive Notes are not held in a custodial account with a Disbursing Agent and interest or proceeds from the disposal, redemption, repayment or assignment of a Note or an interest coupon are paid to a resident or non-resident of Germany by a Disbursing Agent, withholding tax will apply.

### **Ireland**

The following is an overview of the Irish withholding tax treatment of the Notes. The overview does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the Irish tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase, own or dispose of the Notes.

The overview is based upon the laws of Ireland and the published practices of the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland as in effect on the date of this Offering Circular. Prospective investors in the Notes should consult their own advisers as to the Irish or other tax consequences of the purchase, beneficial ownership and disposition of the Notes including, in particular, the effect of any state or local law taxes, if applicable.

Irish Withholding Tax

Irish withholding tax applies to certain payments including payments of:

- Irish source yearly interest (yearly interest is interest that is capable of arising for a period in excess of one year);
- Irish source annual payments (annual payments are payments that are capable of being made for a period in excess of one year and are pure income-profit in the hands of the recipient); and
- Distributions (including interest that is treated as a distribution under Irish law) made by companies that are resident in Ireland for the purposes of Irish tax;

at the standard rate of income tax (currently 20 per cent.).

On the basis that the Issuers are not resident in Ireland for the purposes of Irish tax, nor do the Issuers operate in Ireland through a branch or agency with which the issue of the Notes is connected, nor are the Notes held in Ireland through a depository, or otherwise located in Ireland, then to the extent that payments of interest or annual payments arise on the Notes, such payments should not be regarded as payments having an Irish source for the purposes of Irish taxation.

Accordingly, the Issuer or any paying agent acting on behalf of the relevant Issuer should not be obliged to deduct any amount on account of these withholding taxes from payments made in connection with the Notes.

Separately, for so long as the Notes are quoted on a stock exchange, a purchaser of the Notes should not be obliged to deduct any amount on account of Irish tax from a payment made by it in connection with the purchase of the Notes.

#### Irish Encashment Tax

Payments on any Notes paid by a paying agent in Ireland or collected or realised by an agent in Ireland acting on behalf of the beneficial owner of the Notes will be subject to Irish encashment tax at the standard rate of Irish tax (currently 20 per cent.), unless it is proved, on a claim made in the required manner to the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland, that the beneficial owner of the Notes entitled to the interest or distribution is not resident in Ireland for the purposes of Irish tax and such interest or distribution is not deemed, under the provisions of Irish tax legislation, to be income of another person that is resident in Ireland.

# **Italy**

The statements in this Offering Circular regarding taxation are based on the laws in force in Italy as at the date of this Programme and are subject to any changes in law occurring after such date, which changes could be made on a retroactive basis. The following overview does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations which may be relevant to a decision to subscribe for, purchase, own or dispose of the Notes and does not purport to deal with the tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors, some of which (such as dealers in securities or commodities) may be subject to special rules. Prospective purchasers of the Notes are advised to consult their own tax advisers concerning the overall tax consequences of their ownership of the Notes.

## Tax treatment of the Notes

Legislative Decree No. 239 of 1 April 1996, as subsequently amended (**Decree 239**), provides for the applicable regime with respect to the tax treatment of interest, premium and other income (including the difference between the redemption amount and the issue price) from notes falling within the category of bonds (*obbligazioni*) or debentures similar to bonds (*titoli similari alle obbligazioni*) issued, *inter alia*, by non-Italian resident issuers.

#### Italian resident Noteholders

Where the Italian resident Noteholder is (a) an individual not engaged in an entrepreneurial activity to which the relevant Notes are connected (unless he has opted for the application of the "risparmio gestito" regime — see under "Capital gains tax", below); (b) a non-commercial partnership; (c) a non-commercial private or public institution; or (d) an investor exempt from Italian corporate income taxation, interest, premium and other income relating to the Notes, accrued during the relevant holding period, are subject to a withholding tax, referred to as imposta sostitutiva, levied at the rate of 26 per cent. In the event that Noteholders described under (a) and (c) above are engaged in an entrepreneurial activity to which the Notes are connected, the imposta sostitutiva applies as a provisional tax.

Where an Italian resident Noteholder is a company or similar commercial entity or a permanent establishment in Italy of a foreign company to which the Notes are effectively connected and the Notes are deposited with an authorised intermediary, interest, premium and other income from the Notes will not be subject to *imposta sostitutiva*, but must be included in the relevant Noteholder's income tax return and are therefore subject to general Italian corporate taxation (and, in certain circumstances, depending on the "status" of the Noteholder, also to the regional tax on productive activities (**IRAP**)).

Under the current regime provided by Law Decree No. 351 of 25 September 2001 converted into law with amendments by Law No. 410 of 23 November 2001 (**Decree 351**), Law Decree No. 78 of 31 May 2010, converted into Law No. 122 of 30 July 2010 and Legislative Decree No. 44 of 4 March 2014, all as amended, payments of interest, premiums or other proceeds in respect of the Notes made to Italian resident real estate investment funds established pursuant to Article 37 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended and supplemented, and article 14-bis of Law No. 86 of 25 January 1994 and to Italian real estate SICAFS (**Real Estate SICAFS**) are subject neither to *imposta sostitutiva* nor to any other income tax in the hands of a real estate investment fund or the Real Estate SICAF.

If the investor is resident in Italy and is an open-ended or closed-ended investment fund, a SICAF (an investment company with fixed capital) or a SICAV (an investment company with variable capital) established in Italy and either (i) the fund, the SICAF or the SICAV or (ii) their manager is subject to the supervision of a regulatory authority (the **Fund**), and the relevant Notes are held by an authorised intermediary, interest, premium and other income accrued during the holding period on the Notes will not be subject to *imposta sostitutiva*, but must be included in the management results of the Fund. The Fund will not be subject to taxation on such results but a withholding tax of 26 per cent. will apply, in certain circumstances, to distributions made in favour of unitholders or shareholders (the **Collective Investment Fund Tax**).

Where an Italian resident Noteholder is a pension fund (subject to the regime provided for by Article 17 of the Legislative Decree No. 252 of 5 December 2005) and the Notes are deposited with an authorised intermediary, interest, premium and other income relating to the Notes and accrued during the holding period will not be subject to *imposta sostitutiva*, but must be included in the result of the relevant portfolio accrued at the end of the tax period, to be subject to a 20 per cent. substitute tax.

Pursuant to Decree 239, *imposta sostitutiva* is applied by banks, SIMs, fiduciary companies, SGRs, stockbrokers and other entities identified by a decree of the Ministry of Economy and Finance (each an **Intermediary**).

An Intermediary must (a) be resident in Italy or be a permanent establishment in Italy of a non-Italian resident financial intermediary; and (b) intervene, in any way, in the collection of interest or in the transfer of the Notes. For the purpose of the application of the *imposta sostitutiva*, a transfer of Notes includes any assignment or other act, either with or without consideration, which results in a change of the ownership of the relevant Notes or in a change of the Intermediary with which the Notes are deposited.

Where the Notes are not deposited with an Intermediary, the *imposta sostitutiva* is applied and withheld by any entity paying interest to a Noteholder.

Non-Italian resident Noteholders

No Italian *imposta sostitutiva* is applied on payments to a non-Italian resident Noteholder of interest or premium relating to the Notes provided that, if such Notes are held in Italy, the non-Italian resident Noteholder declares itself to be a non-Italian resident according to Italian tax regulations.

# Atypical securities

Interest payments relating to Notes that are not deemed to fall within the category of bonds (*obbligazioni*) or debentures similar to bonds (*titoli similari alle obbligazioni*) may be subject to a withholding tax, levied at the rate of 26 per cent. For this purpose, debentures similar to bonds are securities that incorporate an unconditional obligation to pay, at maturity, an amount not lower than their nominal value.

The withholding tax mentioned above does not apply to interest payments made to a non-Italian resident Noteholder and to an Italian resident Noteholder which is (a) a company or similar commercial entity (including the Italian permanent establishment of foreign entities), (b) a commercial partnership, or (c) a commercial private or public institution.

Payments made by a non-Italian resident Guarantor

With respect to payments on the Notes made to Italian resident Noteholders by a non-Italian resident Guarantor, in accordance with one interpretation of Italian tax law, any such payment made by the non-Italian resident Guarantor could be treated, in certain circumstances, as a payment made by the relevant Issuer and would thus be subject to the tax regime described in the previous paragraphs of this section.

### Capital gains tax

Any gain obtained from the sale or redemption of the Notes would be treated as part of the taxable income (and, in certain circumstances, depending on the "status" of the Noteholder, also as part of the net value of production for IRAP purposes) if realised by an Italian company or a similar commercial entity (including the Italian permanent establishment of foreign entities to which the Notes are connected) or Italian resident individuals engaged in an entrepreneurial activity to which the Notes are connected.

Where an Italian resident Noteholder is (i) an individual not holding the Notes in connection with an entrepreneurial activity; (ii) a non-commercial partnership; (iii) a non-commercial private or public institution, any capital gain realised by such Noteholder from the sale or redemption of the Notes would be subject to an *imposta sostitutiva*, levied at the current rate of 26 per cent. Noteholders may set off losses with gains.

In respect of the application of the *imposta sostitutiva*, taxpayers may opt for one of the three regimes described below.

Under the tax declaration regime (regime della dichiarazione), which is the default regime for Italian resident individuals not engaged in entrepreneurial activity to which the Notes are connected, the imposta sostitutiva on capital gains will be chargeable, on a cumulative basis, on all capital gains, net of any incurred capital loss, realised by the Italian resident individual Noteholder holding Notes not in connection with an entrepreneurial activity pursuant to all sales or redemptions of the Notes carried out during any given tax year. Italian resident individuals holding Notes not in connection with an entrepreneurial activity must indicate the overall capital gains realised in any tax year, net of any relevant incurred capital loss, in the annual tax return and pay imposta sostitutiva on such gains together with any balance of income tax due for such year. Capital losses in excess of capital gains may be carried forward against capital gains realised in any of the four succeeding tax years.

Pursuant to Law Decree No. 66 of 24 April 2014, as converted into law with amendments by Law No. 89 of 23 June 2014 (**Decree No. 66**), capital losses may be carried forward to be offset against capital gains of the same nature realised after 30 June 2014 for an overall amount of: (i) 48.08 per cent. of the relevant capital losses realised before 1 January 2012; and (ii) 76.92 per cent. of the capital losses realised from 1 January 2012 to 30 June 2014.

As an alternative to the tax declaration regime, Italian resident individual Noteholders holding Notes not in connection with an entrepreneurial activity may elect to pay the *imposta sostitutiva* separately on capital gains realised on each sale or redemption of the relevant Notes (the "*risparmio amministrato*" regime). Such separate taxation of capital gains is allowed subject to (i) Notes being deposited with Italian banks, SIMs or certain authorised financial intermediaries; and (ii) an express election for the *risparmio amministrato* regime being punctually made in writing by the relevant Noteholder. The depository is responsible for accounting for *imposta sostitutiva* in respect of capital gains realised on each sale or redemption of Notes (as well as in respect of capital gains realised upon the revocation of its mandate), net of any incurred capital loss, and is required to pay the relevant amount to the Italian tax authorities on behalf of the taxpayer, deducting a corresponding amount from the proceeds to be credited to the Noteholder or using funds provided by the Noteholder for this purpose. Under the *risparmio amministrato* regime, where a sale or redemption of Notes results in a capital loss, such loss may be deducted from capital gains subsequently realised, within the same securities management, in the same tax year or in the following tax years up to the fourth. Under the *risparmio amministrato* regime, the Noteholder is not required to declare the capital gains in its annual tax return.

Pursuant to Decree No. 66, capital losses may be carried forward to be offset against capital gains of the same nature realised after 30 June 2014 for an overall amount of: (i) 48.08 per cent. of the relevant capital losses realised before 1 January 2012; and (ii) 76.92 per cent. of the capital losses realised from 1 January 2012 to 30 June 2014.

Any capital gains realised by Italian resident individuals holding Notes not in connection with an entrepreneurial activity who have entrusted the management of their financial assets, including Notes, to an authorised intermediary and have opted for the so-called "risparmio gestito" regime will be included in the computation of the annual increase in value of the managed assets accrued, even if not realised, at year end, subject to a 26 per cent. substitute tax, to be paid by the managing authorised intermediary. Under the risparmio gestito regime, any depreciation of the managed assets accrued at year end may be carried forward against increase in value of the managed assets accrued in any of the four succeeding tax years. Under the risparmio gestito regime, the Noteholder is not required to declare the capital gains realised in its annual tax return.

Pursuant to Decree No. 66, investment portfolio losses accrued up to 30 June 2014 may be set off against investment portfolio profits accrued after that date with the following limitations: (i) for an amount equal to 48.08 per cent., for investment portfolio losses accrued up to 31 December 2011; and (ii) for an amount equal to 76.92 per cent., for investment portfolio losses accrued from 1 January 2012 to 30 June 2014.

Any capital gains realised by a Noteholder which is a Fund will not be subject to *imposta sostitutiva*, but will be included in the result of the relevant portfolio. Such result will not be taxed with the Fund, but subsequent distributions in favour of unitholders or shareholders may be subject to the Collective Investment Fund Tax.

Any capital gains realised by a Noteholder which is an Italian pension fund (subject to the regime provided for by article 17 of the Legislative Decree No. 252 of 5 December 2005) will be included in the result of the relevant portfolio accrued at the end of the tax period, to be subject to the 20 per cent. substitute tax.

Any capital gains realised by an Italian resident real estate fund or Real Estate SICAF to which the provisions of Decree 351, as subsequently amended, apply will be subject neither to *imposta sostitutiva* nor to any other income tax at the level of the real estate fund or the Real Estate SICAF.

Capital gains realised by non-Italian resident Noteholders from the sale or redemption of the Notes are not subject to Italian taxation, provided that the Notes are held outside Italy.

## Inheritance and gift taxes

Pursuant to Law Decree No. 262 of 3 October 2006, converted into Law No. 286 of 24 November, 2006, the transfers of any valuable asset (including shares, bonds or other securities) as a result of death or donation are taxed as follows:

- (a) transfers in favour of spouses and direct descendants or direct ancestors are subject to an inheritance and gift tax applied at a rate of 4 per cent. on the value of the inheritance or the gift exceeding, for each beneficiary, €1,000,000;
- (b) transfers in favour of relatives to the fourth degree or relatives-in-law to the third degree, are subject to an inheritance and gift tax applied at a rate of 6 per cent. on the entire value of the inheritance or the gift. Transfers in favour of brothers/sisters are subject to the 6 per cent. inheritance and gift tax on the value of the inheritance or the gift exceeding, for each beneficiary, €100,000; and
- (c) any other transfer is, in principle, subject to an inheritance and gift tax applied at a rate of 8 per cent. on the entire value of the inheritance or the gift.

## Transfer tax

Following the repeal of the Italian transfer tax contracts relating to the transfer of securities are subject to the following registration tax: (i) public deeds and notarised deeds are subject to fixed registration tax at a rate of €200; and (ii) private deeds are subject to registration tax only in case of use or voluntary registration.

### Stamp duty

Pursuant to Article 19(1) of Decree No. 201 of 6 December 2011 (**Decree 201**), a proportional stamp duty applies on an annual basis to any periodic reporting communications which may be sent by a financial intermediary to a Noteholder in respect of any Notes which may be deposited with such financial intermediary. The stamp duty applies at a rate of 0.2 per cent. and cannot exceed €4,500, for taxpayers other than individuals; this stamp duty is determined on the basis of the market value or − if no market value figure is available − the nominal value or redemption amount of the Notes held. Based on the wording of the law and the implementing decree issued by the Italian Ministry of Economy on 24 May 2012, the stamp duty applies to any investor who is a client (as defined in the regulations issued by the Bank of Italy from time to time) of an entity that exercises in any form a banking, financial or insurance activity within the Italian territory.

Wealth Tax on securities deposited abroad

Pursuant to Article 19(18) of Decree 201, Italian resident individuals holding the Notes outside the Italian territory are required to pay an additional tax at a rate of 0.2 per cent.

This tax is calculated on the market value of the Notes at the end of the relevant year or – if no market value figure is available – the nominal value or the redemption value of such financial assets held outside the Italian territory. Taxpayers are entitled to an Italian tax credit equivalent to the amount of wealth taxes paid in the State where the financial assets are held (up to an amount equal to the Italian wealth tax due).

# Italian financial transaction tax (IFTT)

As of 1 January 2014 Noteholders entering into Notes not providing for the Issuer's obligation to repay the principal invested upon redemption (which Notes fall within the category of atypical securities), mainly having as underlying or the value of which is mainly linked to Italian shares and other participating instruments, as well as depository receipts representing those shares and participating instruments irrespective of the relevant issuer, are subject to IFTT at a rate ranging between  $\{0.01875\}$  and  $\{0.01875\}$ 

## France

The following is an overview addressing only the French tax considerations relating to the holding of the Notes. This overview is based on the laws and regulations in full force and effect in France as at the date of this Offering Circular, which may be subject to change in the future, potentially with retroactive effect. Investors should be aware that the comments below are of a general nature and do not constitute legal or tax advice and should not be understood as such. Prospective investors are therefore advised to consult their own qualified advisors so as to determine, in the light of their individual situation, the tax consequences of the purchase, holding, redemption or disposal of the Notes.

The following has been prepared on the assumption that the Issuers are not and will not be French residents for French tax purposes and the Notes (nor any transaction in connection therewith) are not and will not be attributed nor attributable to a French branch, permanent establishment or other fixed place of business in France of any of the Issuers.

### Withholding taxes

All payments by the Issuers in respect of the Notes will be made free of any compulsory withholding or deduction for or on account of any taxes of whatsoever nature imposed, levied, withheld, or assessed by France or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein. However where the paying agent (établissement payeur) is established in France, payments of interest (and assimilated income) received by individuals fiscally domiciled (domiciliés fiscalement) in France are, subject to certain exceptions, subject to a 24 per cent. compulsory withholding tax (which is creditable against their personal income tax in respect of the year in which the payment has been made) and to social levies also levied by way of withholding tax at a rate of 15.5 per cent.

#### The Netherlands

### General

The following summary outlines the principal Netherlands withholding tax consequences of the acquisition, holding, settlement, redemption and disposal of the Notes, but does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all Netherlands tax considerations that may be relevant. This summary is intended as general information only and each prospective investor should consult a professional tax adviser with respect to the tax consequences of the acquisition, holding, settlement, redemption and disposal of the Notes.

This summary is based on tax legislation, published case law, treaties, regulations and published policy, in each case as in force as of the date of this Offering Circular, and does not take into account any developments or amendments thereof after that date whether or not such developments or amendments have retroactive effect.

For the purpose of the Netherlands tax consequences described herein, it is assumed that none of the Issuers is a resident of the Netherlands nor deemed to be a resident of the Netherlands for Netherlands tax purposes.

Where this summary refers to the Netherlands, such reference is restricted to the part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands that is situated in Europe and the legislation applicable in that part of the Kingdom.

## Netherlands Withholding Tax

All payments made by the Issuer under the Notes may be made free of withholding or deduction for any taxes of whatsoever nature imposed, levied, withheld or assessed by the Netherlands or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein.

## The proposed financial transactions tax (FTT)

On 14 February 2013, the European Commission published a proposal (the **Commission's Proposal**) for a Directive for a common FTT in Belgium, Germany, Estonia, Greece, Spain, France, Italy, Austria, Portugal, Slovenia and Slovakia (the **participating Member States**). However, Estonia has since stated that it will not participate.

The Commission's Proposal has very broad scope and could, if introduced, apply to certain dealings in the Notes (including secondary market transactions) in certain circumstances. The issuance and subscription of Notes should, however, be exempt.

Under the Commission's Proposal the FTT could apply in certain circumstances to persons both within and outside of the participating Member States. Generally, it would apply to certain dealings in the Notes where at least one party is a financial institution, and at least one party is established in a participating Member State. A financial institution may be, or be deemed to be, "established" in a participating Member State in a broad range of circumstances, including (a) by transacting with a person established in a participating

Member State or (b) where the financial instrument which is subject to the dealings is issued in a participating Member State.

However, the FTT proposal remains subject to negotiation between participating Member States. It may therefore be altered prior to any implementation, the timing of which remains unclear. Additional EU Member States may decide to participate.

Prospective holders of the Notes are advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the FTT.

## **OECD Common Reporting Standard**

The OECD Common Reporting Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information (the **CRS**) will require certain financial institutions to report information regarding certain accounts (which may include the Notes) to their local tax authority and follow related due diligence procedures. Noteholders may be requested to provide certain information and certifications to ensure compliance with the CRS. A jurisdiction that has signed the CRS Competent Authority Agreement may provide this information to other jurisdictions that have signed the CRS Competent Authority Agreement.

#### UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT

A fiduciary of a pension, profit-sharing or other employee benefit plan subject to the United States Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (**ERISA**) and other entities or accounts whose underlying assets are treated as assets of such plans pursuant to the U.S. Department of Labor "plan assets" regulation 29 CFR Section 2510.3-101 as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA (a **Plan**), should consider the fiduciary standards of ERISA in the context of the Plan's particular circumstances before authorizing an investment in the Notes. Accordingly, among other factors, the fiduciary should consider whether the investment would satisfy the prudence and diversification requirements of ERISA and would be consistent with the documents and instruments governing the Plan, and whether the investment would involve a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit Plans, as well as individual retirement accounts and Keogh plans subject to Section 4975 of the Code (also **Plans**), from engaging in certain transactions involving "Plan assets" with persons who are "parties in interest" under ERISA or "disqualified persons" under the Code (**Parties in Interest**) with respect to the Plan. A violation of these prohibited transaction rules may result in civil penalties or other liabilities under ERISA and/or an excise tax under Section 4975 of the Code for those persons, unless exemptive relief is available under an applicable statutory, regulatory or administrative exemption. Certain employee benefit plans and arrangements including those that are governmental plans (as defined in section 3(32) of ERISA), certain church plans (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) and foreign plans (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA) (**Non-ERISA Arrangements**) are not subject to the requirements of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code but may be subject to similar provisions under applicable federal, state, local, foreign or other regulations, rules or laws (**Similar Laws**).

The acquisition of the Notes by a Plan with respect to which any of the Issuers, the Guarantor or certain of NAB's affiliates, or any Dealer, is or becomes a Party in Interest may constitute or result in a prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, unless those Notes are acquired pursuant to and in accordance with an applicable exemption. The U.S. Department of Labor has issued certain prohibited transaction class exemptions, or "PTCEs", that may provide exemptive relief if required for direct or indirect prohibited transactions that may arise from the purchase or holding of the Notes. Included among these exemptions are:

- PTCE 84-14, an exemption for certain transactions determined or effected by independent qualified professional asset managers;
- PTCE 90-1, an exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts;
- PTCE 91-38, an exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds;
- PTCE 95-60, an exemption for transactions involving certain insurance company general accounts; and
- PTCE 96-23, an exemption for plan asset transactions managed by in-house asset managers.

In addition, ERISA Section 408(b)(17) and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide an exemption for the purchase and sale of securities and related lending transactions, provided that neither the issuer of the securities nor any of its affiliates have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of any Plan involved in the transaction, and provided further that the Plan pays no more than "adequate consideration" in connection with the transaction (the **Service Provider Exemption**).

Any purchaser or holder of Notes or any interest therein will be deemed to have represented by its purchase and holding of the Notes or any interest therein that it either (1) is not a Plan and is not purchasing those

Notes on behalf of or with "plan assets" of any Plan or (2) with respect to the purchase or holding is eligible for the exemptive relief available under any of the PTCEs listed above, the Service Provider Exemption or another applicable exemption. In addition, any purchaser or holder of Notes or any interest therein which is a Non-ERISA Arrangement will be deemed to have represented by its purchase or holding of Notes or any interest therein that its holding will not violate the provisions of any Similar Law.

Due to the complexity of these rules and the penalties that may be imposed upon persons involved in non-exempt prohibited transactions, it is important that fiduciaries or other persons considering purchasing Notes on behalf of or with "plan assets" of any Plan or Non-ERISA Arrangement consult with their counsel regarding, among other things, the availability of exemptive relief under any of the PTCEs listed above, the Service Provider Exemption or any purchase or other applicable exemption, or the potential consequences of any purchase or holding under Similar Laws, as applicable. If you are an insurance company or the fiduciary of a pension plan or an employee benefit plan, and propose to invest in Notes, you should consult your legal counsel. Moreover, each such fiduciary should determine whether it is eligible to purchase Notes, and whether, under the general fiduciary standards of investment prudence and diversification, an investment in Notes is appropriate for the Plan, taking into account the overall investment policy of the Plan, the composition of the Plan's investment portfolio, and the risk/return characteristics of the Notes.

The sale of Notes to a Plan is in no respect a representation by the Issuers, the Guarantor or any of NAB's affiliates that its investment meets all relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by Plans generally or by a particular Plan, or that this investment is appropriate for Plans generally or any particular Plan.

#### SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE AND TRANSFER AND SELLING RESTRICTIONS

The Dealers have, in an amended and restated programme agreement dated 17 November 2016 (such programme agreement as modified and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the **Programme Agreement**) agreed with each Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor a basis upon which they or any of them may from time to time agree to purchase Notes. Any such agreement will extend to those matters stated under "Form of the Notes" and "Terms and Conditions of the Notes". In the Programme Agreement, the Issuers (failing which, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes)) have agreed to reimburse the Dealers for certain of their expenses in connection with the establishment and any future update of the Programme and the issue of Notes under the Programme and to indemnify the Dealers against certain liabilities incurred by them in connection therewith.

### **Transfer Restrictions**

As a result of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes in the United States are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any purchase, offer, sale, resale or other transfer of such Notes.

Each purchaser of Registered Notes or a beneficial interest therein within the United States, by its acceptance or purchase thereof, will be deemed to have acknowledged, represented to and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (i) that it is a qualified institutional buyer (**QIB**), purchasing (or holding) the Notes for its own account or for the account of one or more QIBs for whom it is authorised to act and it is aware that any sale to it is being made in reliance on the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A;
- (ii) that it understands that the Notes are being offered and sold in a transaction not involving a public offering in the United States (within the meaning of the Securities Act), and that the Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or any other applicable U.S. State securities laws and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except as set forth below;
- (iii) that, if in the future it decides to offer, resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any beneficial interests in the Notes, it will do so, prior to the date which is one year after the later of the last Issue Date for the Series and the last date on which the relevant Issuer or an affiliate of the relevant Issuer was the owner of such Notes, only (a) to the relevant Issuer or any subsidiary thereof, (b) to a QIB or an offeree or purchaser whom the seller reasonably believes to be a QIB purchasing for its own account or for the account of a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, (c) outside the United States in compliance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, (d) pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act (if available) or (e) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act covering the Notes, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of the states of the United States and any other jurisdiction;
- (iv) that it will, and will require each subsequent holder to, notify any purchaser of the Notes from it of the resale restrictions referred to in paragraph (iii) above;
- (v) that Notes initially offered in the United States to QIBs will be represented by one or more Rule 144A Global Notes:
- (vi) that the Notes will bear a legend to the following effect unless otherwise agreed to by the relevant Issuer:

"THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER ON ITS OWN BEHALF AND ON BEHALF OF ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS PURCHASING SUCH NOTES (A) REPRESENTS THAT IT IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) PURCHASING THE NOTES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF ONE OR MORE QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS: (B) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT, PRIOR TO THE DATE WHICH IS ONE YEAR AFTER THE LATER OF THE LAST ISSUE DATE FOR THE SERIES AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF SUCH NOTES, OFFER, RESELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THE NOTES EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND THE TRUST DEED AND OTHER THAN (1) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (2) TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES TO BE A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (3) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (4) PURSUANT TO THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (5) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT COVERING THE NOTES, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF THE STATES OF THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER JURISDICTION; AND (C) IT AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THIS NOTE AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND THE TRUST DEED REFERRED TO HEREIN) MAY BE AMENDED OR SUPPLEMENTED FROM TIME TO TIME, WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF, BUT UPON NOTICE TO, THE REGISTERED HOLDERS OF SUCH NOTES SENT TO THEIR REGISTERED ADDRESSES, TO MODIFY THE RESTRICTIONS ON AND PROCEDURES FOR RESALES AND OTHER TRANSFERS OF THIS NOTE TO REFLECT ANY CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW OR REGULATION (OR THE INTERPRETATION THEREOF) OR IN PRACTICES RELATING TO RESALES OR OTHER TRANSFERS OF RESTRICTED SECURITIES GENERALLY. THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE SHALL BE DEEMED, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OR PURCHASE HEREOF, TO HAVE AGREED TO ANY SUCH AMENDMENT OR SUPPLEMENT (EACH OF WHICH SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND BINDING ON THE HOLDER HEREOF AND ALL FUTURE HOLDERS OF THIS NOTE AND ANY NOTES ISSUED IN EXCHANGE OR SUBSTITUTION THEREFOR, WHETHER OR NOT ANY NOTATION THEREOF IS MADE HEREON).";

(vii) that, before any interest in Registered Notes represented by a Rule 144A Global Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who will take delivery in the form of an interest in such Registered Notes represented by a Regulation S Global Note, it will be required to provide the Registrar with a Transfer Certificate as to compliance with applicable securities laws; and

(viii) that the relevant Issuer and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representations or agreements deemed to have been made by it are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the relevant Issuer; and if it is acquiring any Notes as a fiduciary or agent for one or more investor accounts it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.

Each purchaser of Notes or a beneficial interest therein outside of the United States and each subsequent purchaser of such Notes or a beneficial interest therein in resales prior to the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period will, by its acceptance at purchase thereof, be deemed to have acknowledged, represented to and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Regulation S are used herein as defined therein):

- (i) that it is located outside the United States and is not a U.S. person and is not an affiliate of the relevant Issuer or a person acting on behalf of such an affiliate;
- (ii) that it understands that the Notes are being offered and sold in a transaction not involving a public offering in the United States (within the meaning of the Securities Act), and that the Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or any other applicable U.S. State securities laws and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except as set forth below;
- (iii) that Notes offered outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S will be represented by one or more Regulation S Global Notes;
- (iv) that if it should offer, resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any beneficial interest in the Notes prior to the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period, it will do so only (a) (i) outside the United States in compliance with Rule 903 or 904 under the Securities Act or (ii) to a QIB or an offeree or purchaser whom the seller reasonably believes to be a QIB purchasing for its own account or for the account of a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and (b) in accordance with any applicable state securities law of the states of the United States and any other jurisdiction;
- (v) that the Notes will bear a legend to the following effect unless otherwise agreed to by the relevant Issuer:
  - "THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND THE TRUST DEED AND PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT COVERING THE NOTES. THIS LEGEND SHALL CEASE TO APPLY UPON THE EXPIRY OF THE PERIOD OF 40 DAYS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF ALL THE NOTES OF THE TRANCHE OF WHICH THIS NOTE FORMS PART.":
- (vi) that, prior to the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period, before any interest in Registered Notes represented by a Regulation S Global Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who will take delivery in the form of an interest in such Registered Notes represented by a Rule 144A Global Note, it will be required to provide the Registrar with a Transfer Certificate as to compliance with applicable securities laws; and

(vii) that the relevant Issuer and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representations or agreements made by it are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the relevant Issuer; and if it is acquiring any Notes as a fiduciary or agent for one or more investor accounts it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.

## **Selling Restrictions**

## **United States**

The Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except in certain transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the Securities Act.

The Notes in bearer form are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. Treasury regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the Code and Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder. The applicable Final Terms will identify whether the rules in Treas. Reg. Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) (TEFRA C) or Treas. Reg. Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) (TEFRA D) apply or whether TEFRA is not applicable.

In connection with any Notes which are offered or sold outside the United States in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided under Regulation S (**Regulation S Notes**), each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not offer, sell or, in the case of Regulation S Notes in bearer form, deliver such Regulation S Notes (a) as part of their distribution at any time or (b) otherwise until 40 days after the completion of the distribution, as determined and certified by the relevant Dealer or, in the case of an issue of Notes on a syndicated basis, the relevant lead manager, of all Notes of the Tranche of which such Regulation S Notes are a part, only in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S. Each Dealer has further agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, that it will send to each dealer to which it sells any Regulation S Notes during the Distribution Compliance Period a confirmation or other notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the Regulation S Notes. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the Securities Act.

Until 40 days after the commencement of the offering of any series of Notes, an offer or sale of such Notes within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

Dealers may arrange for the resale of Notes to QIBs pursuant to Rule 144A and each such purchaser of Notes is hereby notified that the Dealers may be relying on the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. To the extent that the relevant Issuer is not subject to or does not comply with the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or the information furnishing requirements of Rule12g3-2(b) thereunder, the relevant Issuer has agreed to furnish to holders of Notes and to prospective purchasers designated by such holders, upon request, such information as may be required by Rule 144A(d)(4).

Each issuance of Exempt Notes which are also Index Linked Notes or Dual Currency Notes shall be subject to such additional U.S. selling restrictions as the relevant Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree as a term of the issuance and purchase of such Notes, which additional selling restrictions shall be set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **Public Offer Selling Restrictions under the Prospectus Directive**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a **Relevant Member State**), each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the **Relevant Implementation Date**) it has not made and will not make an offer of Notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Offering Circular as completed by the final terms in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of such Notes to the public in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) if the final terms in relation to the Notes specify that an offer of those Notes may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State (a **Non-exempt Offer**), following the date (or with respect to Austria, the bank working day) of publication of a prospectus in relation to such Notes which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by final terms contemplating such Non-exempt Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable, and the Issuer has consented in writing to its use for the purpose of that Non-exempt Offer;
- (b) at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (c) at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by the Issuer for any such offer; or
- (d) at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of Notes referred to in (b) to (d) above shall require the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of Notes to the public" in relation to any Notes in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Notes, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression **Prospectus Directive** means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

## **United Kingdom**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

(a) in relation to any Notes issued by BNZ-IF which have a maturity of less than one year, (i) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Notes other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or as agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the Notes would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the FSMA by BNZ-IF;

- (b) in the case of NAB only it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to NAB; and
- (c) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the Notes in, from or otherwise involving, the United Kingdom.

### Australia

No prospectus product disclosure document or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act) in relation to the Programme or any Notes has been or will be lodged with ASIC. Accordingly, each Dealer has represented and agreed and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree that unless the relevant Final Terms (or another supplement to this Offering Circular) otherwise provides, it:

- (a) has not made or invited, and will not make or invite, an offer of the Notes for issue or sale in Australia (including an offer or invitation which is received by a person in Australia); and
- (b) has not distributed or published, and will not distribute or publish, any draft, preliminary or definitive Offering Circular or any other offering material or advertisement relating to any Notes in Australia,

unless (i) the aggregate consideration payable by each offeree is at least A\$500,000 (or its equivalent in an alternate currency) (disregarding moneys lent by the offeror or its associates) or the offer otherwise does not require disclosure to investors under Part 6D.2 or Chapter 7 of the Corporations Act, (ii) such offer is not made to a person who is a "retail client" within the meaning of section 761G of the Corporations Act, (iii) such action complies with applicable laws and directives and (iv) such action does not require any document to be lodged with ASIC.

Section 708(19) of the Corporations Act provides that an offer of debentures for issue or sale does not need disclosure to investors under Part 6D.2 of the Corporations Act if the relevant Issuer is an Australian ADI. As at the date of this Offering Circular, NAB is an Australian ADI.

### **New Zealand**

No action has been or will be taken by any Issuer, the Guarantor or the Dealers which would permit a public or regulated offering of any Notes, or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation to the Notes, in New Zealand.

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that: (1) it has not offered, sold or delivered and will not directly or indirectly offer, sell, or deliver any Notes; and (2) it will not distribute any offering circular or advertisement in relation to any offer of the Notes, in New Zealand other than to any or all of the following persons only:

- (a) "wholesale investors" as that term is defined in clauses 3(2)(a), (c) and (d) of Schedule 1 to the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 of New Zealand (FMC Act), being a person who is:
- (i) an "investment business";
- (ii) "large"; or
- (iii) a "government agency",

in each case as defined in Schedule 1 to the FMC Act; and

(b) in other circumstances where there is no contravention of the FMC Act, provided that (without limiting paragraph (a) above) the Notes may not be offered or transferred to any "eligible investors" (as defined in the FMC Act) or any person that meets the investment activity criteria specified in clause 38 of Schedule 1 to the FMC Act.

In addition, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that in relation to any Notes issued by BNZ-IF, it has not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell, any Notes to persons whom it believes to be persons to whom any amounts payable on the Notes are or would be subject to New Zealand resident withholding tax, unless such persons certify that they hold a valid certificate of exemption for New Zealand resident withholding tax purposes and provide a New Zealand tax file number to such Dealer (in which event the Dealer shall provide details thereof to BNZ-IF or to a Paying Agent).

# Japan

The Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No.25 of 1948, as amended; the **FIEA**) and each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not offer or sell any Notes, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (as defined under Item 5, Paragraph 1, Article 6 of the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Act (Act No. 228 of 1949, as amended)), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEA and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

## **Hong Kong**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree that:

- (i) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any Notes (except for Notes which are "structured products" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong) other than (i) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (ii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance; and
- (ii) it has not issued or had in its possession for the purposes of issue, and will not issue or have in its possession for the purposes of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Notes, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to Notes which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

#### France

Each of the Dealers and each of the Issuers and the Guarantor has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree that:

In relation to offers to the public in France

(a) it has only made and will only make an offer of Notes to the public (offre au public) in France following the notification of the approval of this Offering Circular to the Autorité des marchés financiers (AMF) by the Competent Authority in the period beginning on the date of publication of the Final Terms relating to the offer of Notes and ending at the latest on the date which is 12 months after the date of approval of such prospectus by the Competent Authority, all in accordance with Articles L.412-1 and L.621-8 of the French Code monétaire et financier and the Règlement général of the AMF; or

In relation to private placements in France

(b) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, Notes to the public in France, and has not distributed or caused to be distributed and will not distribute or cause to be distributed to the public in France, this Offering Circular, the relevant Final Terms or any other offering material relating to the Notes, and that such offers, sales and distributions have been and shall only be made in France to (a) providers of investment services relating to portfolio management for the account of third parties (personnes fournissant le service d'investissement de gestion de portefeuille pour compte de tiers), and (b) qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) other than individuals, all as defined in, and in accordance with, Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, D.411-1 and D.411-4 of the French Code monétaire et financier.

### The Netherlands

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not make an offer of Exempt Notes to the public in the Netherlands in reliance on Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive (as defined above under "Public Offer Selling Restriction under the Prospectus Directive" above) unless (i) such offer is made exclusively to persons or entities which are qualified investors as defined in the Dutch Financial Supervision Act or (ii) standard exemption wording is disclosed as required by Section 5:20(5) of the Dutch Financial Supervision Act, provided that no such offer of Exempt Notes shall require the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

## **Belgium**

Persons may only act as intermediary in the context of an offer of investment instruments subject to and in compliance with Article 56 of the Law of 16 June 2006 on the public offer of investment instruments and the admission to trading of investment instruments on a regulated market, as amended from time to time and as last amended on 27 June 2016 (the **Belgian Prospectus Law**).

With regard to Notes having a maturity of less than 12 months, this Offering Circular has not been, and it is not expected that it will be, submitted for approval to the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority (*Autoriteit voor Financiële Diensten en Markten/Autorité des services et marchés financiers*). Accordingly, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it shall refrain from taking any action that would be characterised as or result in a public offering of Notes in Belgium in accordance with the Belgian Prospectus Law.

## **Singapore**

Each Dealer acknowledges, and each further Dealer appointed under this Programme will be required to acknowledge that this Offering Circular has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore (the MAS), and the Notes will be offered pursuant to exemptions under the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the Securities and Futures Act). Accordingly, each Dealer has represented and agreed and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree that the Notes have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold or made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase nor will this Offering Circular or any other document or material in

connection with the offer or sale or invitation for subscription or purchase of any Notes be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than (a) to an institutional investor pursuant to Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, (b) to a relevant person under Section 275(1) of the Securities and Futures Act, or to any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the Securities and Futures Act, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act or (c) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with, the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the Securities and Futures Act.

Where the Notes are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the Securities and Futures Act) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the Notes pursuant to an offer under Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act except:

- (i) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the Securities and Futures Act or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B)of the Securities and Futures Act; or
- (ii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or
- (iii) where the transfer is by operation of law; or
- (iv) pursuant to Section 276(7) of the Securities and Futures Act.
- (v) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offer of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 Singapore.

## Republic of Italy

Unless it is specified within the relevant Final Terms that a non-exempt offer may be made in Italy, offering of the Notes has not been registered with the *Commissione Nazionale per la Società e la Borse* pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, each Dealer has represented and agreed and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree that no Notes may be offered, sold or delivered, nor may copies of the Offering Circular or of any other document relating to the Notes be distributed in the Republic of Italy except:

- (i) to qualified investors (*investitori qualificati*), as defined pursuant to Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended (the **Financial Services Act**) and Article 34-*ter*, first paragraph, letter b) of CONSOB Regulation No. 11971 of 14 May 1999, as amended from time to time (the **Regulation No. 11971**); or
- (ii) in any other circumstances which are exempted from the rules on public offerings pursuant to Article 100 of the Financial Services Act and Article 34-*ter* of Regulation No. 11971.

Moreover and subject to the foregoing, each Dealer has represented and agreed that any offer, sale or delivery of the Notes or distribution of copies of the Offering Circular or any other document relating to the Notes in the Republic of Italy under (i) or (ii) above must:

- (a) be made by an investment firm, bank or financial intermediary permitted to conduct such activities in the Republic of Italy in accordance with the Financial Services Act, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007 (as amended from time to time) and Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993, as amended (the **Italian Banking Act**); and
- (b) comply with any other applicable laws and regulations or requirement imposed by CONSOB, the Bank of Italy (including, the reporting requirements, where applicable, pursuant to Article 129 of the Italian Banking Act and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy, as amended from time to time) and/or any other Italian authority.

Please note that in accordance with Article 100-bis of the Financial Services Act, where no exemption from the rules on public offerings applies under (i) and (ii) above, the subsequent distribution of the Notes on the secondary market in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and the prospectus requirement rules provided under the Financial Services Act and Regulation No. 11971. Failure to comply with such rules may result in the sale of such Notes being declared null and void and in the liability of the intermediary transferring the financial instruments for any damages suffered by the investors.

#### China

Each Dealer has represented and agreed and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree that neither it nor any of its affiliates has offered or sold or will offer or sell any of the Notes directly or indirectly in the People's Republic of China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan) (the **PRC**), except as permitted by the applicable laws or regulations of the PRC.

#### **Ireland**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Notes otherwise than in conformity with the Central Bank Acts 1942 to 2014 of Ireland (as amended) and any codes of conduct made under Section 117(1) thereof; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the European Communities (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2007 (No.s 1-3) of Ireland, as amended, with respect to anything done by it in relation to the Notes or operating in, or otherwise involving, Ireland and is acting under and within the terms of an authorisation to do so for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC (as amended) and the Council of 21 April 2004 and it has complied with any applicable codes of conduct or practice made pursuant to implementing measures in respect of the foregoing Directive in any relevant jurisdiction.

#### Canada

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that Notes may be sold only to Canadian purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are "accredited investors", as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* (**NI 45-106**) or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are "permitted clients", as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of such Notes must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Prospective Canadian-resident purchasers should also refer to the section entitled "Notice to Canadian Purchasers" below for additional information.

#### General

Each Dealer has agreed and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree that it will (to the best of its knowledge and belief) comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers, sells or delivers Notes or possesses or distributes this Offering Circular and will obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer, sale or delivery by it of Notes under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes such purchases, offers, sales or deliveries and neither the Issuers, the Guarantor, the Trustee nor any of the other Dealers shall have any responsibility therefor.

None of the Issuers, the Guarantor, the Trustee and the Dealers represents that Notes may at any time lawfully be sold in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any jurisdiction, or pursuant to any exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating such sale.

With regard to each Tranche, the relevant Dealer will be required to comply with such other restrictions as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer shall agree and as shall be, in the case of Exempt Notes only, set out in the applicable Final Terms.

The Dealers and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The Dealers may engage in transactions with, or perform services for the Issuers or the Guarantor in the ordinary course of business. Some of the Dealers or their affiliates have, directly or indirectly, performed investment and/or commercial banking or financial advisory services for the Issuers and the Guarantor, for which they have received customary fees and commissions, and they expect to provide these services to the Issuers and the Guarantor in the future, for which they will receive customary fees and commissions. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Dealers and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuers or the Guarantor. If any of the Dealers or their affiliates have a lending relationship with any of the Issuers or the Guarantor, certain of those Dealers or their affiliates routinely hedge, and certain other of those Dealers or their affiliates may hedge, their credit exposure to the Issuers or the Guarantor consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, these Dealers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the Notes offered hereby. Any such credit default swaps or short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Notes offered hereby. The Dealers and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

This Offering Circular may be used by any Dealer for offers and sales related to market-making transactions in the Notes. Each Dealer may act as principal or agent in these transactions. These sales will be made at prices relating to prevailing market prices at the time of sale. Each Dealer does not have any obligation to make a market in the Notes, and any market-making may be discontinued at any time without notice.

#### **Notice to Canadian Purchasers**

Prospective Canadian purchasers of Notes are advised that the information contained within this Offering Circular has not been prepared with regard to matters that may be of particular concern to Canadian purchasers. Accordingly, prospective Canadian purchasers of Notes should consult with their own legal, financial and tax advisers concerning the information contained within the Offering Circular and as to the suitability of an investment in the Notes in their particular circumstances.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a Canadian purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this Offering Circular (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the Canadian purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the Canadian purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the Canadian purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal adviser.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (**NI 33-105**), the Dealers are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with any offer of Notes.

Prospective Canadian purchasers are hereby notified that: (a) any of the relevant Issuer, the Guarantor or the Dealers may be required to provide personal information pertaining to the Canadian purchaser as required to be disclosed in Schedule I of Form 45-106F1 under NI 45-106 (including the Canadian purchaser's name, address, telephone number and the aggregate purchase price of any Notes purchased) (personal information), which Form 45-106F1 may be required to be filed by us under NI 45-106, (b) such personal information may be delivered to the Ontario Securities Commission (OSC) in accordance with NI 45-106, (c) such personal information is collected indirectly by the OSC under the authority granted to it under the securities legislation of Ontario, (d) such personal information is collected for the purposes of the administration and enforcement of the securities legislation of Ontario, and (e) the public official in Ontario who can answer questions about the OSC's indirect collection of such personal information at the date of this Offering Circular, is the Administrative Support Clerk at the OSC, Suite 1903, Box 55, 20 Queen Street West, Toronto, Ontario M5H 3S8, Telephone: (416) 593-3684. Prospective Canadian purchasers that purchase any Notes will be deemed to have authorised the indirect collection of the personal information by the OSC, and to have acknowledged and consented to its name, address, telephone number and other specified information, including the aggregate purchase price paid by the Canadian purchaser, being disclosed to other Canadian securities regulatory authorities, and to have acknowledged that such information may become available to the public in accordance with requirements of applicable Canadian laws.

Upon receipt of this Offering Circular, each Canadian purchaser is hereby deemed to confirm that it has expressly requested that all documents evidencing or relating in any way to the sale of Notes described herein (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any purchase confirmation or any notice) be drawn up in the English language only. Par la réception de ce document, chaque acheteur canadien est réputé d'avoir confirmé par les présentes qu'il a expressément exigé que tous les documents faisant foi ou se rapportant de quelque manière que ce soit à la vente des billets décrites aux présentes (incluant, pour éviter toute incertitude, toute confirmation d'achat ou tout avis) soient rédigés en anglais seulement.

#### GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Authorisation**

The update of the Programme and the issue of Notes have been duly authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of NAB dated 7 September 2016 and (other than the issue of Subordinated Notes) resolutions of delegates of the Board of Directors of NAB dated 28 October 2016. BNZ-IF's participation (including the issue of Notes) in the Programme and its update has been duly authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of BNZ-IF dated 23 June 2005 and 28 January 2014. The giving of the Guarantee has been duly authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Guarantor dated 18 March 2005 and by a resolution of a committee of the Board of Directors of the Guarantor dated 23 June 2005. The issue of Subordinated Notes, will be, prior to their issuance, duly authorised by NAB.

BNZ-IF attorneys in New Zealand authorise BNZ-IF personnel in London to authorise the issue of Notes by BNZ-IF on a weekly basis.

#### Approval, Listing and Admission to Trading

Application has been made to:

- (i) the Competent Authority to approve this Offering Circular in connection with (a) the issue by the Issuers of PD Notes and (b) in the case of NAB only, the issue by NAB of certain Tranches of Non-Exempt PD Notes, in each case, to be admitted to the official list and traded on the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange in accordance with the Prospectus Directive; and
- (ii) the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to approve this Offering Circular in connection with the issue by the Issuers of Exempt Notes to be admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market.

This Offering Circular has not been submitted to the clearance procedures of the *Autorité des marchés financiers* of France.

#### **Documents Available**

Following the date of this Offering Circular and for the life of this Offering Circular, copies of the following documents will be available for inspection from the registered office of each of the Issuers and (in the case of Guaranteed Senior Notes) the Guarantor and from the specified office of the Paying Agents for the time being in Luxembourg:

- (a) the 2016 NAB Annual Financial Report and the 2015 NAB Annual Financial Report and, if available, the most recently published half-yearly financial statements as submitted to the Australian Securities Exchange;
- (b) the 2015 Disclosure Statement, the 2014 Disclosure Statement and the 2016 Half Year Disclosure Statement;
- (c) the 2015 BNZ-IF Annual Report and the 2014 BNZ-IF Annual Report;
- (d) the statutory documents of NAB, BNZ-IF and the Guarantor;
- (e) the Programme Agreement, the Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and the forms of the Global Notes, the Notes in definitive form, the Receipts, the Coupons and the Talons;
- (f) a copy of this Offering Circular; and

(g) any future offering circulars, prospectuses, information memoranda, supplements and Final Terms (save that Final Terms relating to a Note which is neither admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area or the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Euro MTF Market nor offered in the European Economic Area in circumstances where a prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Directive will only be available for inspection by a holder of such Note and such holder must produce evidence satisfactory to the relevant Issuer and the Paying Agent as to its holding of Notes and identity) to this Offering Circular and any other documents incorporated herein or therein by reference.

The documents incorporated by reference in this Offering Circular (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" above) will also be available on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange at www.bourse.lu.

#### Yield

The yield for any particular Series of Notes will be specified in the applicable Final Terms and will be calculated on the basis of the compound annual rate of return if the relevant Notes were to be purchased at the Issue Price on the Issue Date and held to maturity. Set out below is an example formula for the purposes of calculating the yield of Fixed Rate Notes or Zero Coupon Notes. The Final Terms in respect of any Floating Rate Notes, Index Linked Notes, Dual Currency Notes, Partly Paid Notes or Instalment Notes will not include any indication of yield.

$$Issue Price = Rate of \ Interest \times \frac{1 - \left(\frac{1}{(1 + Yield)^{n}}\right)}{Yield} + \left[Final \ Redemption A \ mount \times \frac{1}{(1 + Yield)^{n}}\right]$$

Where:

"Rate of Interest" means the Rate of Interest expressed as a percentage as specified in the applicable Final Terms and adjusted according to the frequency (and in the case of Zero Coupon Notes, means "0") i.e. for a semi-annual paying Note, the rate of interest is half the stated annualised rate of interest in the Final Terms;

"Yield" means the yield to maturity calculated on a frequency commensurate with the frequency of interest payments as specified in the applicable Final Terms (and in the case of Zero Coupon Notes, means Accrual Yield as specified in the applicable Final Terms); and

"n" means the number of interest payments to maturity.

Set out below is a worked example illustrating how the yield on a Series of Fixed Rate Notes could be calculated on the basis of the above formula. It is provided for purposes of illustration only and should not be taken as an indication or prediction of the yield for any Series of Notes; it is intended merely to illustrate the way which the above formula could be applied.

Where:

n = 6

Rate of Interest = 3.875%

Issue Price = 99.392%

Final Redemption Amount = 100%

$$99.392 = 3.875 \frac{1 - \left(\frac{1}{(1 + \text{Yield})^6}\right)}{\text{Yield}} + \left[100 \times \frac{1}{(1 + \text{Yield})^6}\right]$$

Yield = 3.99% (calculated by iteration)

The yield specified in the applicable Final Terms in respect of a Series of Notes will not be an indication of future yield.

#### Additional Disclosure in relation to the Ranking of Subordinated Notes

Subordinated Notes rank in a Winding Up of NAB behind all claims of Senior Creditors, pari passu among themselves, pari passu with Equal Ranking Instruments and ahead of Junior Ranking Instruments.

Senior Creditors are all present and future creditors of NAB (including but not limited to depositors of NAB) whose claims would be entitled to be admitted in the Winding Up of NAB and which are not in respect of Equal Ranking Instruments or Junior Ranking Instruments.

Equal Ranking Instruments are instruments that rank in a Winding Up of NAB as the most junior claim in the Winding Up of NAB ranking senior to Junior Ranking Instruments. This includes the US\$250 million undated subordinated Floating Rate Notes issued by NAB on 9 October 1986. All or some of the undated subordinated Floating Rate Notes may be redeemed at the option of NAB with the prior consent of APRA. The outstanding principal amount of undated subordinated Floating Rate Notes is U.S. \$167.5 million.

Junior Ranking Instruments are instruments issued as Tier 1 Capital (whether or not constituting Tier 1 Capital at the Issue Date or at the time of commencement of the Winding Up of NAB) and any shares (including Ordinary Shares) in the capital of NAB (other than shares issued as Tier 2 Capital).

Instruments issued as Lower Tier 2 Capital prior to 1 January 2013 are not Equal Ranking Instruments but rank in a Winding Up of NAB senior to the Subordinated Notes.

The reason for this ranking is as follows:

Under APRA's prudential standards which came into force on 1 January 2013, in order to qualify for Tier 2 Capital (as defined by APRA), Subordinated Notes must rank in a Winding Up of NAB with the most junior ranking claims which rank ahead of Common Equity Capital and Additional Tier 1 Capital. Since currently NAB has on issue undated subordinated Floating Rate Notes and these would rank in a Winding Up of NAB ahead of share capital but behind instruments issued as Lower Tier 2 Capital prior to 1 January 2013, the Subordinated Notes are required to rank equally with the undated subordinated Floating Rate Notes and will retain that ranking if the undated subordinated Floating Rate Notes are redeemed.

In addition, Subordinated Notes are required to be Converted to Ordinary Shares or Written-Off if a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs, as presently described in the Offering Circular.

#### **Clearing Systems**

The Notes in bearer form have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The appropriate Common Code and ISIN for each Tranche of Bearer Notes allocated by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. The relevant Issuer may also apply to have Notes in bearer or registered form accepted for clearance through the CMU Service. The relevant CMU Instrument Number will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In addition, the relevant Issuer may make an application for any Notes in registered form to be accepted for trading in book-entry form by DTC. The CUSIP and/or CINS numbers for each Tranche of Registered Notes, together with the relevant ISIN and Common Code, will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the Notes are to clear

through an additional or alternative clearing system the appropriate information will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The address of Euroclear is Euroclear Bank SA/NV, 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels, the address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is Clearstream Banking, 42 Avenue JF Kennedy, L-1855 Luxembourg, the address of DTC is 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, United States of America and the address of CMU is 55th Floor, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong.

#### **Conditions for determining price**

The price and amount of Notes to be issued under the Programme will be determined by the relevant Issuer and each relevant Dealer at the time of issue in accordance with prevailing market conditions.

#### **Auditors**

The auditors of NAB are Ernst & Young, independent auditors, who had audited NAB's accounts, without qualification, in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards in Australia for the financial years ended 30 September 2015 and 30 September 2016. The auditors of NAB have no material interest in NAB. The partners of Ernst & Young are typically members of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, but the firm itself is not a member.

The auditors of BNZ-IF are Ernst & Young, independent auditors, who have audited BNZ-IF's accounts, without qualification in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) for the financial years ended 30 September 2014 and 30 September 2015. The auditors of BNZ-IF have no material interest in BNZ-IF.

The auditors of the Guarantor are Ernst & Young, independent auditors, who have audited the Guarantor's consolidated financial statements, without qualification, in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) for the financial years ended 30 September 2014 and 30 September 2015. Audit reports in respect of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor are signed in the name of the firm of Ernst & Young. Ernst & Young is registered under the New Zealand Auditor Regulation Act 2011 (the NZ Auditor Regulation Act). The partner who signs the audit report in the name of the firm is licensed under the NZ Auditor Regulation Act.

The auditors of the Guarantor have no material interest in the Guarantor.

The Trust Deed provides that any certificate or report of the Auditors or any other person called for by or provided to the Trustee (whether or not addressed to the Trustee) in accordance with or for the purposes of the Trust Deed may be relied upon by the Trustee as sufficient evidence of the facts stated therein notwithstanding that such certificate or report and/or any engagement letter or other document entered into by the Trustee in connection therewith contains a monetary or other limit on the liability of the Auditors or such other person in respect thereof and notwithstanding that the scope and/or basis of such certificate or report may be limited by any engagement or similar letter or by the terms of the certificate or report itself.

The liability of NAB's auditors in respect of an audit of NAB may be subject to statutory schemes in Australian jurisdictions that restrict the recovery of damages from accountants. Such schemes operate in all states of Australia (except, as at the date of this Offering Circular, for Tasmania, but legislation has been introduced to give effect to this scheme and such a scheme may come into force during the life of this Offering Circular), as well as the Australian Capital Territory and Northern Territory. The limitations in these schemes are based on nominal amounts which are likely to be significantly less than an investment in the Notes. The scope of the limitations and their effect on the enforcement of foreign judgments in Australia are so far untested and investors should seek their own advice on the application of these schemes in the context of an investment of the Notes.

#### Dealers transacting with any of the Issuers or the Guarantor

Certain of the Dealers and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, any of the Issuers, the Guarantor or their affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the Dealers and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuers, the Guarantor or their affiliates. Certain of the Dealers or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with the relevant Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the relevant Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such Dealers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Notes issued under the Programme. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of Notes issued under the Programme. The Dealers and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

#### THE ISSUERS

BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its
London Branch
88 Wood Street
London EC2V 7QQ
United Kingdom

National Australia Bank Limited Level 1, 800 Bourke Street Docklands, Victoria 3008 Australia

#### THE GUARANTOR

Bank of New Zealand Level 4, 80 Queen Street Auckland 1010 New Zealand

#### TRUSTEE

# **Deutsche Trustee Company Limited**

Winchester House 1 Great Winchester Street London EC2N 2DB United Kingdom

# ISSUING AND PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT

#### Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Winchester House 1 Great Winchester Street London EC2N 2DB United Kingdom

# **PAYING AGENTS**

# Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

2 Boulevard Konrad Adenauer L-1115 Luxembourg

# **Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas**

60 Wall Street, 16th Floor New York, NY 10005 United States Attention: Trust and Securities Division

# CMU LODGING AGENT

# Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch

Level 52, International Commerce Centre 1 Austin Road West Kowloon Hong Kong

#### **LEGAL ADVISERS**

To the Issuers and the Guarantor as to English Law

Allen & Overy LLP One Bishops Square London E1 6AD United Kingdom To NAB as to Australian Law

King & Wood Mallesons

Level 50 Bourke Place 600 Bourke Street Melbourne, Victoria 3000 Australia To the Issuers and the Guarantor as to U.S. Law

Sullivan & Cromwell

Level 32 101 Collins Street Melbourne, Victoria 3000 Australia

To BNZ-IF and the Guarantor as to New Zealand Law

# Russell McVeagh

Level 24 157 Lambton Quay Wellington 6011 New Zealand

To the Dealers and the Trustee as to English law and U.S. law

#### **Linklaters LLP**

One Silk Street London EC2Y 8HQ United Kingdom

#### Linklaters LLP

1345 Avenue of the Americas New York NY 10105 United States of America

#### **AUDITORS**

To NAB

# **Ernst & Young**

Level 23, 8 Exhibition Street Melbourne, Victoria 3000 Australia

To BNZ-IF

#### **Ernst & Young**

Ernst & Young Building 2 Takutai Square Britomart Auckland 1010 New Zealand

To the Guarantor

# **Ernst & Young**

Ernst & Young Building
2 Takutai Square
Britomart
Auckland 1010
New Zealand

#### **DEALERS**

#### **Citigroup Global Markets Limited**

Citigroup Centre Canada Square, Canary Wharf London E14 5LB United Kingdom

# Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited

One Cabot Square London, E14 4QJ United Kingdom

# Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Winchester House 1 Great Winchester Street London EC2N 2DB United Kingdom

# **Goldman Sachs International**

Peterborough Court 133 Fleet Street London EC4A 2BB United Kingdom

# **HSBC** Bank plc

8 Canada Square London E14 5HQ United Kingdom

# J.P. Morgan Securities plc

25 Bank Street Canary Wharf London E14 5JP United Kingdom

#### **Merrill Lynch International**

2 King Edward Street London EC1A 1HQ United Kingdom

# Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc

25 Cabot Square Canary Wharf London E14 4QA United Kingdom

# National Australia Bank Limited

88 Wood Street London EC2V 7QQ United Kingdom

# **RBC Europe Limited**

Riverbank House 2 Swan Lane London EC4R 3BF United Kingdom

#### **UBS Limited**

5 Broadgate London EC2M 2QS United Kingdom

# LISTING AGENT

# Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

2 Boulevard Konrad Adenauer L-1115 Luxembourg

# OFFERING CIRCULAR SUPPLEMENT DATED 8 FEBRUARY 2017



(ABN 12 004 044 937) (incorporated with limited liability in the Commonwealth of Australia)

# Bank of New Zealand

# BNZ INTERNATIONAL FUNDING LIMITED, acting through its London Branch

(incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 1635202 and registered as a branch in England & Wales under numbers BR008377 and FC026206)

#### U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme

# unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed in the case of Notes issued by BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch by

#### BANK OF NEW ZEALAND

(incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 428849)

This supplement (the **Supplement**) to the offering circular dated 17 November 2016, as previously supplemented (in respect of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor only) by a supplement dated 13 December 2016 (together, the **Offering Circular**) and relating to the U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme (the **Programme**) constitutes:

- (i) in relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, a supplement to the Offering Circular (which comprises the base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC and any amendments thereto, including Directive 2010/73/EU) for the purposes of Article 13.1 of the Luxembourg Law on Prospectuses for Securities of 10 July, 2005, as amended (the **Prospectus Law**) and has been approved as such by the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* as competent authority under Part II of the Prospectus Law; and
- (ii) in relation to Exempt Notes only, a supplement to the Offering Circular for the purposes of Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and has been approved as such by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange as competent entity under Part IV of the Prospectus Law.

This Supplement is prepared in connection with the Programme established by the Issuers and the Guarantor. Capitalised terms used but not otherwise defined in this Supplement shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Offering Circular.

This Supplement constitutes a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, the Offering Circular and all documents which are deemed to be incorporated therein by reference (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" in the Offering Circular, as amended hereby).

Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuers and the Guarantor (which have each taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this Supplement is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

Statements contained in this Supplement will, to the extent applicable and whether expressly, by implication or otherwise, be deemed to modify or supersede statements incorporated in the Offering Circular (or the documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular).

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between (a) any statement in this Supplement or any statement incorporated by reference into the Offering Circular by this Supplement and (b) any other statement in or incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular, the statements in (a) will prevail.

The Arranger and the Dealers have not separately verified the information contained in this Supplement. None of the Dealers or the Arranger makes any representation, express or implied, or accepts any responsibility, with respect to the accuracy or completeness of any of the information in this Supplement.

# NAB 2017 First Quarter Trading Update

On 6 February 2017, NAB published the NAB 2017 First Quarter Trading Update on the website of the Australian Securities Exchange, http://www.asx.com.au.

A copy of the NAB 2017 First Quarter Trading Update has been filed with the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* and the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and, by virtue of this Supplement, is incorporated by reference into, and forms part of, the Offering Circular.

# Document incorporated by reference

Cross-reference table

The cross-reference table below is to be read in conjunction with the cross-reference table on pages 63 - 64 of the Offering Circular.

Each of the following pages of the NAB 2017 First Quarter Trading Update is incorporated by reference herein:

Announcement entitled "NAB 2017 First Quarter Trading Update" dated 6 February 2017

Pages 1-3 of 3, but excluding: (i) the first and third bullet points (including any sub-bullet points thereto) on page 1; and (ii) the final two paragraphs on page 3 (under the heading "Note on Cash Earnings").

Any non-incorporated parts of a document referred to in this Supplement are considered as additional information and are not required by the relevant schedules of Commission Regulation (EC) No 809/2004.

Save as disclosed in this Supplement (and any supplement to the Offering Circular previously issued), there has been no other significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in the Offering Circular since the publication of the Offering Circular.

In relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive and Article 16.2 of the Prospectus Law, and in relation to Exempt Notes, pursuant to Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, copies of all documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular and this Supplement can be obtained from the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's website at <a href="https://www.bourse.lu">www.bourse.lu</a> and, free of charge, from the registered office of each Issuer and the Guarantor. Copies may also be obtained, free of charge, from the specified office of the Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London, EC2N 2DB.

# OFFERING CIRCULAR SUPPLEMENT DATED 8 MAY 2017



Bank of New Zealand

BNZ INTERNATIONAL FUNDING LIMITED, acting through its London Branch

(ABN 12 004 044 937) (incorporated with limited liability in the Commonwealth of Australia) (incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 1635202 and registered as a branch in England & Wales under numbers BR008377 and FC026206)

#### U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme

# unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed in the case of Notes issued by BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch by

#### BANK OF NEW ZEALAND

(incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 428849)

This supplement (the **Supplement**) to the offering circular dated 17 November 2016, as previously supplemented by supplements dated 13 December 2016 (in respect of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor only) and 8 February 2017 (together, the **Offering Circular**) and relating to the U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme (the **Programme**) constitutes:

- (i) in relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, a supplement to the Offering Circular (which comprises the base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC and any amendments thereto, including Directive 2010/73/EU) for the purposes of Article 13.1 of the Luxembourg Law on Prospectuses for Securities of 10 July, 2005, as amended (the **Prospectus Law**) and has been approved as such by the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* as competent authority under Part II of the Prospectus Law; and
- (ii) in relation to Exempt Notes only, a supplement to the Offering Circular for the purposes of Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and has been approved as such by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange as competent entity under Part IV of the Prospectus Law.

This Supplement is prepared in connection with the Programme established by the Issuers and the Guarantor. Capitalised terms used but not otherwise defined in this Supplement shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Offering Circular.

This Supplement constitutes a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, the Offering Circular and all documents which are deemed to be incorporated therein by reference (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" in the Offering Circular, as amended hereby).

Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuers and the Guarantor (which have each taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this Supplement is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

Statements contained in this Supplement will, to the extent applicable and whether expressly, by implication or otherwise, be deemed to modify or supersede statements incorporated in the Offering Circular (or the documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular).

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between (a) any statement in this Supplement or any statement incorporated by reference into the Offering Circular by this Supplement and (b) any other statement in or incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular, the statements in (a) will prevail.

The Arranger and the Dealers have not separately verified the information contained in this Supplement. None of the Dealers or the Arranger makes any representation, express or implied, or accepts any responsibility, with respect to the accuracy or completeness of any of the information in this Supplement.

#### NAB 2017 Half Year Results

On 4 May 2017, NAB published its unaudited consolidated half year financial statements for the six months ended 31 March 2017. A copy of NAB's "2017 Half Year Results – Appendix 4D", which includes the unaudited consolidated half year financial statements of NAB (together with the notes addended thereto, the **2017 Half Year Financial Statements**) has been filed with the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier*. Those sections of the 2017 Half Year Financial Statements set out under the section entitled "Documents incorporated by reference" below are, by virtue of this Supplement, incorporated by reference into and form part of, the Offering Circular.

There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the NAB Group since 31 March 2017.

# Update of Section B.12 of the Summary of the Programme Relating to Non-Exempt PD Notes

Section B.12 ("Selected historical key financial information regarding the Issuer") of the Summary of the Programme Relating to Non-Exempt PD Notes on pages 12 to 14 of the Offering Circular shall be deemed deleted in its entirety and replaced with the updated section B.12 set out in the Annex to this Supplement.

# Luxembourg Transparency Law - Half Year Financial Report

NAB has published a Half Year Financial Report (the **Report**) dated 4 May 2017 in order to comply with the half yearly financial reporting requirements of Article 4 of the Luxembourg Law of 11 January 2008 relating to transparency requirements, as amended, which apply to NAB as an issuer of debt securities admitted to trading on the regulated market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange with a minimum denomination of less than €100,000. The Report includes a description of the risks (the **Risk Factors**) specific to an investment in the NAB Group, including those risks related to general banking and finance conditions. The Report has been filed with the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* and, by virtue of this Supplement, is incorporated by reference into, and forms part of, the Offering Circular.

# **Bank of New Zealand Announcement of Results**

On 4 May 2017, the Guarantor published an announcement which included, *inter alia*, the Guarantor's statutory consolidated financial results for the six months ended 31 March 2017 (the **BNZ Announcement**). The BNZ Announcement has been filed with the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* and the section of the BNZ Announcement set out under the section entitled "Documents incorporated by reference" below is, by virtue of this Supplement, incorporated by reference into and forms part of, the Offering Circular.

# Documents incorporated by reference

Cross-reference table

The cross-reference table below is to be read in conjunction with the cross-reference table on pages 63-64 of the Offering Circular.

Each of the following pages of the following announcements is incorporated by reference herein:

2017 Half Year Financial Statements of NAB:	
Consolidated Income Statement	Dogo 57
	Page 57
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	Page 58
Consolidated Balance Sheet	Page 59
Consolidated Condensed Cash Flow Statement	Page 60

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity	Page 61
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	Pages 62 to 82 (inclusive)
Independent Review Report	Pages 84 to 85 (inclusive)
Table entitled "Capital Ratios"	Page 32
Luxembourg Transparency Law – Half Year	
Financial Report:	
Risk Factors	Pages 1 to 7 (inclusive) of 7
Bank of New Zealand Announcement entitled	
"BNZ's ongoing investment and momentum delivers	
sound results" dated 4 May 2017	
BNZ Banking Group	Page 4 excluding the section titled "Performance
	Measures"

Any non-incorporated parts of a document referred to in this Supplement are considered as additional information and are not required by the relevant schedules of the Prospectus Regulation.

Save as disclosed in this Supplement (and any supplement to the Offering Circular previously issued), there has been no other significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in the Offering Circular since the publication of the Offering Circular.

In relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive and Article 16.2 of the Prospectus Law, and in relation to Exempt Notes, pursuant to Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, copies of all documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular and this Supplement can be obtained from the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's website at *www.bourse.lu* and, free of charge, from the registered office of each Issuer and the Guarantor. Copies may also be obtained, free of charge, from the specified office of the Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London, EC2N 2DB.

#### ANNEX

#### Section B – The Issuer

# B.12 Selected historical key financial information regarding the Issuer

#### **Income Statement**

The table below sets out summary information extracted from the Issuer's audited consolidated income statement for each of the two years ended 30 September 2015 and 30 September 2016 and from the Issuer's unaudited consolidated income statement for each of the 6 month periods ended 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017:

	30 September		31 March	
	2016(1)	<b>2015</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	2017	<b>2016</b> <sup>(1)</sup>
	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )
Profit before income tax expense	8,978	9,515	3,984	4,484
Net profit for the period from continuing operations	6,425	6,806	2,858	3,227
Basic earnings per share (cents) from continuing operations	242.4	271.7	105.6	122.7
Diluted earnings per share (cents) from continuing operations	232.7	263.3	102.6	117.8

<sup>(1)</sup> Information is presented on a continuing operations basis (excluding the discontinued operations of CYBG PLC and NAB Wealth's life insurance business).

#### **Balance Sheet**

The table below sets out summary information extracted from the Issuer's audited consolidated balance sheet as at 30 September 2015 and 30 September 2016 and from the Issuer's unaudited consolidated balance sheet as at 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2017:

	30 September		31 March	
	2016	<b>2015</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	2017	2016
	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )	<b>A</b> \$( <b>m</b> )
<b>Total assets</b>	777,622	955,052	790,227	868,730
Total liabilities	726,307	899,539	739,371	818,648
Net assets	51,315	55,513	50,856	50,082

<sup>(2)</sup> Information is presented on a continuing operations basis (excluding the discontinued operations of Great Western Bank, CYBG PLC and NAB Wealth's life insurance business).

	Total equity (parent entity interest)	51,292	55,494	50,845	50,057
	<b>Total equity</b>	51,315	55,513	50,856	50,082
	(1) Prior periods have no Assets and liabilities as been derecognised at th	sociated with	n the discontin		
Significant changes in the financial or trading position of the Issuer / Material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer	the NAB Group since 31 March 2017 and there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the NAB Group since 30 September 2016.				

# OFFERING CIRCULAR SUPPLEMENT DATED 11 MAY 2017



# Bank of New Zealand

# BNZ INTERNATIONAL FUNDING LIMITED, acting through its

(ABN 12 004 044 937) (incorporated with limited liability in the Commonwealth of Australia) (incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 1635202 and registered as a branch in England & Wales under numbers BR008377 and FC026206)

#### U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme

# unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed in the case of Notes issued by BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch by

#### BANK OF NEW ZEALAND

(incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 428849)

This supplement (the **Supplement**) to the offering circular dated 17 November 2016, as previously supplemented by supplements dated 13 December 2016 (in respect of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor only), 8 February 2017 and 8 May 2017 (together, the **Offering Circular**) and relating to the U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme (the **Programme**) constitutes:

- (i) in relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, a supplement to the Offering Circular (which comprises the base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC and any amendments thereto, including Directive 2010/73/EU) for the purposes of Article 13.1 of the Luxembourg Law on Prospectuses for Securities of 10 July, 2005, as amended (the **Prospectus Law**) and has been approved as such by the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* as competent authority under Part II of the Prospectus Law; and
- (ii) in relation to Exempt Notes only, a supplement to the Offering Circular for the purposes of Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and has been approved as such by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange as competent entity under Part IV of the Prospectus Law.

This Supplement is prepared in connection with the Programme established by the Issuers and the Guarantor. Capitalised terms used but not otherwise defined in this Supplement shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Offering Circular.

This Supplement constitutes a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, the Offering Circular and all documents which are deemed to be incorporated therein by reference (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" in the Offering Circular).

Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuers and the Guarantor (which have each taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this Supplement is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

Statements contained in this Supplement will, to the extent applicable and whether expressly, by implication or otherwise, be deemed to modify or supersede statements incorporated in the Offering Circular (or the documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular).

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between (a) any statement in this Supplement or any statement incorporated by reference into the Offering Circular by this Supplement and (b) any other statement in or incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular, the statements in (a) will prevail.

The Arranger and the Dealers have not separately verified the information contained in this Supplement. None of the Dealers or the Arranger makes any representation, express or implied, or accepts any responsibility, with respect to the accuracy or completeness of any of the information in this Supplement.

#### **Recent Developments**

The following paragraph shall be inserted immediately below the heading "Recent Developments" on page 184 of the Offering Circular:

2017-2018 Australian Federal Budget - bank levy

On 9 May 2017 the Australian Government released the 2017-18 Federal Budget which included the introduction of a major bank levy for ADIs, with licensed entity liabilities of at least A\$100 billion, commencing 1 July 2017 (Major Bank Levy). It is expected that the Major Bank Levy will apply to the NAB Group. The Australian Government has indicated that the Major Bank Levy will be calculated quarterly as 0.015 per cent. of an ADI's licensed entity liabilities (for an annualised rate of 0.06 per cent.). Liabilities subject to the Major Bank Levy will include corporate bonds, commercial paper, certificates of deposit and Tier 2 capital instruments. The Major Bank Levy will not apply to additional Tier 1 capital and deposits of individuals, businesses and other entities protected by the Financial Claims Scheme. It is currently uncertain what the financial impact of the Major Bank Levy will be on the NAB Group. NAB is considering the information currently available and will undertake further consultation with the Australian Treasury in relation to the details of the proposed Major Bank Levy.

#### **Australian Taxation**

Paragaph 2(g) on pages 220-221 of the Offering Circular ("Australian Taxation – 2. Other tax matters – (g) other withholding taxes on payments in respect of Notes") is deemed to be deleted and replaced in its entirety with the following:

"(g) other withholding taxes on payments in respect of Notes - section 12-140 of Schedule 1 to the Taxation Administration Act 1953 of Australia (Taxation Administration Act) imposes a type of withholding tax on the payment of interest on certain registered securities unless the relevant payee has quoted an Australian tax file number (TFN), (in certain circumstances) an Australian Business Number (ABN) or proof of some other exception (as appropriate). A withholding rate of 49 per cent. will apply temporarily in respect of payments of interest made from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2017. A withholding rate of 47 per cent. is expected to apply from 1 July 2017 to 30 June 2019, and a withholding rate of 47.5 per cent. is then expected to apply from 1 July 2019. The variations in the withholding rate take into account the period of application of the temporary budget repair levy and the subsequent proposal in the 2017-18 Australian Federal Budget to increase the Medicare levy. Assuming the requirements of section 128F of the Australian Tax Act are satisfied with respect to the Notes, then the requirements of section 12-140 do not apply to payments to a holder of Notes in registered form who is not a resident of Australia and not holding those Notes in the course of carrying on business at or through a permanent establishment in Australia. Payments to other classes of holders of Notes in registered form may be subject to a withholding where the holder of those Notes does not quote a TFN, ABN or provide proof of an appropriate exemption (as appropriate);"

Save as disclosed in this Supplement (and any supplement to the Offering Circular previously issued), there has been no other significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in the Offering Circular since the publication of the Offering Circular.

In relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive and Article 16.2 of the Prospectus Law, and in relation to Exempt Notes, pursuant to Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, copies of all documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular and this Supplement can be obtained from the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's website at *www.bourse.lu* and, free of charge, from the registered office of each Issuer and the Guarantor. Copies may also be obtained, free of charge, from the specified office of the Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London, EC2N 2DB.

# OFFERING CIRCULAR SUPPLEMENT DATED 24 MAY 2017

# FIFTH SUPPLEMENT dated 24 May 2017 to the Offering Circular dated 17 November 2016



Bank of New Zealand

BNZ INTERNATIONAL FUNDING LIMITED, acting through its London Branch

(ABN 12 004 044 937) (incorporated with limited liability in the Commonwealth of Australia)

(incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 1635202 and registered as a branch in England & Wales under numbers BR008377 and FC026206)

#### U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme

unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed in the case of Notes issued by BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch by

#### **BANK OF NEW ZEALAND**

(incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 428849)

This supplement (the **Supplement**) to the offering circular dated 17 November 2016, as previously supplemented by supplements dated 13 December 2016 (in respect of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor only), 8 February 2017, 8 May 2017 and 11 May 2017 (together, the **Offering Circular**) and relating to the U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme (the **Programme**) constitutes:

- (i) in relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, a supplement to the Offering Circular (which comprises the base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC and any amendments thereto, including Directive 2010/73/EU) for the purposes of Article 13.1 of the Luxembourg Law on Prospectuses for Securities of 10 July 2005, as amended (the **Prospectus Law**) and has been approved as such by the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* (the **CSSF**) as competent authority under Part II of the Prospectus Law; and
- (ii) in relation to Exempt Notes only, a supplement to the Offering Circular for the purposes of Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and has been approved as such by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange as competent entity under Part IV of the Prospectus Law.

This Supplement is prepared in connection with the Programme established by the Issuers and the Guarantor. Capitalised terms used but not otherwise defined in this Supplement shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Offering Circular.

This Supplement constitutes a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, the Offering Circular and all documents which are deemed to be incorporated therein by reference (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" in the Offering Circular, as amended hereby).

Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuers and the Guarantor (which have each taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this Supplement is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

Statements contained in this Supplement will, to the extent applicable and whether expressly, by implication or otherwise, be deemed to modify or supersede statements incorporated in the Offering Circular (or the documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular).

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between (a) any statement in this Supplement or any statement incorporated by reference into the Offering Circular by this Supplement and (b) any other statement in or incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular, the statements in (a) will prevail.

The Arranger and the Dealers have not separately verified the information contained in this Supplement. None of the Dealers or the Arranger makes any representation, express or implied, or accepts any responsibility, with respect to the accuracy or completeness of any of the information in this Supplement.

#### Disclosure Statement of the Guarantor for the six months ended 31 March 2017

On 19 May 2017, the Guarantor published its disclosure statement for the six months ended 31 March 2017 (the **Disclosure Statement**). A copy of the Disclosure Statement, which includes the consolidated unaudited financial statements of the Guarantor for the six months ended 31 March 2017 (together with the notes thereto, the **Half Year Financial Statements**), has been filed with the CSSF and is incorporated by reference into, and forms part of, this Supplement, and by virtue of this Supplement, is incorporated by reference into, and forms part of, the Offering Circular.

There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the BNZ Group which has occurred since 31 March 2017.

#### S&P Credit Rating Change in respect of Subordinated Notes issued by NAB

The following paragraph shall be inserted immediately below the table entitled "Credit Ratings" on page 64 of the Offering Circular:

"On 22 May 2017, Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd announced that it had revised the rating of subordinated debt issued by NAB, which includes Subordinated Notes issued under the Programme, from BBB+ to BBB."

#### **Recent Developments**

The following paragraphs shall be inserted immediately below the paragraph set out under the heading "Recent Developments—2017-2018 Australian Federal Budget - bank levy" on page 184 of the Offering Circular, as included by the supplement to the Offering Circular dated 11 May 2017:

"On 22 May 2017, NAB released an open letter to shareholders in relation to the Major Bank Levy (as proposed by the Australian government in its 2017-18 Federal Budget released on 9 May 2017).

Based on what the Australian government has announced to the date hereof, and applied to NAB's business as it stands, the Major Bank Levy could cost NAB approximately A\$350 million annually, or A\$245 million post tax. However, the actual cost will not be known until the final legislation for the Major Bank Levy has been passed and NAB can fully assess its impact on NAB's business."

#### Document incorporated by reference

Cross-reference table

Please find below the relevant page references in respect of those sections of the document referred to above which are incorporated by reference herein:

Half Year Financial Statements:	
Income Statement	Page 4
Statement of Comprehensive Income	Page 4
Statement of Changes in Equity	Page 5
Balance Sheet	Page 6
Condensed Cash Flow Statement	Page 7
Notes to and Forming Part of the Financial Statements	Pages 8 to 35
Auditor's Independent Review Report	Pages 36 to 37

The information incorporated by reference that is not included in the cross-reference list, is considered as additional information and is not required by the relevant schedules of the Prospectus Regulation.

Save as disclosed in this Supplement (and any supplement to the Offering Circular previously issued), there has been no other significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in the Offering Circular since the publication of the Offering Circular.

In relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive and Article 16.2 of the Prospectus Law, and in relation to Exempt Notes, pursuant to Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, copies of all documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular and this Supplement can be obtained from the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's website at <a href="https://www.bourse.lu">www.bourse.lu</a> and, free of charge, from the registered office of each Issuer and the Guarantor. Copies may also be obtained, free of charge, from the specified office of the Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London, EC2N 2DB.

# OFFERING CIRCULAR SUPPLEMENT DATED 21 JUNE 2017



Bank of New Zealand

BNZ INTERNATIONAL FUNDING LIMITED, acting through its London Branch

(ABN 12 004 044 937) (incorporated with limited liability in the Commonwealth of Australia) (incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 1635202 and registered as a branch in England & Wales under numbers BR008377 and FC026206)

#### U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme

# unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed in the case of Notes issued by BNZ International Funding Limited, acting through its London Branch by

#### BANK OF NEW ZEALAND

(incorporated in New Zealand with limited liability under registered number 428849)

This supplement (the **Supplement**) to the offering circular dated 17 November 2016, as previously supplemented by supplements dated 13 December 2016 and 6 June 2017 (in respect of BNZ-IF and the Guarantor only), 8 February 2017, 8 May 2017, 11 May 2017 and 24 May 2017 (together, the **Offering Circular**) and relating to the U.S.\$100,000,000,000 Global Medium Term Note Programme (the **Programme**) constitutes:

- (i) in relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, a supplement to the Offering Circular (which comprises the base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC and any amendments thereto, including Directive 2010/73/EU) for the purposes of Article 13.1 of the Luxembourg Law on Prospectuses for Securities of 10 July, 2005, as amended (the **Prospectus Law**) and has been approved as such by the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* as competent authority under Part II of the Prospectus Law; and
- (ii) in relation to Exempt Notes only, a supplement to the Offering Circular for the purposes of Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and has been approved as such by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange as competent entity under Part IV of the Prospectus Law.

This Supplement is prepared in connection with the Programme established by the Issuers and the Guarantor. Capitalised terms used but not otherwise defined in this Supplement shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Offering Circular.

This Supplement constitutes a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, the Offering Circular and all documents which are deemed to be incorporated therein by reference (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" in the Offering Circular, as amended hereby).

Each of the Issuers and the Guarantor accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuers and the Guarantor (which have each taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this Supplement is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

Statements contained in this Supplement will, to the extent applicable and whether expressly, by implication or otherwise, be deemed to modify or supersede statements incorporated in the Offering Circular (or the documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular).

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between (a) any statement in this Supplement or any statement incorporated by reference into the Offering Circular by this Supplement and (b) any other statement in or incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular, the statements in (a) will prevail.

The Arranger and the Dealers have not separately verified the information contained in this Supplement. None of the Dealers or the Arranger makes any representation, express or implied, or accepts any responsibility, with respect to the accuracy or completeness of any of the information in this Supplement.

# **Moody's Credit Rating Change**

On 19 June 2017, Moody's Investors Service Pty Ltd (**Moody's Australia**) announced that it had revised (i) NAB's long term rating to 'Aa3' from 'Aa2' and its outlook to stable from negative and (ii) the Guarantor's long term rating to 'A1' from 'Aa3' and its outlook to stable from negative. Moody's Australia also announced that it had revised the rating of subordinated debt issued by NAB, which includes Subordinated Notes issued under the Programme, to Baa1 from A3.

Ratings by Moody's Australia of Notes issued under the Programme will be revised accordingly. The ratings table on page 64 of the Offering Circular shall be deemed deleted in its entirety and replaced with the updated ratings table set out in the Annex to this Supplement.

Moody's Investors Service has, in its December 2016 publication "Rating Symbols and Definitions", described a rating of "Aa" in the following terms: "Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk. Note: Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category". This description has been extracted from information published by Moody's Investors Service. NAB confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware and is able to ascertain from the information published by Moody's Investors Service, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.

Save as disclosed in this Supplement (and any supplement to the Offering Circular previously issued), there has been no other significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in the Offering Circular since the publication of the Offering Circular.

In relation to PD Notes and Non-Exempt PD Notes, pursuant to Article 14(2) of the Prospectus Directive and Article 16.2 of the Prospectus Law, and in relation to Exempt Notes, pursuant to Article 10.2 of Part 2, Chapter I of the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, copies of all documents incorporated by reference in the Offering Circular and this Supplement can be obtained from the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's website at *www.bourse.lu* and, free of charge, from the registered office of each Issuer and the Guarantor. Copies may also be obtained, free of charge, from the specified office of the Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London, EC2N 2DB.

# ANNEX

	NAB	BNZ-IF
Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes with a maturity of	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:
less than one year	A-1+	A-1+
	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:
	Prime-1	Prime-1
Senior Notes and Guaranteed Senior Notes with a maturity of	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:
more than one year	AA-	AA-
	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:
	Aa3	A1
Subordinated Notes	Standard & Poor's (Australia) Pty Ltd:	N/A
	BBB	
	Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited:	
	Baa1	

# FINAL TERMS DATED 14 JULY 2017

#### **FINAL TERMS**

# THE CSSF HAS NEITHER APPROVED NOR REVIEWED INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS FORM OF FINAL TERMS IN RESPECT OF EXEMPT NOTES

14 July 2017

### National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937)

# Issue of USD 655,000,000 Callable Zero Coupon Notes due 1 August 2047 under the U.S.\$100,000,000,000

# **Global Medium Term Note Programme**

#### PART A—CONTRACTUAL TERMS

Any person making or intending to make an offer of the Notes may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Manager to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer.

This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein. This document must be read in conjunction with the Offering Circular dated 17 November 2016 as supplemented by the supplements to it dated 8 February 2017, 8 May 2017, 11 May 2017, 24 May 2017 and 21 June 2017 (together, the **Offering Circular**). Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Offering Circular. Copies of the Offering Circular may be obtained free of charge, from the registered office of the Principal Paying Agent at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB.

1. Issuer: National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937)

2. (a) Series Number: 1049

(b) Tranche Number: 1

(c) Date on which the Not Applicable Notes will be consolidated and form a single Series:

3. Specified Currency or U.S. Dollars (**USD**) Currencies:

4. Aggregate Nominal Amount:

(a) Series: USD 655,000,000

(b) Tranche: USD 655,000,000

5. Issue Price: 100 per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount

6. (a) Specified USD 1,000,000

Denominations:

(b) Calculation Amount (in USD 1,000,000

relation to calculation of interest for Notes in global form see

Conditions):

7. (a) Issue Date: 1 August 2017

(b) Interest Not Applicable

Commencement Date:

8. Maturity Date: 1 August 2047

9. Interest Basis: Zero Coupon

(further particulars specified below)

10. Redemption/Payment Basis: Subject to any purchase and cancellation or early redemption, the

Notes will be redeemed on the Maturity Date at 351.079892 per

cent. of their nominal amount

11. Change of Interest Basis or Not Applicable

Redemption/Payment Basis:

12. U.S. Dollar Equivalent: Not Applicable

13. Put/Call Options: Issuer Call

(further particulars specified below)

14. (a) Status of the Notes: Senior

(b) Date of Board approval

for issuance of Notes

obtained:

The issue of the Notes has been duly authorised by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Issuer dated 8 June 2016 and a resolution of delegates of the Board of Directors of the Issuer

dated 11 July 2017.

#### PROVISIONS RELATING TO SUBORDINATED NOTES

15. Subordinated Notes: Not Applicable

# PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE

16. Fixed Rate Note Provisions: Not Applicable

17. Floating Rate Note Provisions: Not Applicable

18. Zero Coupon Note Provisions: Applicable

(a) Accrual Yield: 4.275 per cent. per annum

(b) Reference Price: 100 per cent. of the Calculation Amount

(c) Any other formula/basis Not Applicable

of determining amount payable for Zero Coupon Notes which are Exempt Notes:

- (d) Day Count Fraction in 30/360 relation to Early Redemption Amounts:
- 19. Index Linked Interest Note Not Applicable Provisions:
- 20. Dual Currency Interest Note Not Applicable Provisions:

#### PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION

21. Notice periods for Minimum period: 30 days

Condition 7.2: Maximum period: 60 days

22. Issuer Call: Applicable

(a) Optional Redemption Callable in whole but not in part on any of 1 August 2022, 1 Date(s): August 2027, 1 August 2032, 1 August 2037 and 1 August 2042

August 2027, 1 August 2032, 1 August 2037 and 1 August 2042 unless the relevant Optional Redemption Date is not an Optional Redemption Business Day in which case the relevant Optional Redemption Date shall be postponed to the next day which is an

Optional Redemption Business Day.

**Optional Redemption Business Day** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London, New York,

Sydney and Taipei.

(b) Optional Redemption Amount and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s):

Optional	Optional Redemption	Optional Redemption
Redemption	Amount (as a percentage	Amount (USD per
Date(s)	per Calculation Amount)	Calculation Amount)
1 August 2022	123.282375%	1,232,823.75
1 August 2027	151.985440%	1,519,854.40
1 August 2032	187.371260%	1,873,712.60
1 August 2037	230.995740%	2,309,957.40
1 August 2042	284.777034%	2,847,770.34

(c) If redeemable in part: Not Applicable

(d) Notice periods: Minimum period: 5 Optional Redemption Business Days

Maximum period: 10 Optional Redemption Business Days

23. Not Applicable Regulatory Event Call in

respect of Subordinated Notes:

24. **Investor Put:** Not Applicable

25. 351.079892 per cent. per Calculation Amount Final Redemption Amount:

26. Redemption Early Amount payable on redemption for taxation reasons or on event of default and/or the method of calculating the same (if required or if different from that set out in Condition 7.5):

Condition 7.5 applies

GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES

27. Any applicable Tax Not Applicable

Jurisdiction:

28. Form of Notes: Bearer Notes: (a)

> Temporary Bearer Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer

Notes only upon an Exchange Event.

(b) New Global Note: No

29. Additional Financial Centre(s): London, Sydney, Taipei

30. Talons for future Coupons or No

Receipts to be attached to **Definitive Bearer Notes:** 

Details relating to Partly Paid 31. Not Applicable

Notes: amount of each payment comprising the Issue Price and date on which each payment is to be made and consequences (if any) of failure to pay, including any right of the Issuer to forfeit the Notes and interest

due on late payment:

32. Details relating to Instalment Not Applicable

Notes:

33. Additional United States Not Applicable

Federal Income Tax Disclosure:

34. Other terms or special Not Applicable conditions:

Signed on behalf of National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937):

Michael White

Duly authorised

#### PART B—OTHER INFORMATION

#### 1. LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING

Application is expected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Notes to be listed on the Taipei Exchange in the Republic of China (the **TPEx**) for the listing and trading of the Notes on the TPEx. The TPEx is not responsible for the content of this document and the Offering Circular and any supplement or amendment thereto and no representation is made by the TPEx to the accuracy or completeness of this document and the Offering Circular and any supplement or amendment thereto. The TPEx expressly disclaims any and all liability for any losses arising from, or as a result of the reliance on, all or part of the contents of this document and the Offering Circular and any supplement or amendment thereto. Admission to the listing and trading of the Notes on the TPEx shall not be taken as an indication of the merits of the Issuer or the Notes. The Notes will be traded on the TPEx pursuant to the applicable rules of the TPEx. The effective date of listing of the Notes on the TPEx is expected to be on or about 1 August 2017.

#### 2. **RATINGS**

Ratings: The Notes to be issued are expected to be rated Aa3 by Moody's

Investors Service Pty Limited and AA- by Standard & Poor's

(Australia) Pty Ltd.

#### 3. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE

Save for any fees payable to the Managers, so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the offer. The Managers and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

#### 4. **OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

(a) ISIN: XS1649627418

(b) Common Code: 164962741

(c) Any clearing Not Applicable

system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream.

Luxembourg, and the relevant identification number(s):

(d) Delivery: Delivery against payment

(e) Name(s) and Not Applicable

address(es) of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): (f) Deemed delivery of clearing system notices for the purposes of Condition 14:

Any notice delivered to Noteholders through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg will be deemed to have been given on the day on which it was given to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable.

(g) Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:

No. Whilst the designation is specified as "no" at the date of these Final Terms, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them the Notes may then be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the European Central Bank being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.

#### 5. **DISTRIBUTION**

(a) Method of distribution:

Syndicated

(b) If syndicated, names of Managers: Cathay United Bank Co., Ltd.

Taipei Fubon Commercial Bank Co., Ltd.

Yuanta Securities Co., Ltd.

(c) Stabilisation
Manager(s) (if
any):

Not Applicable

(d) If non-syndicated, name of relevant Dealer:

Not Applicable

(e) U.S. Selling Restrictions:

Reg. S Compliance Category 2; TEFRA D

(f) Additional selling restrictions:

The Notes have not been, and shall not be, offered sold or resold, directly or indirectly to investors other than "professional institutional investors" as defined under Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the Financial Consumer Protection Act of the Republic of China (the ROC), which currently include: overseas or domestic (i) banks, securities firms, futures firms and insurance companies (excluding insurance agencies, insurance brokers and insurance surveyors), the foregoing as further defined in Paragraph 3, Article 2 of the Organization Act of the Financial Supervisory Commission of the ROC, (ii) fund management companies, government investment institutions, government funds, pension funds, mutual funds, unit trusts, and funds managed by financial service enterprises pursuant to the ROC Securities Investment Trust and Consulting Act, the ROC Future Trading Act or the ROC Trust Enterprise Act or investment assets mandated and delivered by, or transferred for trust by, financial consumers and (iii) other institutions recognised by the Financial Supervisory Commission of the ROC. Purchasers of the Notes are not permitted to sell or otherwise dispose of the Notes except by transfer to the aforementioned professional institutional investors.

#### 6. RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH A DELISTING OF THE NOTES FROM THE TPEX

Application is expected to be made for the listing of the Notes on the TPEx. No assurances can be given as to whether the Notes will be, or will remain, listed on the TPEx. If the Notes fail to or cease to be listed on the TPEx, certain investors may not invest in, or continue to hold or invest in, the Notes.

#### 7. **ROC TAXATION**

The following summary of certain taxation provisions under ROC law is based on current law and practice and assumes that the Notes will be issued, offered, sold and re-sold directly or indirectly, to professional institutional investors as defined under Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the Financial Consumer Protection Act of the ROC only. It does not purport to be comprehensive and does not constitute legal or tax advice. Investors (particularly those subject to special tax rules, such as banks, dealers, insurance companies and tax-exempt entities) should consult with their own tax advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in the Notes.

Interest on the Notes

As the Issuer is not an ROC statutory tax withholder, there is no ROC withholding tax on the interest or deemed interest to be paid on the Notes.

ROC corporate holders must include the interest or deemed interest receivable under the Notes as part of their taxable income and pay income tax at a flat rate of 17 per cent. (unless the total taxable income for a fiscal year is under NT\$120,000), as they are subject to income tax on their worldwide income on an accrual basis. The alternative minimum tax (AMT) is not applicable.

Sale of the Notes

In general, the sale of corporate bonds or financial bonds is subject to a 0.1 per cent. securities transaction tax (**STT**) on the transaction price. However, Article 2-1 of the Securities Transaction Tax Act of the ROC prescribes that STT will cease to be levied on the sale of corporate bonds and financial bonds from 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2026. Therefore, the sale of the Notes will be exempt from STT if the sale is conducted on or before 31 December 2026. Starting from 1 January 2027, any sale of the Notes will be subject to STT at 0.1 per cent. of the transaction price, unless otherwise provided by the tax laws that may be in force at that time.

Capital gains generated from the sale of bonds are exempt from income tax. Accordingly, ROC corporate holders are not subject to income tax on any capital gains generated from the sale of the Notes. However, ROC corporate holders should include the capital gains in calculating their basic income for the purpose of calculating their AMT. If the amount of the AMT exceeds the annual income tax calculated pursuant to the AMT Act of the ROC, the excess becomes the ROC corporate holders' AMT payable. Capital losses, if any, incurred by such holders could be carried over 5 years to offset against capital gains of same category of income for the purposes of calculating their AMT.

#### 8. ROC SETTLEMENT AND TRADING

Investors with a securities book-entry account with a Taiwan securities broker and a foreign currency deposit account with a Taiwan bank may request the approval of the Taiwan Depositary & Clearing Corporation (**TDCC**) for the settlement of the Notes through the account of TDCC with Euroclear or

Clearstream and, if such approval is granted by the TDCC, the Notes may be so cleared and settled. In such circumstances, TDCC will allocate the respective book-entry interest of such investor in the Notes to the securities book-entry account designated by the investor in the ROC. The Notes will be traded and settled pursuant to the applicable rules and operating procedures of TDCC and the TPEx as domestic bonds.

In addition, an investor may apply to TDCC (by filing in a prescribed form) to transfer the Notes in its own account with Euroclear or Clearstream to the TDCC account with Euroclear or Clearstream for trading in the domestic market or vice versa for trading in overseas markets.

For such investors who hold their interest in the Notes through an account opened and held by TDCC with Euroclear or Clearstream, distributions of principal and/or interest for the Notes to such holders may be made by banks that provide payment services whose systems are connected to TDCC to the foreign currency deposit accounts of the holders. Such payment is expected to be made on the second Taiwanese business day following TDCC's receipt of such payment (due to time difference, the payment is expected to be received by TDCC one Taiwanese business day after the distribution date). However, when the holders will actually receive such distributions may vary depending upon the daily operations of the Taiwan banks with which the holder has the foreign currency deposit account.